Volume 1

PROJECT MANUAL for

Wayne County Public Schools

Rosewood Middle School Addition & Renovation

541 NC 581 S
Goldsboro NC 27530

BID DOCUMENTS
January 10, 2025

DKA Project Number 2401

DAVIS KANE
ARCHITECTS, PA

503-300 Oberlin Road
Raleigh, North Carolina 27605

Phone (919) 833-3737
www.daviskane.com

Wayne County Public Schools

Rosewood Middle School
Addition & Renovation

Bid Documents
January 10, 2025

OWNER **WAYNE COUNTY PUBLIC SCHOOLS**
Goldsboro, North Carolina

ARCHITECT **DAVIS KANE ARCHITECTS, PA**
Raleigh, North Carolin

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT/ **CLH DESIGN, PA**
CIVIL ENGINEER Cary, North Carolina

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER **LYNCH MYKINS STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS, PC**
Raleigh, North Carolina

FOOD SERVICE CONSULTANT — **FOODESIGN ASSOCIATES**
Charlotte, North Carolina

FP/PME ENGINEER — **DEWBERRY**
Raleigh, North Carolina

Plumbing/Fire Protection Engineer: Christopher Cain Cook
License Number: #039771
Responsible: Division 21& 22

Mechanical Engineer: Scott W. Davis
License Number: #039893
Responsible: Division 23

Electrical Engineer: William A. Kemp
License Number: #041410
Responsible: Division 26

SECTION 000110

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTIONS **PAGES**

Volume 1

Volume 2

DOCUMENT 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled Bid Documents, dated January 10, 2025, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.

B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:

GENERAL

G000 - COVER SHEET

G001 - CODE SUMMARY - BUILDING 1

G002 - CODE SUMMARY - BUILDING 2

G003 - CODE SUMMARY - BUILDING 3

G004 - LIFE SAFETY PLAN - FIRST FLOOR - BID ALT NO. 1

G005 - LIFE SAFETY PLAN - SECOND FLOOR - BID ALT NO. 1

G006 - LIFE SAFETY PLAN - BID ALT NO. 2 & TOILET COUNTS

G007 - RATED ASSEMBLIES

G008 - RATED ASSEMBLIES

G009 - MOCKUP WALL DETAILS

CIVIL

C-0.01 - OVERALL SITE PLAN

C-1.01 - STAKING PLAN

C-1.02 - PAVEMENT MARKING PLAN

C-2.01 - EXISTING CONDITIONS & DEMO PLAN

C-3.01 - GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN

C-4.01 - EROSION CONTROL PLAN

C-5.01 - UTILITY PLAN

C-6.01 - LANDSCAPE PLAN

C-6.02 - PLANT SCHEDULE & LANDSCAPE CALCULATIONS

C-7.00 - EROSION CONTROL & SCM DETAILS

C-7.01 - EROSION CONTROL & SCM DETAILS

C-7.02 - EROSION CONTROL & SCM DETAILS

C-7.03 - EROSION CONTROL & SCM DETAILS

C-8.01 - STAKING DETAILS

C-8.02 - STAKING DETAILS

C-8.03 - STAKING DETAILS

C-8.04 - STAKING DETAILS

C-8.05 - STAKING DETAILS

C-8.06 - STAKING DETAILS & LANDSCAPE DETAILS

C-9.00 - UTILITY DETAILS & STORM DRAINAGE DETAILS

C-9.01 - UTILITY DETAILS

ARCHITECTURE

D001 - DEMOLITION PLANS - AREA B & E

D002 - DEMO DETAILS AND ELEVATIONS

A000 - GENERAL NOTES AND LEGENDS

A001 - PARTITION WALL TYPES & MATERIAL LEGEND

A002 - FIRST FLOOR OVERALL PLAN

A003 - FIRST FLOOR OVERALL PLAN - BID ALT NO. 1

A004 - SECOND FLOOR OVERALL PLAN

A005 - SECOND FLOOR OVERALL PLAN - BID ALT NO. 1

A006 - OVERALL ROOF PLAN

A007 - OVERALL ROOF PLAN - BID ALT NO. 1

A100 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA A

A101 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA A - BID ALT NO. 1

A102 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA B - BID ALT NO. 2

A103 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA C

A104 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA D

A105 - FIRST FLOOR PLAN - AREA E

A106 - SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA A

A107 - SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA A - BID ALT NO. 1

A108 - SECOND FLOOR PLAN - AREA C

A110 - FIRST FLOOR RCP - AREA A

A111 - FIRST FLOOR RCP - AREA A - BID ALT NO. 1

A112 - FIRST FLOOR RCP - AREA B - BID ALT NO. 2

A113 - FIRST FLOOR RCP - AREA C

A114 - FIRST FLOOR RCP - AREA D

A115 - FIRST FLOOR RCP - AREA E

A116 - SECOND FLOOR RCP - AREA A

A117 - SECOND FLOOR RCP - AREA A - BID ALT NO. 1

A118 - SECOND FLOOR RCP - AREA C

A201 - BUILDING ELEVATIONS

A202 - BUILDING ELEVATIONS

A301 - BUILDING SECTIONS

A302 - BUILDING SECTIONS

A303 - BUILDING SECTIONS

A310 - WALL SECTIONS

A311 - WALL SECTIONS

A312 - WALL SECTIONS
A313 - WALL SECTIONS
A314 - WALL SECTIONS
A320 - SECTION DETAILS
A321 - SECTION DETAILS
A323 - SECTION DETAILS
A324 - EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL
A325 - AIR BARRIER DETAILS
A330 - PLAN DETAILS
A331 - PLAN DETAILS
A332 - CEILING DETAILS
A340 - ROOF DETAILS
A400 - ENLARGED PLANS - TOILETS
A401 - ENLARGED PLANS
A402 - ENLARGED PLANS - GYM BUILDING
A403 - ENLARGED PLANS - STAIRS
A404 - ENLARGED PLANS - STAIRS
A405 - ENLARGED PLANS - STAIRS
A406 - ENLARGED PLANS - STAIR DETAILS
A407 - ENLARGED PLANS - ELEV AND RAMPS
A408 - ENLARGED PLANS - LOADING DOCK
A410 - ENLARGED PLANS - CANOPY
A411 - ENLARGED PLANS - CANOPY
A501 - INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A502 - INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A503 - INTERIOR ELEVATIONS - DINING
A504 - INTERIOR ELEVATIONS - DINING
A505 - CASEWORK PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
A601 - CASEWORK DETAILS
A701 - DOOR SCHEDULE AND NOTES
A702 - DOOR DETAILS
A703 - STOREFRONT ELEVATIONS
A704 - STOREFRONT DETAILS
A705 - STOREFRONT DETAILS

INTERIORS

I100 - AREA A - 1ST&2ND FLOORS FIN. PLANS BASE BID
I101 - AREA A TZ - 1ST&2ND FLOORS BID ALT. NO.4 FIN. PLANS
I102 - AREA A ALT - 1ST FLOOR ALT.NO.1 FINISHES PLAN
I103 - AREA A ALT TZ - 1ST FLOOR BID ALT. NO.1&4 FIN. PLAN
I104 - AREA A ALT - 2ND FLOOR ALT. NO.1 FINISHES PLAN
I105 - AREA A ALT TZ - 2ND FLOOR BID ALT. NO. 1&4 FIN. PLAN
I106 - AREA B - 1ST FLOOR FINISHES PLAN BASE BID
I107 - AREA C - 1ST FLOOR FINISHES PLAN BASE BID
I108 - AREA C TZ - 1ST FLOOR BID ALT. NO.4 FIN. PLAN
I109 - AREA D - 1ST FLOOR FINISHES PLAN BASE BID
I110 - AREA D TZ - 1ST FLOOR BID ALT. NO.4 FIN. PLAN
I111 - AREA E - 1ST FLOOR FINISHES PLAN BASE BID

FOOD SERVICE
FS0.01 - FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN
FS0.02 - FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
FS0.03 - FOOD SERVICE PLUMBING PLAN
FS0.04 - FOOD SERVICE ELECTRICAL PLAN
FS0.05 - FOOD SERVICE COLD STORAGE

STRUCTURAL
S00.01 - GENERAL NOTES
S00.02 - GENERAL NOTES / ABBREVIATIONS / LEGEND
S00.03 - SPECIAL INSPECTIONS NC 1
S01.11A - FOUNDATION PLAN - AREA A
S01.11C - FOUNDATION PLAN - AREA C
S01.11D - FOUNDATION PLAN - AREA D
S01.11E - FOUNDATION PLAN - AREA E
S01.12A - 1ST FLOOR SLAB PLAN - AREA A
S01.12C - 1ST FLOOR SLAB PLAN - AREA C
S01.12D - 1ST FLOOR SLAB PLAN - AREA D
S01.21A - 2ND FLOOR FRAMING PLAN - AREA A
S01.21C - 2ND FLOOR FRAMING PLAN - AREA C
S01.22A - 2ND FLOOR SLAB PLAN - AREA A
S01.22C - 2ND FLOOR SLAB PLAN - AREA C

S01.31A - ROOF FRAMING PLAN - AREA A
S01.31C - ROOF FRAMING PLAN - AREA C
S01.31D - ROOF FRAMING PLAN - AREA D
S01.31E - ROOF FRAMING PLAN - AREA E
S01.41A - AREA A ALTERNATE PLANS
S01.51A - AREA A ALTERNATE PLANS
S02.11 - TRUSS ELEVATIONS
S02.12 - TRUSS ELEVATIONS
S02.21 - PORTAL FRAME ELEVATIONS / DETAILS
S03.11 - FOUNDATION SECTIONS
S03.21 - FRAMING SECTIONS
S03.22 - FRAMING SECTIONS
S03.31 - FRAMING SECTIONS
S03.32 - FRAMING SECTIONS
S04.11 - MASONRY REINFORCING PLAN - AREA A & C
S04.12 - MASONRY REINFORCING PLAN - AREA D & E
S04.13 - LINTEL FRAMING PLAN - AREA C,D & E
S04.21 - ENLARGED PLANS
S05.11 - TYPICAL DETAILS
S05.21 - TYPICAL DETAILS
S05.31 - TYPICAL DETAILS
S05.41 - TYPICAL DETAILS
S05.42 - TYPICAL DETAILS
S05.43 - TYPICAL DETAILS
S05.51 - TYPICAL DETAILS
S05.52 - TYPICAL DETAILS
S05.61 - TYPICAL DETAILS

FIRE PROTECTION
F00.01 - FIRE PROTECTION SYMBOLS & NOTES
F01.01 - FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING PLAN AREA A
F01.02 - FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING PLAN AREA B
F01.03 - FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING PLAN AREA C
F01.04 - FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING PLAN AREA D
F01.05 - FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING PLAN AREA E
F02.01 - SECOND FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING PLAN AREA A

F02.03 - SECOND FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PIPING PLAN AREA C
F05.01 – DETAILS

PLUMBING
P00.01 - PLUMBING SYMBOLS & NOTES
PD1.02 - FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN AREA B
PD1.05 - FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN AREA E
P01.01 - UNDERSLAB WASTE & VENT PLAN AREA A
P01.03 - UNDERSLAB WASTE & VENT PLAN AREA C
P01.04 - UNDERSLAB WASTE & VENT PLAN AREA D
P01.05 - UNDERSLAB WASTE & VENT PLAN AREA E
P01.11 - FIRST FLOOR WASTE & VENT PLAN AREA A
P01.12 - FIRST FLOOR WASTE & VENT PLAN AREA B
P01.13 - FIRST FLOOR WASTE & VENT PLAN AREA C
P01.14 - FIRST FLOOR WASTE & VENT PLAN AREA D
P01.15 - FIRST FLOOR WASTE & VENT PLAN AREA E
P01.21 - FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN AREA A
P01.22 - FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN AREA B
P01.23 - FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN AREA C
P01.24 - FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN AREA D
P01.25 - FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN AREA E
P02.11 - SECOND FLOOR WASTE & VENT PLAN AREA A
P02.13 - SECOND FLOOR WASTE & VENT PLAN AREA C
P02.21 - SECOND FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN AREA A
P02.23 - SECOND FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN AREA C
P04.01- LARGE SCALE FLOOR PLANS
P04.02 - LARGE SCALE FLOOR PLANS
P04.03 - ENLARGED KITCHEN FLOOR PLANS
P05.01 - DETAILS
P05.02 - DETAILS
P06.01 - SCHEDULES
P09.01 - RISER DIAGRAMS
P09.02 - RISER DIAGRAMS
P09.03 - RISER DIAGRAMS

MECHANICAL

M00.01 - MECHANICAL SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS & NOTES
MD1.05 - FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN AREA E
M00.02 - FIRST FLOOR OVERALL HVAC ZONE PLAN
M00.03 - SECOND FLOOR OVERALL HVAC ZONE PLAN
M01.00 - FIRST FLOOR DUCTWORK PLAN
M01.01 - FIRST FLOOR DUCTWORK PLAN AREA A
M01.03 - FIRST FLOOR DUCTWORK PLAN AREA C
M01.04 - FIRST FLOOR DUCTWORK PLAN AREA D
M01.05 - FIRST FLOOR DUCTWORK PLAN AREA E
M01.10 - FIRST FLOOR PIPING PLAN
M01.11 - FIRST FLOOR PIPING PLAN AREA A
M01.13 - FIRST FLOOR PIPING PLAN AREA C
M01.14 - FIRST FLOOR PIPING PLAN AREA D
M01.15 - FIRST FLOOR PIPING PLAN AREA E
M02.00 - SECOND FLOOR DUCTWORK PLAN
M02.01 - SECOND FLOOR DUCTWORK PLAN AREA A
M02.03 - SECOND FLOOR DUCTWORK PLAN AREA C
M02.10 - SECOND FLOOR PIPING PLAN
M02.11 - SECOND FLOOR PIPING PLAN AREA A
M02.13 - SECOND FLOOR PIPING PLAN AREA C
M04.01 - LARGE SCALE FLOOR PLANS
M04.02 - LARGE SCALE FLOOR PLANS
M04.03 - LARGE SCALE FLOOR PLANS
M04.04 - MECHANICAL SECTIONS
M04.05 - MECHANICAL ISOMETRIC VIEWS
M05.01 - DETAILS
M05.02 - DETAILS
M05.03 - DETAILS
M05.04 - DETAILS
M05.05 - DETAILS
M05.06 - AHU GENERAL ARRANGEMENT DETAILS
M05.07 - KITCHEN DETAILS
M05.08 - KITCHEN DETAILS
M05.09 - KITCHEN DETAILS
M05.10 - KITCHEN DETAILS
M05.11 - KITCHEN DETAILS

M05.12 - KITCHEN DETAILS

M05.13 - KITCHEN DETAILS

M05.14 - KITCHEN DETAILS

M06.01 - SCHEDULES

M06.02 - SCHEDULES

M06.03 - SCHEDULES

M07.01 - MECHANICAL CONTROLS

M07.02 - MECHANICAL CONTROLS

M07.03 - MECHANICAL CONTROLS

M07.04 - MECHANICAL CONTROLS

M07.05 -MECHANICAL CONTROLS

ELECTRICAL

E00.01 - ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS

E00.02 - ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN

ED1.02 - FIRST FLOOR ELEC DEMO & NEW WORK PLAN AREA B

ED1.05 - FIRST FLOOR ELEC DEMO PLAN AREA E

E00.03 - FIRST FLOOR EQUIPMENT PLAN

E00.04 - SECOND FLOOR EQUIPMENT PLAN

E01.01 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN AREA A

E01.03 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN AREA C

E01.04 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN AREA D

E01.05 - FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN AREA E

E01.11 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN AREA A

E01.13 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN AREA C

E01.14 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN AREA D

E01.15 - FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN AREA E

E02.01 - SECOND FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN AREA A

E02.03 - SECOND FLOOR POWER & LIGHTING PLAN AREA C

E02.11 - SECOND FLOOR POWER PLAN AREA A

E04.01 - LARGE SCALE FLOOR PLANS

E04.02 - LARGE SCALE FLOOR PLANS

E05.01 - DETAILS

E05.02 - DETAILS

E05.03 - DETAILS

E05.04 - DETAILS

E06.01 - LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

E06.02 - PANEL SCHEDULES

E06.03 - PANEL SCHEDULES

E06.04 - PANEL SCHEDULES

E09.01 - RISER DIAGRAMS

E09.02 - FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM

END OF DOCUMENT 000115

Enviro Assessments East, Inc.

Asbestos-Lead-Mold Inspections & Abatement

Rosewood Middle School

541 NC 581 S. Goldsboro, NC 27530

Buildings A, B, C, D, F, H and I

***X* ACM Found**

ACM Not Found

Inspection Site:	Prepared For:	Prepared By:
Rosewood Middle School 541 NC 581 S. Goldsboro, NC 27530	Daniels & Daniels Construction 178 NC-111 Goldsboro, NC 27534	Enviro Assessments East Jason T. Simpson NC #12882 / #110373 Report Date: 10 Sep 24

Enviro Assessments East, Inc.

Asbestos-Lead-Mold Inspections & Abatement

450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562
Phone (252) 527-3052
FAX (252) 527-3055
Email Josh@eae-inc.com
www.eae-inc.com

Inspection # - ASB24-0910-02

Tuesday, September 10, 2024

Daniels & Daniels Construction
178 NC-111
Goldsboro, NC 27534

Reference: Asbestos Inspection Report
541 NC-581 S. -- **Rosewood Middle School (Buildings A,B,C,D,F,H,and I)**
Goldsboro, NC 27530

Dear Daniels & Daniels Construction,

Enviro Assessments East, Inc. (EAE, Inc.) has completed the Asbestos Survey of the property located at 541 NC-581 South in Goldsboro, NC. We are pleased to provide you with this report, and if there are any questions, please let us know.

Description of Services

Asbestos Surveys were performed on August 19th, 2024, and August 20th, 2024, by NC Licensed inspectors Jason T. Simpson (NC Inspector # 12882) and Ryan M. Droese (NC Inspector # 13416). A secondary site visit was completed on September 5th, 2024 to include the roofing on Building A (Main), the entirety of Building F (Band), and limited areas of Building B (Gym). The inspections were conducted in general accordance with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency requirements and in General accordance with the North Carolina Health Hazards Control Unit. These inspections were performed in preparation for the demolition of some of the buildings located on the school campus.

Inspection Process

EAE, Inc. began the survey by determining homogeneous areas within each structure. Those areas are defined as having suspect materials that are alike based upon location, material type, color, texture, and time period of installation. Representative bulk samples were collected of each homogeneous area of each structure. EAE, Inc. observed all areas in and around the structure(s). These are the areas that were subject to being affected during renovation or demolition activities, and those that may not be affected as well. EAE, Inc. investigated these areas to the best of our ability. All state and federal regulations were adhered to regarding this survey. This survey may exclude any items that may have been concealed at the time of the inspection; or overlooked due to the description of the future of the structure. These exclusions may include multiple layer wall or ceiling finishes, multiple layer floor coverings, materials located above fixed ceiling systems, or in wall or floor chases that are not readily available or visible, and inaccessible areas of the structure. The gym building only had limited areas investigated and sampled per the client. This survey does not include any additional areas of this building, and if the renovation scope changes, these areas should be sampled prior to activities beginning.

- ***The scope of this survey included only buildings that will be affected by demolition or renovation activities in accordance with the scope of work provided by the client. These buildings included "Building A" which is the main building and includes the cafeteria, "Building B" which is the gym, "Building C", "Building D", "Building F" which is the Band building, "Building H", and "Building I"***

As required a minimum of 2 samples were taken of each material. These account for a total of 198 bulk samples taken for analysis and 75 additional layers separated by the lab for a total of 273 samples. However, due to a stop positive request on the Chain of Custody, only 189 samples were analyzed. All samples were double bagged and sent along with a chain of Custody (Attached) to a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) approved laboratory for analysis. The samples were analyzed using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM).

Results and Recommendations

According to the laboratory report, 37 of the 273 samples were found to contain asbestos. It is required that these materials be properly abated prior to disturbance by renovation activities or demolition. Please see the tables below for a description of materials found to contain asbestos at this site.

Positive Sample Results- TSI Associated With Boiler System

Sample #	Material Type	Location	Asbestos %	Quantity
137	TSI	Under covered walkways throughout campus	15% Amosite	Approx. 1,060 LF Approx. 63 elbows/fittings.

- ***All TSI in crawlspaces, "Building I" and "Building A" boiler room appear to have been replaced since original. All TSI associated with metal jackets appear to be original and asbestos containing material.***

Positive Sample Results- "Building A"
August 19th and 20th Site Visit

Sample #	Material Type	Location	Asbestos %	Quantity
1, 2	Felt layers	B-side entry roof, under ISO board	None detected	N/A
3, 4	Fiberboard	B-side entry roof	None detected	N/A
5, 6	Tectum Decking	B-side entry roof	None detected	N/A
7, 8	Glaze	Original windows	None detected	N/A
9	Caulk	Original wood frame windows and doors	5% Chrysotile	Approx.33 window openings Approx. 5 doors
11	Caulk	B-side entry, metal frame windows	3% Chrysotile	Approx. 3 windows
13, 14	Caulk	B-side entry store front windows	None detected	N/A
37, 38	Sealant (gray)	Cafeteria roof penetrations	None detected	N/A
39, 40	Sealant (white)	Cafeteria roof, on HVAC units	None detected	N/A
41, 42	Mastic	Cafeteria Roof, on EPDM	None detected	N/A
43, 44	Tar	Cafeteria Roof, on ISO board	None detected	N/A
45, 46	Fiberboard	Cafeteria Roof	None detected	N/A
69, 70	Block fill	Exterior stairwell walls	None detected	N/A

71, 72	Block fill/mastic	Boiler room walls	None detected	N/A
73, 74	TSI wrap	Boiler room, elbows	None detected	N/A
75, 76	TSI	Boiler room, straight runs.	None detected	N/A
83, 84	Plaster skim/surfacing	Walls throughout	None detected	N/A
85, 86	Plaster base	Walls throughout	None detected	N/A
87, 88	Glaze (interior)	Transom windows	None detected	N/A
89, 90	Carpet glue	Media center	None detected	N/A
91	Cove base mastic	Media center	2% Chrysotile	Approx. 320 LF
93	Sink mastic	Media center sink	2% Chrysotile	Approx. 1 sink
95, 96	Block fill	B-side stairwell	None detected	N/A
97, 98	Ceiling Tile	1st floor, throughout	None detected	N/A
99(a) 99(b)	Vinyl floor Mastic	2nd floor stair landing	20% Chrysotile 2% Chrysotile	Approx. 60 SF
101, 102	Floor tile/mastic	2nd floor conference room and work room	None detected	N/A
103, 104	Ceiling tile	2nd floor, throughout	None detected	N/A
105, 106	Plaster base & skim	Walls throughout cafeteria	None detected	N/A
107, 108	Ceiling tile	Cafeteria, throughout	None detected	N/A
109, 110	Cove base mastic	Cafeteria, throughout	None detected	N/A
111	Floor tile (9") & Mastic	Cafeteria - Under 12" floor tile, throughout original section	5% Chrysotile	Approx. 3,084 SF
151, 152	Drywall & Joint compound	Exterior storage closet, D-side stairwell	<1% Chrysotile	N/A
N/A- From Management Plan	9" Floor Tile & Mastic	1st floor Teacher's Lounge 2nd floor conference room (Under Plywood) 2nd floor work room (Under Plywood)	Previously Confirmed (Unknown %)	Approx. 168 SF in 1st floor teacher's lounge Approx. 264 SF in 2nd floor conf. room Approx. 312 SF in 2nd floor work room
N/A- From Management Plan	Vinyl Flooring	1st floor, entryway and corridor near B-side entrance and stairwell	Previously Confirmed (Unknown %)	Approx. 839 SF

Positive Sample Results- "Building A"
September 5th Site Visit

Sample #	Material Type	Location	Asbestos %	Quantity
1,2	Skim, Tar, Cool Seal	On Parapet Walls and Caps	5% Chrysotile	See Below
3,4	Tar	Roof Field (Patch)	ND	NA
5,6,7,8	Cool Seal/Silver Paint	Throughout Roof Field, Parapet Walls and Caps, as well as Vent Boxes	2-5% Chrysotile	Approx. 10,450 SF
9,10	Mastic	On Wooden Roof Deck	ND	NA

- **The drywall and joint compound composite sample in "Building A" analyzed at less than 1% asbestos. The EPA only recognizes materials with greater than 1% asbestos as asbestos-containing**

materials (ACM). OSHA, however, recognizes ANY amount of asbestos within a material and has regulations in place as it pertains to worker health and safety during disturbance of these materials.

Positive Sample Results- "Building B" (Gym)
September 5th Site Visit (Limited Sampling)

Sample #	Material Type	Location	Asbestos %	Quantity
25,26	TSI	Hard Elbow in Boiler Room and Fittings Above Ceilings in Gym Areas	ND	NA
27,28	Pipe Wrap	Boiler Room	ND	NA
29,30	Caulk	Large Gym Windows (Metal Frame)	2% Chrysotile	Approx. 14 Window Openings
31,32	Caulk	Lobby Storefront	ND	NA
33,34	Caulk	Exterior Metal Frame Doors	2% Chrysotile	Approx. 7 Door Openings
35,36	Pipe Wrap/Mastic	On Water Lines Above Ceilings in Locker Room/Office Areas	5% Chrysotile	Approx. 750 LF of Piping
37,38	Plaster Base/Skim	Locker Room Shower Ceilings	ND	NA
39,40	Sink Mastic	Sink in Ice Machine Room	5% Chrysotile	Approx. 1 Sink
41,42	Ceiling Tile	Throughout Locker Room Areas	ND	NA
43,44	Ceiling Tile	Laundry, Janitor, Ice Machine Areas	ND	NA
45,46	Glaze (Interior)	Large Gym Windows (Metal Frame)	2% Chrysotile	Approx. 14 Windows

Positive Sample Results- "Building D"

Sample #	Material Type	Location	Asbestos %	Quantity
15, 16	Shingle	Roof	None detected	N/A
17, 18	Felt	Roof	None detected	N/A
19, 20	Caulk	Roof, at flashing	None detected	N/A
21, 22	Glaze	Windows	None detected	N/A
23	Caulk	Windows and doors	3% Chrysotile	Approx. 12 window openings Approx. 4 doors
113, 114	Sink mastic	Life skills room	None detected	N/A
115, 116	Drywall & Joint compound	Life skills room	None detected	N/A
117, 118	Ceiling Tile (1x2)	Above drop ceiling, throughout	None detected	N/A
119, 120	Ceiling Tile (2x2)	Ceilings, throughout	None detected	N/A
121, 122	Floor tile (off-white) & mastic	Life Skills, throughout room and bathroom	None detected	N/A
123, 124	Floor tile (pink) & mastic	Life skills, throughout room and bathroom	None detected	N/A
125, 126	Vinyl floor	Life skills, throughout front side of room	None detected	N/A
127, 128	Vinyl floor	Life skills, throughout rear side of room	None detected	N/A
129, 130	Glaze (interior)	Art room, A-side door	<1% Chrysotile	N/A
131, 132	Vinyl floor	Art room, C-side entryway	None detected	N/A

NA – From Management Plan	12" Floor Tile & Mastic	Life Skills Side – Front Portion (Original Tile Under Newer Floor Tile & Plywood)	Previously Confirmed (Unknown %)	Approx. 800 SF

- **The window glaze samples analyzed at less than 1% asbestos. The EPA only recognizes materials with greater than 1% asbestos as asbestos-containing materials (ACM). OSHA, however, recognizes ANY amount of asbestos within a material and has regulations in place as it pertains to worker health and safety during disturbance of these materials.**

Positive Sample Results- "Building F" (Band)
September 5th Site Visit

Sample #	Material Type	Location	Asbestos %	Quantity
11,12	Cool Seal	On Metal Roof	2% Chrysotile	Approx. 750 SF
13,14	Tar/Cool Seal	Roof Penetrations	2% Chrysotile	Approx. 4 SF
15,16	Ceiling Tile (Original)	Throughout Above Drop-In Ceiling	ND	NA
17,18	Ceiling Tile (Newer)	Throughout (Drop-In)	ND	NA
19,20	Floor Tile & Mastic	Throughout	ND	NA
21,22	Drywall/Joint Compound	Throughout Walls	ND	NA
23,24	Block Fill	Foundation Walls	ND	NA

Positive Sample Results- "Building I"

Sample #	Material Type	Location	Asbestos %	Quantity
25	Caulk	Windows and doors	5% Chrysotile	Approx. 2 window openings Approx. 3 doors
27, 28	Glaze	Windows	None detected	N/A
29, 30	Flashing/tar	Roof	None detected	N/A
31, 32	Built-up roof	Roof	None detected	N/A
33, 34	Fiberboard	Roof	None detected	N/A
35, 36	Tar	Roof, On concrete deck	None detected	N/A
77, 78	Plaster base & skim	Boiler room ceiling	None detected	N/A
79, 80	Pipe wrap/mastic	Boiler room pipes	None detected	N/A
81, 82	Pipe wrap/mastic	Boiler room, condensate line	None detected	N/A

Positive Sample Results- "Building H"

Sample #	Material Type	Location	Asbestos %	Quantity
47, 48, 49	Cool seal/tar	Roof Parapet walls on brick, and behind flashing on parapets	3% Chrysotile	Approx. 220 SF

51, 52	Shingle/Felt	Roof	None detected	N/A
53, 54	Fiberboard	Roof, second layer	None detected	N/A
55, 56	Mastic	Roof, on ISO board layer	None detected	N/A
57, 58	Flashing	Roof, parapet walls and vent boxes	None detected	N/A
59, 60	Cool seal	Roof, as patch throughout field	None detected	N/A
61, 62	Block fill	CMU walls, exterior	None detected	N/A
63	Caulk	Doors	2% Chrysotile	Approx. 5 doors
133, 134	Block fill	CMU wall, main room	None detected	N/A
135, 136	Ceiling tile	B/C corner office	None detected	N/A

Positive Sample Results- "Building C"

Sample #	Material Type	Location	Asbestos %	Quantity
65, 66	Glaze	Windows	None detected	N/A
67	Caulk	Windows and doors	5% Chrysotile	Approx. 4 window openings Approx. 8 doors
139, 140	Floor tile (dark brown) & mastic	As patch, throughout building	None detected	N/A
141, 142	Floor tile (brown w/ light flecks) & mastic	As patch, throughout building	None detected	N/A
143, 144	Floor tile (off-white) & mastic	As patch, throughout building	None detected	N/A
145, 146	Floor tile (pink) & mastic	As patch, room 31	None detected	N/A
147, 148	Leveler/mastic	Throughout, where found	None detected	N/A
149, 150	Sink coating	Sink, room 32	None detected	N/A
N/A- From Management Plan	9" Floor Tile & Mastic	Throughout Building Except Baths	Previously Confirmed (Unknown %)	Approx. 4,010 SF

Presumed Asbestos Containing Material Throughout

Sample #	Material Type	Location	Asbestos %	Quantity
NA	Glue Pucks	Behind Chalk/Cork/Dry-Erase Boards in All Buildings	Presumed	Approx. 52 Boards

- **All quantities are approximate.**

Limitations

To the best of my knowledge, no other asbestos containing materials were found that were sampled in this survey. Before a building is to be renovated or demolished, all asbestos material that will be disturbed should be removed by a North Carolina State Licensed Asbestos Contractor using only licensed workers and supervisors.

If during demolition or remodeling any other suspected asbestos material is discovered, stop work immediately and presume or test those materials for asbestos.

Sincerely,

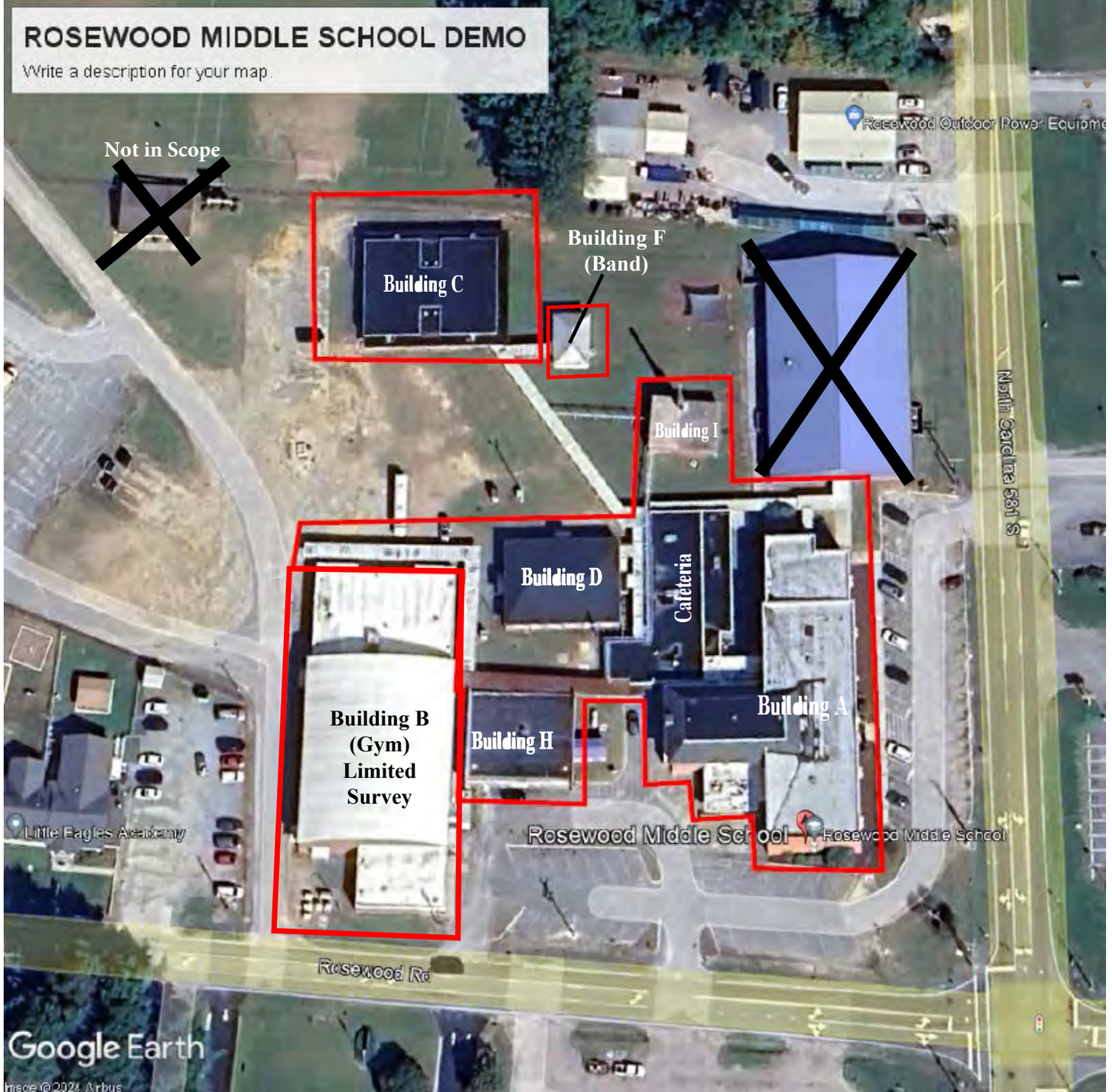
Jason T. Simpson, Estimator/PM
Enviro Assessments East, Inc.
NC Asbestos Inspector # 12882
NC Asbestos Supervisor # 34329

Sincerely,

Ryan M. Droese, Inspector
Enviro Assessments East, Inc.
NC Asbestos Inspector # 13416

Attachment I

Area Site Map


ROSEWOOD MIDDLE SCHOOL DEMO
Write a description for your map
Not in Scope
Building C
Building F
(Band)
Building I
Building D
Cafeteria
Building A
Building B
(Gym)
Limited
Survey
Building H
Rosewood Middle School
Rosewood Rd
Little Eagles Academy
North Carolina 581 S
Google Earth

Attachment II

August 19/20 Site Visit

Lab Results

August 21, 2024

Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

CLIENT PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530
CEI LAB CODE: B2415978

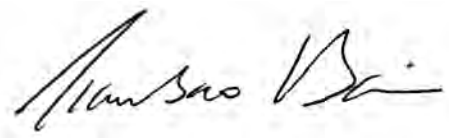
Dear Customer:

Enclosed are asbestos analysis results for PLM Bulk samples received at our laboratory on August 20, 2024. The samples were analyzed for asbestos using polarizing light microscopy (PLM) per the EPA 600 Method.

Sample results containing >1% asbestos are considered asbestos-containing materials (ACMs) per EPA regulatory requirements. The detection limit for the EPA 600 Method is <1% asbestos by weight as determined by visual estimation.

Thank you for your business and we look forward to continuing good relations.

Kind Regards,



Tianbao Bai, Ph.D., CIH
Laboratory Director

NVLAP TESTING
NVLAP LAB CODE 101768-0

eurofins | CEI

ASBESTOS ANALYTICAL REPORT
By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Prepared for

Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)

CLIENT PROJECT:	Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530
LAB CODE:	B2415978
TEST METHOD:	EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020
REPORT DATE:	08/21/24
TOTAL SAMPLES ANALYZED:	141
# SAMPLES >1% ASBESTOS:	16

730 SE Maynard Road • Cary, NC 27511 • 919.481.1413

Asbestos Report Summary

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

LAB CODE: B2415978

METHOD: EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	ASBESTOS %
1	Layer 1	B2415978.001	Gray	Felt Layer	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.001	Black	Felt Layer	None Detected
2	Layer 1	B2415978.002	Gray	Felt Layer	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.002	Black	Felt Layer	None Detected
3		B2415978.003	Brown	Fiberboard	None Detected
4		B2415978.004	Brown	Fiberboard	None Detected
5		B2415978.005	Gray	Tectum	None Detected
6		B2415978.006	Gray	Tectum	None Detected
7		B2415978.007	White	Glaze	None Detected
8		B2415978.008	White	Glaze	None Detected
9		B2415978.009	Gray	Caulk	Chrysotile 5%
10		B2415978.010		Sample Not Analyzed per COC	
11		B2415978.011	White,Tan	Caulk	Chrysotile 3%
12		B2415978.012		Sample Not Analyzed per COC	
13		B2415978.013	Gray	Caulk	None Detected
14		B2415978.014	Gray	Caulk	None Detected
15		B2415978.015	Gray	Shingle	None Detected
16		B2415978.016	Gray	Shingle	None Detected
17		B2415978.017	Black	Felt	None Detected
18		B2415978.018	Black	Felt	None Detected
19		B2415978.019	White	Caulk	None Detected
20		B2415978.020	White	Caulk	None Detected
21		B2415978.021	White	Glaze	None Detected
22		B2415978.022	White	Glaze	None Detected
23	Layer 1	B2415978.023	White	Caulk	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.023	Gray	Caulk	Chrysotile 3%
24		B2415978.024		Sample Not Analyzed per COC	
25		B2415978.025	White	Caulk	Chrysotile 5%
26		B2415978.026		Sample Not Analyzed per COC	
27		B2415978.027	Gray,White	Glaze	None Detected
28		B2415978.028	Gray,White	Glaze	None Detected

Asbestos Report Summary

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530 **LAB CODE: B2415978**

METHOD: EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	ASBESTOS %
29		B2415978.029	Black	Flashing Tar	None Detected
30		B2415978.030	Black	Flashing Tar	None Detected
31	Layer 1	B2415978.031	Black	Built-up Roof - Tar	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.031	Black	Built-up Roof - Tar	None Detected
	Layer 3	B2415978.031	Brown	Built-up Roof - Insulation	None Detected
32	Layer 1	B2415978.032	Black	Built-up Roof - Tar	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.032	Black	Built-up Roof - Tar	None Detected
	Layer 3	B2415978.032	Brown	Built-up Roof - Insulation	None Detected
33		B2415978.033	Brown	Fiberboard Insulation	None Detected
34		B2415978.034	Brown	Fiberboard Insulation	None Detected
35		B2415978.035	Black	Tar On Concrete Deck	None Detected
36		B2415978.036	Black	Tar On Concrete Deck	None Detected
37		B2415978.037	Gray	Sealant	None Detected
38		B2415978.038	Gray	Sealant	None Detected
39		B2415978.039	White	Sealant	None Detected
40		B2415978.040	White	Sealant	None Detected
41		B2415978.041	Black	Mastic	None Detected
42		B2415978.042	Black	Mastic	None Detected
43		B2415978.043	Black	Tar On Iso Board	None Detected
44		B2415978.044	Black	Tar On Iso Board	None Detected
45		B2415978.045	Brown	Fiberboard	None Detected
46		B2415978.046	Brown	Fiberboard	None Detected
47		B2415978.047	Black	Cool Seal/ Tar	None Detected
48		B2415978.048	Black	Cool Seal/ Tar	Chrysotile 3%
49	Layer 1	B2415978.049	Tan	Sealant	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.049	Black	Tar	Chrysotile 3%
50		B2415978.050		Sample Not Analyzed per COC	
51	Layer 1	B2415978.051A	Gray	Shingle	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.051A	Black	Felt	None Detected
		B2415978.051B	Black	Felt	None Detected
52	Layer 1	B2415978.052A	Gray	Shingle	None Detected

Asbestos Report Summary

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530 **LAB CODE: B2415978**

METHOD: EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	ASBESTOS %
	Layer 2	B2415978.052A	Black	Felt	None Detected
		B2415978.052B	Black	Felt	None Detected
53		B2415978.053	Brown	Fiberboard	None Detected
54		B2415978.054	Brown	Fiberboard	None Detected
55		B2415978.055	Black	Mastic	None Detected
56		B2415978.056	Black	Mastic	None Detected
57		B2415978.057	Black	Flashing	None Detected
58		B2415978.058	Black	Flashing	None Detected
59		B2415978.059	Silver	Cool Seal Patch	None Detected
60		B2415978.060	Silver	Cool Seal Patch	None Detected
61		B2415978.061	White,Tan	Block Fill	None Detected
62		B2415978.062	White,Tan	Block Fill	None Detected
63	Layer 1	B2415978.063	White	Caulking	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.063	Gray	Caulking	Chrysotile 2%
64		B2415978.064		Sample Not Analyzed per COC	
65		B2415978.065	White	Glazing	None Detected
66		B2415978.066	White	Glazing	None Detected
67		B2415978.067	Beige	Caulking	Chrysotile 5%
68		B2415978.068		Sample Not Analyzed per COC	
69		B2415978.069	Beige,White	Block Fill	None Detected
70		B2415978.070	Beige,White	Block Fill	None Detected
71	Layer 1	B2415978.071	Beige,White	Block Fill	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.071	Brown	Block Fill	None Detected
	Layer 3	B2415978.071	Black	Mastic	None Detected
72	Layer 1	B2415978.072	Beige,White	Block Fill	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.072	Brown	Block Fill	None Detected
	Layer 3	B2415978.072	Black	Mastic	None Detected
73	Layer 1	B2415978.073	Beige,Black	TSI Wrap	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.073	White	TSI	None Detected
74	Layer 1	B2415978.074	Beige,Black	TSI Wrap	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.074	White	TSI	None Detected

Asbestos Report Summary

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

LAB CODE: B2415978

METHOD: EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	ASBESTOS %
75		B2415978.075	White,Silver	TSI	None Detected
76		B2415978.076	White,Silver	TSI	None Detected
77	Layer 1	B2415978.077	White,Gray	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.077	Tan	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
78	Layer 1	B2415978.078	White,Gray	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.078	Tan	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
79		B2415978.079	White	Pipe Wrap	None Detected
80		B2415978.080	White	Pipe Wrap	None Detected
81	Layer 1	B2415978.081	White,Gray	Pipe Wrap	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.081	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
82		B2415978.082	White,Gray	Pipe Wrap	None Detected
83	Layer 1	B2415978.083	White	Surfacing	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.083	White,Beige	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
84	Layer 1	B2415978.084	White	Surfacing	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.084	White,Beige	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
85		B2415978.085	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
86		B2415978.086	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
87		B2415978.087	Beige,Blue	Glazing	None Detected
88		B2415978.088	Beige,Blue	Glazing	None Detected
89		B2415978.089	Yellow,Green	Carpet Glue	None Detected
90		B2415978.090	Yellow,Green	Carpet Glue	None Detected
91		B2415978.091	Beige,Brown	Covebase Mastic	**Chrysotile 2%**
92		B2415978.092		Sample Not Analyzed per COC	
93		B2415978.093	Black	Sink Mastic	**Chrysotile 2%**
94		B2415978.094		Sample Not Analyzed per COC	
95		B2415978.095	White	Block Fill	None Detected
96		B2415978.096	White	Block Fill	None Detected
97		B2415978.097	White,Brown	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
98		B2415978.098	White,Brown	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
99		B2415978.099A	Beige	Vinyl Flooring	**Chrysotile 20%**
		B2415978.099B	Yellow	Mastic	**Chrysotile 2%**

Asbestos Report Summary

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530 **LAB CODE: B2415978**

METHOD: EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	ASBESTOS %
100		B2415978.100		Sample Not Analyzed per COC	
101		B2415978.101A	White	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.101B	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
102		B2415978.102A	White	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.102B	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
103		B2415978.103	White,Tan	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
104		B2415978.104	White,Tan	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
105	Layer 1	B2415978.105	White,Off-white	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.105	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
106	Layer 1	B2415978.106	White,Off-white	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.106	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
107		B2415978.107	Off-white,Gray	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
108		B2415978.108	Off-white,Gray	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
109		B2415978.109	Cream,Off-white	Covebase Mastic	None Detected
110		B2415978.110	Cream,Off-white	Covebase Mastic	None Detected
111	Layer 1	B2415978.111A	Tan,Gray	Mastic	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.111A	Tan,Yellow	Floor Tile	Chrysotile 5%
		B2415978.111B	Black	Mastic	None Detected
112		B2415978.112A		Sample Not Analyzed per COC	
		B2415978.112B	Black	Mastic	None Detected
113		B2415978.113	Off-white, Cream	Sink Mastic	None Detected
114		B2415978.114	Off-white, Cream	Sink Mastic	None Detected
115	Layer 1	B2415978.115	Off-white,White	Joint Compound	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.115	Off-white,Brown	Drywall	None Detected
	Layer 3	B2415978.115	Off-white,Brown	Drywall/Joint Compound (Composite)	None Detected
116	Layer 1	B2415978.116	Off-white,White	Joint Compound	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.116	Off-white,Brown	Drywall	None Detected

Asbestos Report Summary

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530 **LAB CODE: B2415978**

METHOD: EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	ASBESTOS %
	Layer 3	B2415978.116	Off-white,Brown	Drywall/Joint Compound (Composite)	None Detected
117		B2415978.117	Off-white,Brown	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
118		B2415978.118	Off-white,Brown	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
119		B2415978.119	Off-white,Gray	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
120		B2415978.120	Off-white,Gray	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
121	Layer 1	B2415978.121A	Clear,Blue	Mastic	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.121A	Off-white,White	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.121B	Yellow,Tan	Mastic	None Detected
122	Layer 1	B2415978.122A	Clear,Blue	Mastic	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.122A	Off-white,White	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.122B	Yellow,Tan	Mastic	None Detected
123		B2415978.123	Pink,Beige	Floor Tile	None Detected
124		B2415978.124A	Pink,Beige	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.124B	Yellow,Tan	Mastic	None Detected
125		B2415978.125	Off-white, Cream	Vinyl Flooring	None Detected
126		B2415978.126	Off-white, Cream	Vinyl Flooring	None Detected
127		B2415978.127	Beige,Cream	Vinyl Flooring	None Detected
128		B2415978.128	Beige,Cream	Vinyl Flooring	None Detected
129		B2415978.129	Tan,Cream	Glazing	Chrysotile <1%
130		B2415978.130	Tan,Cream	Glazing	Chrysotile <1%
131		B2415978.131A	Tan,Brown	Vinyl Flooring	None Detected
		B2415978.131B	Clear	Mastic	None Detected
132		B2415978.132A	Tan,Brown	Vinyl Flooring	None Detected
		B2415978.132B	Clear	Mastic	None Detected
133		B2415978.133	White,Off-white	Block Filler	None Detected
134		B2415978.134	White,Off-white	Block Filler	None Detected
135		B2415978.135	White,Off-white	Texture	None Detected
136		B2415978.136	White,Off-white	Texture	None Detected

Asbestos Report Summary

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530 **LAB CODE: B2415978**

METHOD: EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	ASBESTOS %
137		B2415978.137	Off-white, Cream	TSI	Amosite 15%
138		B2415978.138		Sample Not Analyzed per COC	
139		B2415978.139A	Dark Brown, Beige	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.139B	Yellow,Tan	Mastic	None Detected
140		B2415978.140A	Dark Brown, Beige	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.140B	Yellow,Tan	Mastic	None Detected
141		B2415978.141A	Brown	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.141B	Yellow,Tan	Mastic	None Detected
142		B2415978.142A	Brown	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.142B	Yellow,Tan	Mastic	None Detected
143		B2415978.143A	White,Off-white	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.143B	Yellow,Tan	Mastic	None Detected
144		B2415978.144A	White,Off-white	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.144B	Yellow,Tan	Mastic	None Detected
145		B2415978.145A	Pink,Beige	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.145B	Yellow,Tan	Mastic	None Detected
146		B2415978.146A	Pink,Beige	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2415978.146B	Yellow,Tan	Mastic	None Detected
147	Layer 1	B2415978.147	Black	Mastic	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.147	Gray	Leveling Compound	None Detected
148	Layer 1	B2415978.148	Black	Mastic	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2415978.148	Gray	Leveling Compound	None Detected
149		B2415978.149	Black,Off-white	Sink Coating	None Detected
150		B2415978.150	Black,Off-white	Sink Coating	None Detected
151	Layer 1	B2415978.151	Off-white, Cream	Joint Compound	Chrysotile 2%
	Layer 2	B2415978.151	Off-white,Brown	Drywall	None Detected
	Layer 3	B2415978.151	Off-white,Brown	Drywall/Joint Compound (Composite)	Chrysotile <1%

Asbestos Report Summary

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530 **LAB CODE: B2415978**

METHOD: EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	ASBESTOS %
152	Layer 1	B2415978.152	Off-white, Cream	Joint Compound	Chrysotile 2%
	Layer 2	B2415978.152	Off-white,Brown	Drywall	None Detected
	Layer 3	B2415978.152	Off-white,Brown	Drywall/Joint Compound (Composite)	Chrysotile <1%

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
1 Layer 1 B2415978.001	Felt Layer	Homogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
Samples B2415978.001-B2415978.052 analyzed by R.Steele.							
Layer 2 B2415978.001	Felt Layer	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Fiberglass	70%	Tar	None Detected
2 Layer 1 B2415978.002	Felt Layer	Homogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.002	Felt Layer	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Fiberglass	70%	Tar	None Detected
3 B2415978.003	Fiberboard	Homogeneous Brown Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
4 B2415978.004	Fiberboard	Homogeneous Brown Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
5 B2415978.005	Tectum	Homogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	60%	Cellulose	40%	Binder	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
6 B2415978.006	Tectum	Homogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	60%	Cellulose	40%	Binder	None Detected
7 B2415978.007	Glaze	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			80% 20% <1%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
8 B2415978.008	Glaze	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			80% 20% <1%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
9 B2415978.009	Caulk	Homogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound			95%	Caulk	**5% Chrysotile**
10 B2415978.010	Sample Not Analyzed per COC						
11 B2415978.011	Caulk	Heterogeneous White,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	2%	Talc	95% <1%	Caulk Paint	**3% Chrysotile**
12 B2415978.012	Sample Not Analyzed per COC						
13 B2415978.013	Caulk	Homogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Caulk	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
14 B2415978.014	Caulk	Homogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Caulk	None Detected
15 B2415978.015	Shingle	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	30%	Fiberglass	60% 10%	Tar Gravel	None Detected
16 B2415978.016	Shingle	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	30%	Fiberglass	60% 10%	Tar Gravel	None Detected
17 B2415978.017	Felt	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Fiberglass	70%	Tar	None Detected
18 B2415978.018	Felt	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Fiberglass	70%	Tar	None Detected
19 B2415978.019	Caulk	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Caulk	None Detected
20 B2415978.020	Caulk	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Caulk	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous	Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
21 B2415978.021	Glaze	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound		80% 20% <1%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
22 B2415978.022	Glaze	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound		80% 20% <1%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
23 Layer 1 B2415978.023	Caulk	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound		100%	Caulk	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.023	Caulk	Homogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound		97%	Caulk	**3% Chrysotile**
24 B2415978.024	Sample Not Analyzed per COC					
25 B2415978.025	Caulk	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound		75% 20% <1%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	**5% Chrysotile**
26 B2415978.026	Sample Not Analyzed per COC					
27 B2415978.027	Glaze	Homogeneous Gray,White Non-fibrous Bound		80% 20%	Binder Calc Carb	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
28 B2415978.028	Glaze	Homogeneous Gray,White Non-fibrous Bound			80% 20%	Binder Calc Carb	None Detected
29 B2415978.029	Flashing Tar	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Tar	None Detected
30 B2415978.030	Flashing Tar	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Tar	None Detected
31 Layer 1 B2415978.031	Built-up Roof - Tar	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Fiberglass	70%	Tar	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.031	Built-up Roof - Tar	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Cellulose	70%	Tar	None Detected
Layer 3 B2415978.031	Built-up Roof - Insulation	Homogeneous Brown Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
32 Layer 1 B2415978.032	Built-up Roof - Tar	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Fiberglass	70%	Tar	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
Layer 2 B2415978.032	Built-up Roof - Tar	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Cellulose	70%	Tar	None Detected
Layer 3 B2415978.032	Built-up Roof - Insulation	Homogeneous Brown Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
33 B2415978.033	Fiberboard Insulation	Homogeneous Brown Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
34 B2415978.034	Fiberboard Insulation	Homogeneous Brown Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
35 B2415978.035	Tar On Concrete Deck	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Tar	None Detected
36 B2415978.036	Tar On Concrete Deck	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Tar	None Detected
37 B2415978.037	Sealant	Homogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Caulk	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
38 B2415978.038	Sealant	Homogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Caulk	None Detected
39 B2415978.039	Sealant	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Caulk	None Detected
40 B2415978.040	Sealant	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Caulk	None Detected
41 B2415978.041	Mastic	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	10%	Cellulose	90%	Mastic	None Detected
42 B2415978.042	Mastic	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	10%	Cellulose	90%	Mastic	None Detected
43 B2415978.043	Tar On Iso Board	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Tar	None Detected
44 B2415978.044	Tar On Iso Board	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Tar	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
45 B2415978.045	Fiberboard	Homogeneous Brown Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
46 B2415978.046	Fiberboard	Homogeneous Brown Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
47 B2415978.047	Cool Seal/ Tar	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Tar	None Detected
48 B2415978.048	Cool Seal/ Tar	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			97%	Tar	**3% Chrysotile**
49 Layer 1 B2415978.049	Sealant	Homogeneous Tan Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Caulk	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.049	Tar	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			97%	Tar	**3% Chrysotile**
50 B2415978.050	Sample Not Analyzed per COC						
51 Layer 1 B2415978.051 A	Shingle	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	30%	Synthetic Fiber	60% 10%	Tar Gravel	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
Layer 2 B2415978.051 A	Felt	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Synthetic Fiber	70%	Tar	None Detected
B2415978.051 B	Felt	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Fiberglass	70%	Tar	None Detected
52 Layer 1 B2415978.052 A	Shingle	Heterogeneous Gray Fibrous Bound	30%	Synthetic Fiber	60% 10%	Tar Gravel	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.052 A	Felt	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Synthetic Fiber	70%	Tar	None Detected
B2415978.052 B	Felt	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Fiberglass	70%	Tar	None Detected
53 B2415978.053	Fiberboard	Heterogeneous Brown Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
Samples B2415978.053-B2415978.104 analyzed by R.Kerns							
54 B2415978.054	Fiberboard	Heterogeneous Brown Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
55 B2415978.055	Mastic	Heterogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Tar	None Detected
56 B2415978.056	Mastic	Heterogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Tar	None Detected
57 B2415978.057	Flashing	Heterogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	20%	Fiberglass	80%	Tar	None Detected
58 B2415978.058	Flashing	Heterogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	20%	Fiberglass	80%	Tar	None Detected
59 B2415978.059	Cool Seal Patch	Heterogeneous Silver Fibrous Bound	5%	Cellulose	55% 30% 10%	Binder Tar Paint	None Detected
60 B2415978.060	Cool Seal Patch	Heterogeneous Silver Fibrous Bound	5%	Cellulose	55% 30% 10%	Binder Tar Paint	None Detected
61 B2415978.061	Block Fill	Heterogeneous White,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	65% 30% 5%	Binder Silicates Paint	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
62 B2415978.062	Block Fill	Heterogeneous White,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	65% 30% 5%	Binder Silicates Paint	None Detected
63 Layer 1 B2415978.063	Caulking	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			100% <1%	Caulk Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.063	Caulking	Heterogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound			68% 30%	Caulk Binder	**2% Chrysotile**
64 B2415978.064	Sample Not Analyzed per COC						
65 B2415978.065	Glazing	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 30% <1%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
66 B2415978.066	Glazing	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 30% <1%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
67 B2415978.067	Caulking	Heterogeneous Beige Non-fibrous Bound			65% 30% <1%	Binder Caulk Paint	**5% Chrysotile**
68 B2415978.068	Sample Not Analyzed per COC						

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
69 B2415978.069	Block Fill	Heterogeneous Beige,White Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	65% 30% 5%	Binder Silicates Perlite	None Detected
70 B2415978.070	Block Fill	Heterogeneous Beige,White Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	65% 30% 5%	Binder Silicates Perlite	None Detected
71 Layer 1 B2415978.071	Block Fill	Heterogeneous Beige,White Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	65% 30% 5%	Binder Silicates Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.071	Block Fill	Heterogeneous Brown Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	70% 30%	Silicates Binder	None Detected
Layer 3 B2415978.071	Mastic	Heterogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Tar	None Detected
72 Layer 1 B2415978.072	Block Fill	Heterogeneous Beige,White Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	65% 30% 5%	Binder Silicates Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.072	Block Fill	Heterogeneous Brown Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	70% 30%	Silicates Binder	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
Layer 3 B2415978.072	Mastic	Heterogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Tar	None Detected
73 Layer 1 B2415978.073	TSI Wrap	Heterogeneous Beige,Black Fibrous Bound	85%	Cellulose	15%	Binder	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.073	TSI	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Loosely Bound	40% 5%	Fiberglass Mineral Wool	55%	Binder	None Detected
74 Layer 1 B2415978.074	TSI Wrap	Heterogeneous Beige,Black Fibrous Bound	85%	Cellulose	15%	Binder	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.074	TSI	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Loosely Bound	40% 5%	Fiberglass Mineral Wool	55%	Binder	None Detected
75 B2415978.075	TSI	Heterogeneous White,Silver Fibrous Bound	50% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	20% 10%	Binder Metal Foil	None Detected
76 B2415978.076	TSI	Heterogeneous White,Silver Fibrous Bound	50% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	20% 10%	Binder Metal Foil	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
77 Layer 1 B2415978.077	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White,Gray Non-fibrous Bound			65% 35% <1%	Binder Silicates Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.077	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	60% 35% 5%	Silicates Binder Perlite	None Detected
78 Layer 1 B2415978.078	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White,Gray Non-fibrous Bound			65% 35% <1%	Binder Silicates Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.078	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	60% 35% 5%	Silicates Binder Perlite	None Detected
79 B2415978.079	Pipe Wrap	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Bound	40% 15%	Cellulose Fiberglass	35% 10%	Binder Metal Foil	None Detected
No mastic present.							
80 B2415978.080	Pipe Wrap	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Bound	40% 15%	Cellulose Fiberglass	35% 10%	Binder Metal Foil	None Detected
No mastic present.							
81 Layer 1 B2415978.081	Pipe Wrap	Heterogeneous White,Gray Fibrous Bound	40% 15%	Cellulose Fiberglass	35% 10%	Binder Metal Foil	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
Layer 2 B2415978.081	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
82 B2415978.082	Pipe Wrap	Heterogeneous White,Gray Fibrous Bound	80%	Cellulose	20%	Binder	None Detected
No mastic present.							
83 Layer 1 B2415978.083	Surfacing	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			75% 20% 5%	Binder Silicates Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.083	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White,Beige Non-fibrous Bound			65% 35% <1%	Binder Silicates Paint	None Detected
84 Layer 1 B2415978.084	Surfacing	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			75% 20% 5%	Binder Silicates Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.084	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White,Beige Non-fibrous Bound			65% 35% <1%	Binder Silicates Paint	None Detected
85 B2415978.085	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Hair	65% 35%	Silicates Binder	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
86 B2415978.086	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Hair	65% 35%	Silicates Binder	None Detected
87 B2415978.087	Glazing	Heterogeneous Beige,Blue Non-fibrous Bound			70% 30% <1%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
88 B2415978.088	Glazing	Heterogeneous Beige,Blue Non-fibrous Bound			70% 30% <1%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
89 B2415978.089	Carpet Glue	Heterogeneous Yellow,Green Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
Unable to separate for individual analysis.							
90 B2415978.090	Carpet Glue	Heterogeneous Yellow,Green Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
Unable to separate for individual analysis.							
91 B2415978.091	Covebase Mastic	Heterogeneous Beige,Brown Non-fibrous Bound			98%	Mastic	**2% Chrysotile**
Unable to separate for individual analysis.							
92 B2415978.092	Sample Not Analyzed per COC						

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
93 B2415978.093	Sink Mastic	Heterogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			98%	Tar	**2% Chrysotile**
94 B2415978.094	Sample Not Analyzed per COC						
95 B2415978.095	Block Fill	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	65% 30% 5%	Binder Silicates Paint	None Detected
96 B2415978.096	Block Fill	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	65% 30% 5%	Binder Silicates Paint	None Detected
97 B2415978.097	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous White,Brown Fibrous Bound	60% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	15% 5%	Perlite Paint	None Detected
98 B2415978.098	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous White,Brown Fibrous Bound	60% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	15% 5%	Perlite Paint	None Detected
99 B2415978.099 A	Vinyl Flooring	Heterogeneous Beige Fibrous Bound	30%	Cellulose	50%	Vinyl	**20% Chrysotile**
B2415978.099 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow Non-fibrous Bound			98%	Mastic	**2% Chrysotile**

Analyst opinion: Contamination from adjacent flooring.

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
100 B2415978.100	Sample Not Analyzed per COC						
101 B2415978.101 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2415978.101 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
102 B2415978.102 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2415978.102 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
103 B2415978.103	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous White,Tan Fibrous Bound	60% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	15% 5%	Perlite Paint	None Detected
104 B2415978.104	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous White,Tan Fibrous Bound	60% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	15% 5%	Perlite Paint	None Detected
105 Layer 1 B2415978.105	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White,Off-white Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	5% 35% 60%	Paint Calc Carb Binder	None Detected

Samples B2415978.105-B2415978.152 analyzed by S.Nicolella

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
Layer 2 B2415978.105	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	35% 65%	Silicates Binder	None Detected
106 Layer 1 B2415978.106	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White,Off-white Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	5% 35% 60%	Paint Calc Carb Binder	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.106	Plaster Base Coat	Heterogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	35% 65%	Silicates Binder	None Detected
107 B2415978.107	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous Off-white,Gray Fibrous Bound	55% 15% 10%	Cellulose Fiberglass Mineral Wool	5% 15%	Paint Perlite	None Detected
108 B2415978.108	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous Off-white,Gray Fibrous Bound	55% 15% 10%	Cellulose Fiberglass Mineral Wool	5% 15%	Paint Perlite	None Detected
109 B2415978.109	Covebase Mastic	Homogeneous Cream,Off-white Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
110 B2415978.110	Covebase Mastic	Homogeneous Cream,Off-white Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
111 Layer 1 B2415978.111 A	Mastic	Heterogeneous Tan,Gray Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	95% 5%	Mastic Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.111 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Tan,Yellow Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	95%	Vinyl	**5% Chrysotile**
B2415978.111 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected
112 B2415978.112 A	Sample Not Analyzed per COC						
B2415978.112 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected
113 B2415978.113	Sink Mastic	Homogeneous Off-white,Cream Fibrous Bound	20%	Cellulose	15% 65%	Silicates Binder	None Detected
114 B2415978.114	Sink Mastic	Homogeneous Off-white,Cream Fibrous Bound	20%	Cellulose	15% 65%	Silicates Binder	None Detected
115 Layer 1 B2415978.115	Joint Compound	Heterogeneous Off-white,White Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	5% 60% 35%	Paint Binder Calc Carb	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
Layer 2 B2415978.115	Drywall	Heterogeneous Off-white,Brown Fibrous Bound	20%	Cellulose	80%	Gypsum	None Detected
Layer 3 B2415978.115	Drywall/Joint Compound (Composite)	Heterogeneous Off-white,Brown Fibrous Bound	20%	Cellulose	65% 10% 5%	Gypsum Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
116 Layer 1 B2415978.116	Joint Compound	Heterogeneous Off-white,White Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	5% 60% 35%	Paint Binder Calc Carb	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.116	Drywall	Heterogeneous Off-white,Brown Fibrous Bound	20%	Cellulose	80%	Gypsum	None Detected
Layer 3 B2415978.116	Drywall/Joint Compound (Composite)	Heterogeneous Off-white,Brown Fibrous Bound	20%	Cellulose	65% 10% 5%	Gypsum Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
117 B2415978.117	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous Off-white,Brown Fibrous Bound	95%	Cellulose	5%	Paint	None Detected
118 B2415978.118	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous Off-white,Brown Fibrous Bound	95%	Cellulose	5%	Paint	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
119 B2415978.119	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous Off-white,Gray Fibrous Bound	55% 15% 10%	Cellulose Fiberglass Mineral Wool	5% 15%	Paint Perlite	None Detected
120 B2415978.120	Ceiling Tile	Heterogeneous Off-white,Gray Fibrous Bound	55% 15% 10%	Cellulose Fiberglass Mineral Wool	5% 15%	Paint Perlite	None Detected
121 Layer 1 B2415978.121 A	Mastic	Homogeneous Clear,Blue Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.121 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Off-white,White Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2415978.121 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
122 Layer 1 B2415978.122 A	Mastic	Homogeneous Clear,Blue Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.122 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Off-white,White Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Vinyl	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
B2415978.122 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
123 B2415978.123	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Pink,Beige Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
No mastic present in sample							
124 B2415978.124 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Pink,Beige Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
No mastic present in sample							
B2415978.124 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
125 B2415978.125	Vinyl Flooring	Heterogeneous Off-white,Cream Fibrous Tightly Bound	35% 15%	Cellulose Fiberglass	50%	Vinyl	None Detected
Mastic not analyzed as per COC							
126 B2415978.126	Vinyl Flooring	Heterogeneous Off-white,Cream Fibrous Tightly Bound	35% 15%	Cellulose Fiberglass	50%	Vinyl	None Detected
Mastic not analyzed as per COC							

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
127 B2415978.127	Vinyl Flooring	Heterogeneous Beige,Cream Fibrous Tightly Bound	35% 15%	Cellulose Fiberglass	50%	Vinyl	None Detected
Mastic not analyzed as per COC							
128 B2415978.128	Vinyl Flooring	Heterogeneous Beige,Cream Fibrous Tightly Bound	35% 15%	Cellulose Fiberglass	50%	Vinyl	None Detected
Mastic not analyzed as per COC							
129 B2415978.129	Glazing	Heterogeneous Tan,Cream Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	5% 15% 80%	Paint Silicates Binder	<1% Chrysotile
130 B2415978.130	Glazing	Heterogeneous Tan,Cream Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	5% 15% 80%	Paint Silicates Binder	<1% Chrysotile
131 B2415978.131 A	Vinyl Flooring	Heterogeneous Tan,Brown Fibrous Tightly Bound	35% 15%	Cellulose Fiberglass	50%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2415978.131 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Clear Non-fibrous Bound	3% 2%	Cellulose Fiberglass	95%	Mastic	None Detected
132 B2415978.132 A	Vinyl Flooring	Heterogeneous Tan,Brown Fibrous Tightly Bound	35% 15%	Cellulose Fiberglass	50%	Vinyl	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
B2415978.132 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Clear Non-fibrous Bound	3% 2%	Cellulose Fiberglass	95%	Mastic	None Detected
133 B2415978.133	Block Filler	Heterogeneous White,Off-white Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	5% 35% 60%	Paint Silicates Binder	None Detected
134 B2415978.134	Block Filler	Heterogeneous White,Off-white Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	5% 35% 60%	Paint Silicates Binder	None Detected
135 B2415978.135	Texture	Heterogeneous White,Off-white Fibrous Bound	<1% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	5% 15% 60%	Paint Silicates Binder	None Detected
No ceiling tile present. Sample appears to be texture.							
136 B2415978.136	Texture	Heterogeneous White,Off-white Fibrous Bound	<1% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	5% 15% 60%	Paint Silicates Binder	None Detected
No ceiling tile present. Sample appears to be texture.							
137 B2415978.137	TSI	Heterogeneous Off-white,Cream Fibrous Loosely Bound	10%	Cellulose	15% 60%	Silicates Binder	**15% Amosite**
138 B2415978.138	Sample Not Analyzed per COC						

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
139 B2415978.139 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Dark Brown, Beige Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2415978.139 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
140 B2415978.140 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Dark Brown, Beige Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2415978.140 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
141 B2415978.141 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Brown Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2415978.141 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
142 B2415978.142 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Brown Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Vinyl	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
B2415978.142 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
143 B2415978.143 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous White,Off-white Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2415978.143 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
144 B2415978.144 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous White,Off-white Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2415978.144 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
145 B2415978.145 A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Pink,Beige Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2415978.145 B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
146 B2415978.146A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Pink,Beige Non-fibrous Tightly Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2415978.146B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow,Tan Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	100%	Mastic	None Detected
147 Layer 1 B2415978.147	Mastic	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.147	Leveling Compound	Homogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound	5%	Cellulose	35% 60%	Silicates Binder	None Detected
148 Layer 1 B2415978.148	Mastic	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound	2%	Cellulose	98%	Mastic	None Detected
Layer 2 B2415978.148	Leveling Compound	Homogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound	5%	Cellulose	35% 60%	Silicates Binder	None Detected
149 B2415978.149	Sink Coating	Homogeneous Black,Off-white Non-fibrous Bound	3%	Cellulose	5% 15% 77%	Paint Silicates Binder	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2415978
Date Received: 08-20-24
Date Analyzed: 08-21-24
Date Reported: 08-21-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600 METHOD

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
150 B2415978.150	Sink Coating	Homogeneous Black,Off-white Non-fibrous Bound	3%	Cellulose	5% 15% 77%	Paint Silicates Binder	None Detected
151 Layer 1 B2415978.151	Joint Compound	Heterogeneous Off-white,Cream Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	5% 35% 58%	Paint Calc Carb Binder	2% Chrysotile
Layer 2 B2415978.151	Drywall	Heterogeneous Off-white,Brown Fibrous Bound	20%	Cellulose	80%	Gypsum	None Detected
Layer 3 B2415978.151	Drywall/Joint Compound (Composite)	Heterogeneous Off-white,Brown Fibrous Bound	20%	Cellulose	65% 10% 5%	Gypsum Calc Carb Paint	<1% Chrysotile
2% Chrysotile found in joint compound, <1% Chrysotile in composite overall							
152 Layer 1 B2415978.152	Joint Compound	Heterogeneous Off-white,Cream Non-fibrous Bound	<1%	Cellulose	5% 35% 58%	Paint Calc Carb Binder	2% Chrysotile
Layer 2 B2415978.152	Drywall	Heterogeneous Off-white,Brown Fibrous Bound	20%	Cellulose	80%	Gypsum	None Detected
Layer 3 B2415978.152	Drywall/Joint Compound (Composite)	Heterogeneous Off-white,Brown Fibrous Bound	20%	Cellulose	65% 10% 5%	Gypsum Calc Carb Paint	<1% Chrysotile
2% Chrysotile found in joint compound, <1% Chrysotile in composite overall							

eurofins | CEI

LEGEND: Non-Anth = Non-Asbestiform Anthophyllite
Non-Trem = Non-Asbestiform Tremolite
Calc Carb = Calcium Carbonate

METHOD: EPA 600 / R93 / 116 and EPA 600 / M4-82 / 020

REPORTING LIMIT: <1% by visual estimation

REPORTING LIMIT FOR POINT COUNTS: 0.25% by 400 Points or 0.1% by 1,000 Points

REGULATORY LIMIT: >1% by weight

Due to the limitations of the EPA 600 method, nonfriable organically bound materials (NOBs) such as vinyl floor tiles can be difficult to analyze via polarized light microscopy (PLM). EPA recommends that all NOBs analyzed by PLM, and found not to contain asbestos, be further analyzed by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). Please note that PLM analysis of dust and soil samples for asbestos is not covered under NVLAP accreditation. *Estimated measurement of uncertainty is available on request.*

This report relates only to the samples tested or analyzed and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by Eurofins CEI. Eurofins CEI makes no warranty representation regarding the accuracy of client submitted information in preparing and presenting analytical results. Interpretation of the analytical results is the sole responsibility of the client. Samples were received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Information provided by customer includes customer sample ID and sample description.

ANALYST: Ryan Steele

Regan Kerns

APPROVED BY: Tianbao Bai, Ph.D., CIH
Laboratory Director

NVLAP TESTING
NVLAP LAB CODE 101768-0

BZ415978

152

Enviro Assessments East, Inc. 450 Executive Parkway New Bern, NC 28562 Contact: Jason Simpson PH# 252-876-5094 Fax#252-527-3055 Email: **eae200@embarqmail.com** **labresults@eae-inc.com**	**LABORATORY TEST REQUEST** Laboratory Name: Eurofins, CEI. Account Name: Daniels & Daniels Survey Site: Rosewood Middle School Address: 541 NC 581 South Goldsboro, NC 27530

Sample Type: **Asbestos Bulk**	Analysis Type: **PLM**	Date Shipped: 8/20/24
Turn Around Time: ~~24 HR~~ 8	# of Samples: 152	Date Collected: 8/19/24
Special Instructions/Notes	☆ 8 Hour T.A.T. ☆ Stop Positives	

Sample #	Sample type	Location	P/S
1	Felt Layers	Building A - B-Side Entry Roof - Under ISO	✓
2	" "	" " " " " "	"
3	Fiberboard	" " " " " " - Flashing	✓
4	" "	" " " " " "	"
5	Tektum	" " " " " " - Deck	✓
6	"	" " " " " "	"
7	Glaze	Building A - original windows	✓
8	"	" " " "	
9	Caulk	Building A - original windows & doors (wood frame)	✓
10	"	" " " " " "	
11	Caulk	" " B Side Entry Metal frame windows	✓
12	"	" " " " " "	
13	Caulk	Building A - B side storefront windows	✓
14	"	" " " "	
15	Shingle	Building D, roof	✓
16	"	" " "	
17	Felt	" " "	✓
18	"	" " "	
19	Caulk / ~~Flashing~~	At flashing, Building D, roof	✓
20	" "	" " "	
21	Glaze	Windows (D side, B side), Building D	✓
22	"	" " "	
23	Caulk	Windows & doors (D side, B side) Building D	✓
24	"	" " " " "	
25	Caulk	Building I, window	✓
26	"	" "	

CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD

EUROFINS CEI, INC
SAMPLES ACCEPTED
BVB

DATE/TIME	CONDITION OF SAMPLE	SAMPLES RECEIVED BY:	SAMPLES RELEASED BY:
8/20/24	**Double Bagged**	EY 8/20/24 12:50pm	

Jop 8/20

Enviro Assessments East, Inc. 450 Executive Parkway New Bern, NC 28562 Contact: Jason Simpson PH# 252-876-5094 Fax#252-527-3055 Email: **eae200@embarqmail.com** **labresults@eae-inc.com**	**LABORATORY TEST REQUEST** Laboratory Name: Eurofins, CEI. Account Name: Daniel's & Daniels Survey Site: Rosewood Middle School Address: 541 NC 581 S. Goldsboro, NC 27530	
Sample Type: **Asbestos Bulk**	Analysis Type: **PLM**	Date Shipped: 8/20/24
Turn Around Time: ~~24 HR~~	# of Samples: 152	Date Collected: 8/19/24
Special Instructions/Notes	☆ 8 HOUR T.A.T. ☆ Stop Positives	

Sample #	Sample type	Location	P/S
27	Glaze	Building I, windows	✓
28	"	"	
29	Flashing tar	Building I, Roof	✓
30	" "	"	
31	Built-up roof	Building I roof	✓
32	" "	" " "	
33	Fiberboard insulation	" " "	✓
34	" "	" " "	
35	Tar on concrete deck	" " "	✓
36	" " "	" " "	
37	Sealant (gray)	Cafeteria roof (Building A) Penetrations	✓
38	" "	" " "	
39	Sealant (white)	HVAC units, Cafeteria roof	✓
40	" "	" " "	
41	Mastic (on EPDM)	Cafeteria Roof (Building A)	✓
42	" "	" " "	
43	Tar on ISO board	" " "	✓
44	" " " "	" " "	
45	Fiberboard (under EPDM)	" " "	✓
46	" " " "	" " "	
47	Coolseal / Tar	Building M roof	✓
48	" "	" "	
49	Sealant	Building M, parapet wall, A & C sides	✓
50	"	" " " " "	
51	Shingle / felt layers	" " roof, top layer	✓
52	" " "	" " " " "	

CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD

DATE/TIME	CONDITION OF SAMPLE	SAMPLES RECEIVED BY:	SAMPLES RELEASED BY:
8/20/24	**Double Bagged**		

Enviro Assessments East, Inc. 10705 Hwy 55 West Dover, NC 28526 Contact: Sammy Lane PH# 252-560-3363 Fax#252-527-3055 Email: **eae200@embarqmail.com** **labresults@eae-inc.com**	**LABORATORY TEST REQUEST** Laboratory Name: Eurofins, CEI. Account Name: Daniels & Daniels Survey Site: Rosewood Middle School Address: 541 NC 581 S. Goldsboro, NC 27530

Sample Type: **Asbestos Bulk**	Analysis Type: **PLM**	Date Shipped: 8/20/24
Turn Around Time: ~~24 HR~~	# of Samples: 152	Date Collected: 8/19/24
Special Instructions/Notes	☆ 8 HOUR T.A.T. ☆ Stop Positives	

Sample #	Sample type	Location	P/S
53	Fiberboard	Building H roof, layer 2	✓
54	" "	" " " "	
55	Mastic on paper	" " " on isoboard, layer 3	✓
56	" " "	" " " " " "	
57	Flashing	" " " Parapet walls & vent boxes	✓
58	"	" " " " " "	
59	Cod seal patch	Building H roof, T/O field	✓
60	" " "	" " " " "	
61	Block fill	Building H, A side wall	✓
62	"	" " "	
63	Caulk	" doors (no windows)	✓
64	"	" " "	
65	Glaze	Building C, windows (B side)	✓
66	"	" " (D side)	
67	Caulk	" Doors & windows (B side)	✓
68	"	" " " (D side)	
69	Block fill	Building A, exterior stairwell walls,	✓
70	" "	" " " "	
71	Block fill/mastic	Building A, cellar wall	✓
72	" "	" " " "	
73	TSI	Elbow	✓
74	"	"	
75	TSI	Straight runs	✓
76	"	" "	
77	Plaster base/skim	Building I, Boiler room ceiling	✓
78	" " "	" " " "	

CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD

DATE/TIME	CONDITION OF SAMPLE	SAMPLES RECEIVED BY:	SAMPLES RELEASED BY:
8/20/24	**Double Bagged**		

Enviro Assessments East, Inc. 450 Executive Parkway New Bern, NC 28562 Contact: Jason Simpson PH# 252-876-5094 Fax#252-527-3055 Email: **eae200@embarqmail.com** **labresults@eae-inc.com**	**LABORATORY TEST REQUEST** Laboratory Name: Eurofins, CEI Account Name: Daniels & Daniels Survey Site: Rosewood Middle School Address: 541 NC 581 S. Goldsboro, NC 27530	
Sample Type: **Asbestos Bulk**	Analysis Type: **PLM**	Date Shipped: 8/20/24
Turn Around Time: [redacted]	# of Samples: 152	Date Collected: 8/19/24
Special Instructions/Notes	☆ 8 HOUR T.A.T. ☆ Stop Positives	

Sample #	Sample type	Location	P/S
79	Pipe wrap/mastic	Building I, Boiler room	✓
80	" " "	" " "	
81	Pipe wrap/mastic	" " " condensate line	✓
82	" " "	" " " "	
83	Plaster skim/surfacing	Building A, RM 5 wall	✓
84	" "	" , RM 2 wall	
85	Plaster base	" RM 5 wall	✓
86	" "	" RM 2 wall	
87	Glaze (interior)	Transom window, RM 5	✓
88	" "	Transom window, RM 6	
89	Carpet Glue	Media Center	✓
90	" "	" "	
91	Cove Base Mastic	" "	✓
92	" " "	" "	
93	Sink Mastic	Media center sink	✓
94	" "	" " "	
95	Block fill	B-side [redacted] of stairwell	✓
96	" "	" "	
97	CT	1st floor (2x4)	✓
98	"	" " "	
99	Vinyl Floor	2nd Floor stair landing, B-side	✓
100	" "	" " "	
101	FT/mastic	Conference room, 2nd floor	✓
102	" "	Work room, 2nd floor	
103	CT	2nd Floor [redacted]	✓
104	"	" " "	

Interior Building A — 88

CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD

DATE/TIME	CONDITION OF SAMPLE	SAMPLES RECEIVED BY:	SAMPLES RELEASED BY:
8/20/24	**Double Bagged**		[signature]

Enviro Assessments East, Inc. 450 Executive Parkway New Bern, NC 28562 Contact: Jason Simpson PH# 252-876-5094 Fax#252-527-3055 Email: **eae200@embarqmail.com** **labresults@eae-inc.com**	**LABORATORY TEST REQUEST** Laboratory Name: Eurofins, CEI. Account Name: Daniels & Daniels Survey Site: Rosewood Middle School Address: 541 NC 581 S. Goldsboro, NC 27530	
Sample Type: **Asbestos Bulk**	Analysis Type: **PLM**	Date Shipped: 8/20/24
Turn Around Time: ~~24 HR~~	# of Samples: 152	Date Collected: 8/19/24
Special Instructions/Notes	★ 8 HOUR T.A.T. ★ Stop Positives	

Sample #	Sample type	Location	P/S
105	Plaster base/skim	Cafeteria walls	✓
106	" " "	" "	
107	CT	Cafeteria	✓
108	"	"	
109	Cove base mastic	"	✓
110	" " "	"	
111	FT/mastic (9")	" , under 12"	✓
112	" " "	" " "	
113	Sink mastic	Life skills room	✓
114	" "	" "	
115	DW/JC/composite	" " "	✓
116	" "	" "	
117	CT (1x2)	Above drop ceiling, T/O	✓
118	" "	" " "	
119	CT (2x2)	Ceilings, T/O	✓
120	" "	" "	
121	FT/mastic	Life skills bathroom (under carpet & vinyl plank) & T/O	✓
122	" "	" " "	
123	FT/mastic	Life skills bathroom & T/O (under carpet)	✓
124	" "	" "	
125	Vinyl Floor	Life skills, under carpet, front side	✓
126	" "	" " "	
127	Vinyl Floor / no mastics	" " " rear side	✓
128	" "	" " "	
129	Glaze (interior)	Art room, A-side door	✓
130	" "	" " "	

Cafeteria 105–112

Building D 112–130

CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD

DATE/TIME	CONDITION OF SAMPLE	SAMPLES RECEIVED BY:	SAMPLES RELEASED BY:
8/20/24	**Double Bagged**		

Enviro Assessments East, Inc. 450 Executive Parkway New Bern, NC 28562 Contact: Jason Simpson PH# 252-876-5094 Fax#252-527-3055 Email: **eae200@embarqmail.com** **labresults@eae-inc.com**	**LABORATORY TEST REQUEST** Laboratory Name: Eurofins, CEI. Account Name: Daniels & Daniels Survey Site: Rosewood Middle School Address: 541 NC 581 S. Goldsboro, NC 27530	
Sample Type: **Asbestos Bulk**	Analysis Type: **PLM**	Date Shipped: 8/20/24
Turn Around Time: [redacted]	# of Samples: 152	Date Collected: 8/20/24

Special Instructions/Notes

~~48 Hour T.A.T.~~ ★ Stop Positives

Sample #	Sample type	Location	P/S
Building D			
131	9" Vinyl Floor	Art room, C-side entryway	✓
132	" "	" " "	
Building H			
133	Block fill	CMU wall, AB corner	✓
134	" "	" " , Main room	
135	CT	B/C corner office	✓
136	"	" " "	
Walkways			
137	TSI	Exterior straight runs assoc. w/ breezeways	✓
138	"	" " " " "	
Building C			
139	FT/mastic (12" Dark Brown w/ streaks)	Patch Tile Dark Brown	✓
140	" "	" "	
141	" " (12" Brown w/ light flecks)	Brown w/ light flecks	✓
142	" " " "	" " " "	
143	" " (12" off-white)	Off-white	✓
144	" " " "	" "	
145	" " (12" Pink)	Patch - Rm 31	✓
146	" " " "	" "	
147	Leveler/mastic	Tile where Found	✓
148	" "	" " "	
149	Sink Coating	Rm 32	✓
150	" "	" "	
151	DW/JC > Composite	A building, exterior storage closet	✓
152	" "	" " " "	

152

CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD

DATE/TIME	CONDITION OF SAMPLE	SAMPLES RECEIVED BY	SAMPLES RELEASED BY:
8/20/24	**Double Bagged**		

Attachment III

September 5th Site Visit
Lab Results

eurofins | CEI

September 9, 2024

Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

CLIENT PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530
CEI LAB CODE: B2417333

Dear Customer:

Enclosed are asbestos analysis results for PLM Bulk samples received at our laboratory on September 6, 2024. The samples were analyzed for asbestos using polarizing light microscopy (PLM) per the EPA 600/R-93/116: *Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials* and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763: *Interim Method of the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Insulation Samples.*

Sample results containing >1% asbestos are considered asbestos-containing materials (ACMs) per EPA regulatory requirements. The detection limit for the EPA 600/R-93/116 Method and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763 is <1% asbestos by weight as determined by visual estimation.

Thank you for your business and we look forward to continuing good relations.

Kind Regards,

Tianbao Bai, Ph.D., CIH
Laboratory Director

NVLAP® TESTING
NVLAP LAB CODE 101768-0

eurofins | CEI

ASBESTOS ANALYTICAL REPORT
By: Polarized Light Microscopy

Prepared for

Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)

CLIENT PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530

LAB CODE: B2417333

TEST METHOD: EPA 600 / R-93 / 116 and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763

REPORT DATE: 09/09/24

TOTAL SAMPLES ANALYZED: 46

SAMPLES >1% ASBESTOS: 21

730 SE Maynard Road • Cary, NC 27511 • 919.481.1413

Asbestos Report Summary

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530 **LAB CODE: B2417333**

METHOD: EPA 600 / R-93 / 116 and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763

Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	ASBESTOS %
1	Layer 1	B2417333.01	Silver	Cool Seal	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2417333.01	Black	Tar	Chrysotile 5%
	Layer 3	B2417333.01	Gray	Skim	None Detected
2	Layer 1	B2417333.02	Silver	Cool Seal	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2417333.02	Black	Tar	Chrysotile 5%
	Layer 3	B2417333.02	Gray	Skim	None Detected
	Layer 4	B2417333.02	Red	Cementitious Material	None Detected
3		B2417333.03	Black	Tar Patch	None Detected
4		B2417333.04	Black	Tar Patch	None Detected
5		B2417333.05	Silver,Black	Cool Seal	Chrysotile 5%
6		B2417333.06	Silver,Black	Cool Seal	Chrysotile 5%
7	Layer 1	B2417333.07	Silver	Silver Paint	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2417333.07	Black	Built-Up Roofing	None Detected
	Layer 3	B2417333.07	Silver	Silver Paint	Chrysotile 2%
	Layer 4	B2417333.07	Black	Built-Up Roofing	None Detected
8	Layer 1	B2417333.08	Silver	Silver Paint	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2417333.08	Black	Built-Up Roofing	None Detected
	Layer 3	B2417333.08	Silver	Silver Paint	Chrysotile 2%
	Layer 4	B2417333.08	Black	Built-Up Roofing	None Detected
9		B2417333.09	Black	Mastic On Wood	None Detected
10		B2417333.10	Black	Mastic On Wood	None Detected
11		B2417333.11	Silver	Cool Seal	Chrysotile 2%
12		B2417333.12	Silver	Cool Seal	Chrysotile 2%
13	Layer 1	B2417333.13	Black	Tar	Chrysotile 2%
	Layer 2	B2417333.13	Silver	Cool Seal	Chrysotile 2%
14	Layer 1	B2417333.14	Black	Tar	Chrysotile 2%
	Layer 2	B2417333.14	Silver	Cool Seal	Chrysotile 2%
15		B2417333.15	Brown	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
16		B2417333.16	Brown	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
17		B2417333.17	White	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
18		B2417333.18	White	Ceiling Tile	None Detected

Asbestos Report Summary

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530 **LAB CODE: B2417333**

METHOD: EPA 600 / R-93 / 116 and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763

Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	ASBESTOS %
19		B2417333.19A	Tan	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2417333.19B	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
20		B2417333.20A	Tan	Floor Tile	None Detected
		B2417333.20B	Yellow	Mastic	None Detected
21	Layer 1	B2417333.21	White	Joint Compound	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2417333.21	Gray,Brown	Drywall	None Detected
	Layer 3	B2417333.21	White	Drywall/Joint Compound (Composite)	None Detected
22	Layer 1	B2417333.22	White	Joint Compound	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2417333.22	Gray,Brown	Drywall	None Detected
	Layer 3	B2417333.22	White	Drywall/Joint Compound (Composite)	None Detected
23		B2417333.23	White	Block Fill	None Detected
24		B2417333.24	White	Block Fill	None Detected
25	Layer 1	B2417333.25	White	Tsi Cloth	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2417333.25	Gray	TSI	None Detected
26	Layer 1	B2417333.26	White	Tsi Cloth	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2417333.26	Gray	TSI	None Detected
27		B2417333.27	White	Pipe Wrap	None Detected
28		B2417333.28	White	Pipe Wrap	None Detected
29		B2417333.29	White	Caulk	Chrysotile 2%
30		B2417333.30	White	Caulk	Chrysotile 2%
31		B2417333.31	Brown	Caulk	None Detected
32		B2417333.32	Brown	Caulk	None Detected
33	Layer 1	B2417333.33	White	Caulk	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2417333.33	Tan	Caulk	Chrysotile 2%
34		B2417333.34	White	Caulk	None Detected
35	Layer 1	B2417333.35	White	Pipe Wrap	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2417333.35	Black	Mastic	Chrysotile 5%
36	Layer 1	B2417333.36	White	Pipe Wrap	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2417333.36	Black	Mastic	Chrysotile 5%
37	Layer 1	B2417333.37	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected

Asbestos Report Summary

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

PROJECT: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530 **LAB CODE: B2417333**

METHOD: EPA 600 / R-93 / 116 and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763

Client ID	Layer	Lab ID	Color	Sample Description	ASBESTOS %
	Layer 2	B2417333.37	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
38	Layer 1	B2417333.38	White	Plaster Skim Coat	None Detected
	Layer 2	B2417333.38	Gray	Plaster Base Coat	None Detected
39		B2417333.39	Purple	Sink Mastic	Chrysotile 5%
40		B2417333.40	Purple	Sink Mastic	Chrysotile 5%
41		B2417333.41	White	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
42		B2417333.42	White	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
43		B2417333.43	White	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
44		B2417333.44	White	Ceiling Tile	None Detected
45		B2417333.45	White	Glaze	Chrysotile 2%
46		B2417333.46	White	Glaze	Chrysotile 2%

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2417333
Date Received: 09-06-24
Date Analyzed: 09-09-24
Date Reported: 09-09-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600/R-93/116 METHOD and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E Subpart E to Part 763

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
1	Cool Seal	Homogeneous			80%	Binder	None Detected
Layer 1		Silver			20%	Tar	
B2417333.01		Non-fibrous					
		Bound					
Layer 2	Tar	Homogeneous	10%	Cellulose	85%	Tar	**5% Chrysotile**
B2417333.01		Black					
		Fibrous					
		Bound					
Layer 3	Skim	Homogeneous			70%	Silicates	None Detected
B2417333.01		Gray			30%	Binder	
		Non-fibrous					
		Bound					
2	Cool Seal	Homogeneous			80%	Binder	None Detected
Layer 1		Silver			20%	Tar	
B2417333.02		Non-fibrous					
		Bound					
Layer 2	Tar	Homogeneous	10%	Cellulose	85%	Tar	**5% Chrysotile**
B2417333.02		Black					
		Fibrous					
		Bound					
Layer 3	Skim	Homogeneous			70%	Silicates	None Detected
B2417333.02		Gray			30%	Binder	
		Non-fibrous					
		Bound					
Layer 4	Cementitious Material	Homogeneous			70%	Silicates	None Detected
B2417333.02		Red			30%	Binder	
		Non-fibrous					
		Bound					

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2417333
Date Received: 09-06-24
Date Analyzed: 09-09-24
Date Reported: 09-09-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600/R-93/116 METHOD and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E Subpart E to Part 763

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
3 B2417333.03	Tar Patch	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	5%	Cellulose	95%	Tar	None Detected
4 B2417333.04	Tar Patch	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	5%	Cellulose	95%	Tar	None Detected
5 B2417333.05	Cool Seal	Homogeneous Silver,Black Fibrous Bound	10%	Cellulose	85%	Tar	**5% Chrysotile**
6 B2417333.06	Cool Seal	Homogeneous Silver,Black Fibrous Bound	10%	Cellulose	85%	Tar	**5% Chrysotile**
7 Layer 1 B2417333.07	Silver Paint	Homogeneous Silver Non-fibrous Bound			80% 20%	Paint Tar	None Detected
Layer 2 B2417333.07	Built-Up Roofing	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Fiberglass	70%	Tar	None Detected
Layer 3 B2417333.07	Silver Paint	Homogeneous Silver Non-fibrous Bound			78% 20%	Paint Tar	**2% Chrysotile**

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2417333
Date Received: 09-06-24
Date Analyzed: 09-09-24
Date Reported: 09-09-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600/R-93/116 METHOD and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E Subpart E to Part 763

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
Layer 4 B2417333.07	Built-Up Roofing	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Cellulose	70%	Tar	None Detected
8 Layer 1 B2417333.08	Silver Paint	Homogeneous Silver Non-fibrous Bound			80% 20%	Paint Tar	None Detected
Layer 2 B2417333.08	Built-Up Roofing	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Fiberglass	70%	Tar	None Detected
Layer 3 B2417333.08	Silver Paint	Homogeneous Silver Non-fibrous Bound			78% 20%	Paint Tar	2% Chrysotile
Layer 4 B2417333.08	Built-Up Roofing	Homogeneous Black Fibrous Bound	30%	Cellulose	70%	Tar	None Detected
9 B2417333.09	Mastic On Wood	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
10 B2417333.10	Mastic On Wood	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2417333
Date Received: 09-06-24
Date Analyzed: 09-09-24
Date Reported: 09-09-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600/R-93/116 METHOD and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E Subpart E to Part 763

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
11 B2417333.11	Cool Seal	Homogeneous Silver Non-fibrous Bound			78% 20%	Binder Tar	2% Chrysotile
12 B2417333.12	Cool Seal	Homogeneous Silver Non-fibrous Bound			78% 20%	Binder Tar	2% Chrysotile
13 Layer 1 B2417333.13	Tar	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			98%	Tar	2% Chrysotile
Layer 2 B2417333.13	Cool Seal	Homogeneous Silver Non-fibrous Bound			78% 20%	Binder Tar	2% Chrysotile
14 Layer 1 B2417333.14	Tar	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			98%	Tar	2% Chrysotile
Layer 2 B2417333.14	Cool Seal	Homogeneous Silver Non-fibrous Bound			78% 20%	Binder Tar	2% Chrysotile
15 B2417333.15	Ceiling Tile	Homogeneous Brown Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2417333
Date Received: 09-06-24
Date Analyzed: 09-09-24
Date Reported: 09-09-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600/R-93/116 METHOD and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E Subpart E to Part 763

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
16 B2417333.16	Ceiling Tile	Homogeneous Brown Fibrous Loosely Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
17 B2417333.17	Ceiling Tile	Homogeneous White Fibrous Loosely Bound	60% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	15% 5%	Perlite Binder	None Detected
18 B2417333.18	Ceiling Tile	Homogeneous White Fibrous Loosely Bound	60% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	15% 5%	Perlite Binder	None Detected
19 B2417333.19A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Tan Non-fibrous Tightly Bound			100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2417333.19B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected
20 B2417333.20A	Floor Tile	Homogeneous Tan Non-fibrous Tightly Bound			100%	Vinyl	None Detected
B2417333.20B	Mastic	Homogeneous Yellow Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Mastic	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2417333
Date Received: 09-06-24
Date Analyzed: 09-09-24
Date Reported: 09-09-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600/R-93/116 METHOD and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E Subpart E to Part 763

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
21 Layer 1 B2417333.21	Joint Compound	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			60% 35% 5%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 B2417333.21	Drywall	Heterogeneous Gray,Brown Fibrous Bound	15%	Cellulose	85%	Gypsum	None Detected
Layer 3 B2417333.21	Drywall/Joint Compound (Composite)	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Bound	15%	Cellulose	73% 10% 2%	Gypsum Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
22 Layer 1 B2417333.22	Joint Compound	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			60% 35% 5%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 B2417333.22	Drywall	Heterogeneous Gray,Brown Fibrous Bound	15%	Cellulose	85%	Gypsum	None Detected
Layer 3 B2417333.22	Drywall/Joint Compound (Composite)	Heterogeneous White Fibrous Bound	15%	Cellulose	73% 10% 2%	Gypsum Calc Carb Paint	None Detected
23 B2417333.23	Block Fill	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 30%	Silicates Binder	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2417333
Date Received: 09-06-24
Date Analyzed: 09-09-24
Date Reported: 09-09-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600/R-93/116 METHOD and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E Subpart E to Part 763

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
24 B2417333.24	Block Fill	Homogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 30%	Silicates Binder	None Detected
25 Layer 1 B2417333.25	Tsi Cloth	Homogeneous White Fibrous Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
Layer 2 B2417333.25	TSI	Homogeneous Gray Fibrous Loosely Bound	30%	Fiberglass	50% 20%	Binder Calc Carb	None Detected
26 Layer 1 B2417333.26	Tsi Cloth	Homogeneous White Fibrous Bound	100%	Cellulose			None Detected
Layer 2 B2417333.26	TSI	Homogeneous Gray Fibrous Loosely Bound	30%	Fiberglass	50% 20%	Binder Calc Carb	None Detected
27 B2417333.27	Pipe Wrap	Homogeneous White Fibrous Bound	70%	Cellulose	20% 10%	Binder Metal Foil	None Detected
28 B2417333.28	Pipe Wrap	Homogeneous White Fibrous Bound	70%	Cellulose	20% 10%	Binder Metal Foil	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2417333
Date Received: 09-06-24
Date Analyzed: 09-09-24
Date Reported: 09-09-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600/R-93/116 METHOD and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E Subpart E to Part 763

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
29 B2417333.29	Caulk	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound	2%	Talc	74% 20% 2%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	**2% Chrysotile**
30 B2417333.30	Caulk	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound	2%	Talc	74% 20% 2%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	**2% Chrysotile**
31 B2417333.31	Caulk	Heterogeneous Brown Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Caulk	None Detected
32 B2417333.32	Caulk	Heterogeneous Brown Non-fibrous Bound			100%	Caulk	None Detected
33 Layer 1 B2417333.33	Caulk	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			98% 2%	Caulk Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 B2417333.33	Caulk	Heterogeneous Tan Non-fibrous Bound	2%	Talc	76% 20%	Binder Calc Carb	**2% Chrysotile**
34 B2417333.34	Caulk	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			98% 2%	Caulk Paint	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2417333
Date Received: 09-06-24
Date Analyzed: 09-09-24
Date Reported: 09-09-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600/R-93/116 METHOD and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E Subpart E to Part 763

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
35 Layer 1 B2417333.35	Pipe Wrap	Homogeneous White Fibrous Bound	60% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	20%	Metal Foil	None Detected
Layer 2 B2417333.35	Mastic	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			95%	Tar	5% Chrysotile
36 Layer 1 B2417333.36	Pipe Wrap	Homogeneous White Fibrous Bound	60% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	20%	Metal Foil	None Detected
Layer 2 B2417333.36	Mastic	Homogeneous Black Non-fibrous Bound			95%	Tar	5% Chrysotile
37 Layer 1 B2417333.37	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 30% <1%	Silicates Binder Paint	None Detected
Layer 2 B2417333.37	Plaster Base Coat	Homogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound			70% 30%	Silicates Binder	None Detected
38 Layer 1 B2417333.38	Plaster Skim Coat	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound			70% 30% <1%	Silicates Binder Paint	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2417333
Date Received: 09-06-24
Date Analyzed: 09-09-24
Date Reported: 09-09-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600/R-93/116 METHOD and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E Subpart E to Part 763

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous		Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
Layer 2 B2417333.38	Plaster Base Coat	Homogeneous Gray Non-fibrous Bound			70% 30%	Silicates Binder	None Detected
39 B2417333.39	Sink Mastic	Homogeneous Purple Fibrous Bound			95%	Binder	**5% Chrysotile**
40 B2417333.40	Sink Mastic	Homogeneous Purple Fibrous Bound			95%	Binder	**5% Chrysotile**
41 B2417333.41	Ceiling Tile	Homogeneous White Fibrous Loosely Bound	60% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	15% 5%	Perlite Binder	None Detected
42 B2417333.42	Ceiling Tile	Homogeneous White Fibrous Loosely Bound	60% 20%	Cellulose Fiberglass	15% 5%	Perlite Binder	None Detected
43 B2417333.43	Ceiling Tile	Homogeneous White Fibrous Loosely Bound	15%	Cellulose	83% 2%	Gypsum Vinyl	None Detected
44 B2417333.44	Ceiling Tile	Homogeneous White Fibrous Loosely Bound	15%	Cellulose	83% 2%	Gypsum Vinyl	None Detected

ASBESTOS BULK ANALYSIS

By: POLARIZING LIGHT MICROSCOPY

Client: Enviro Assessments East, Inc (EAE)
450 Executive Parkway
New Bern, NC 28562

Lab Code: B2417333
Date Received: 09-06-24
Date Analyzed: 09-09-24
Date Reported: 09-09-24

Project: Rosewood Middle School, 541 NC-581 S., Goldsboro, NC 27530

ASBESTOS BULK PLM, EPA 600/R-93/116 METHOD and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E Subpart E to Part 763

Client ID / Lab ID	Lab Description	Lab Attributes	NON-ASBESTOS COMPONENTS Fibrous	Non-Fibrous		ASBESTOS %
45 B2417333.45	Glaze	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound		76% 20% 2%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	**2% Chrysotile**
46 B2417333.46	Glaze	Heterogeneous White Non-fibrous Bound		76% 20% 2%	Binder Calc Carb Paint	**2% Chrysotile**

eurofins | CEI

LEGEND:
Non-Anth = Non-Asbestiform Anthophyllite
Non-Trem = Non-Asbestiform Tremolite
Calc Carb = Calcium Carbonate

METHOD: EPA 600 / R-93 / 116 and EPA 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763

REPORTING LIMIT: <1% by visual estimation

REPORTING LIMIT FOR POINT COUNTS: 0.25% by 400 Points or 0.1% by 1,000 Points

REGULATORY LIMIT: >1% by weight

Due to the limitations of the EPA 600/R-93/116 method, nonfriable organically bound materials (NOBs) such as vinyl floor tiles can be difficult to analyze via polarized light microscopy (PLM). EPA recommends that all NOBs analyzed by PLM, and found not to contain asbestos, be further analyzed by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). Please note that PLM analysis of dust and soil samples for asbestos is not covered under NVLAP accreditation. *Estimated measurement of uncertainty is available on request.*

This report relates only to the samples tested or analyzed and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by Eurofins CEI. Eurofins CEI makes no warranty representation regarding the accuracy of client submitted information in preparing and presenting analytical results. Interpretation of the analytical results is the sole responsibility of the client. Samples were received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government.

Information provided by customer includes customer sample ID and sample description.

ANALYST: Ryan Steele

APPROVED BY: Tianbao Bai, Ph.D., CIH
Laboratory Director

NVLAP TESTING
NVLAP LAB CODE 101768-0

B24173333

47 / 46

Enviro Assessments East, Inc. 450 Executive Parkway New Bern, NC 28562 Contact: Jason Simpson PH# 252-876-5094 Fax#252-527-3055 Email: **eae200@embarqmail.com** **labresults@eae-inc.com**	**LABORATORY TEST REQUEST** Laboratory Name: Eurofins, CEI. Account Name: Daniels & Daniels Survey Site: Rosewood Middle School Address: 541 NC-581 S. Goldsboro, NC 27530

Sample Type: **Asbestos Bulk**	Analysis Type: **PLM**	Date Shipped: 9/5/24
Turn Around Time: **24 HR**	# of Samples: 46	Date Collected: 9/5/24

Special Instructions/Notes

	Sample #	Sample type	Location	P/S
Building A	1	Skim/cool seal/tar	A-building, parapet walls	
	2	" " "	" " "	
	3	Tar patch	T/O roof field	
	4	" "	" "	
	5	Cool seal	Vent pipes	
	6	" "	" "	
	7	Built-up layers	Roof field	
	8	" "	" "	
	9	Mastic on wood	Under built-up layers	
	10	" " "	" " "	
Band Building	11	Cool seal	Band building, roof	
	12	" "	" " "	
	13	Tar/cool seal	" " " penetrations	
	14	" " "	" " " "	
	15	CT (original) (1x2)	Band building, above newer CT	
	16	" " "	" "	
	17	CT (newer) (2x4)	" "	
	18	" " "	" "	
	19	FT/mastic	T/O	
	20	"	"	
	21	DW/JC > composite	T/O	
	22	" "	"	
	23	Block fill	CMU foundation walls	
	24	" "	" " "	
GYM	25	TSI	Hard elbow, boiler room & fittings in gym (above drop ceilings)	
	26	"	" " " " " " "	

CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD

Eurofins | CEI RECEIVED BY:

SN 9/6 9:40

EUROFINS CEI, INC
SAMPLES ACCEPTED

SN

DATE/TIME	CONDITION OF SAMPLE	SAMPLES RECEIVED BY:	SAMPLES RELEASED BY:
9/5/24	**Double Bagged**		

8152 3413 9353

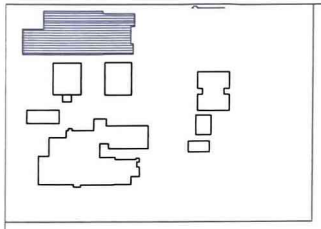
Enviro Assessments East, Inc. 450 Executive Parkway New Bern, NC 28562 Contact: Jason Simpson PH# 252-876-5094 Fax#252-527-3055 Email: **eae200@embarqmail.com** **labresults@eae-inc.com**	**LABORATORY TEST REQUEST** Laboratory Name: Eurofins, CEI. Account Name: Daniels & Daniels Survey Site: Rosewood Middle School Address: 541 NC-581 S. Goldsboro, NC 27530	
Sample Type: **Asbestos Bulk**	Analysis Type: **PLM**	Date Shipped: 9/5/24
Turn Around Time: **24 HR**	# of Samples: 46	Date Collected: 9/5/24
Special Instructions/Notes		

Sample #	Sample type	Location	P/S
27	Pipe wrap	Boiler room	
28	" "	" "	
29	Caulk	Large gym windows (metal frame)	
30	"	" " " " "	
31	Caulk (brown)	lobby/storefront windows	
32	" "	" " "	
33	Caulk	Exterior, metal frame doors	
34	"	" " " "	
35	Pipe wrap/mastic	Locker room area (3 lines above drop ceiling)	
36	" " "	" " " " " "	
37	Plaster base/skim	Locker room showers (x4)	
38	" " "	" " "	
39	Sink mastic	Kitchen sink	
40	" "	" "	
41	CT	T/O (where found)	
42	"	" "	
43	CT (gypsum)	" "	
44	" "	" "	
45	Glaze (interior)	large windows in gym	
46	" "	" " " "	
47			
48			
49			
50			
51			
52			

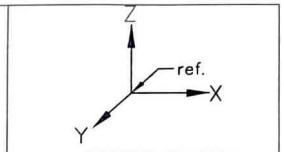
Gym

CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD

DATE/TIME	CONDITION OF SAMPLE	SAMPLES RECEIVED BY:	SAMPLES RELEASED BY:
9/5/24	**Double Bagged**		

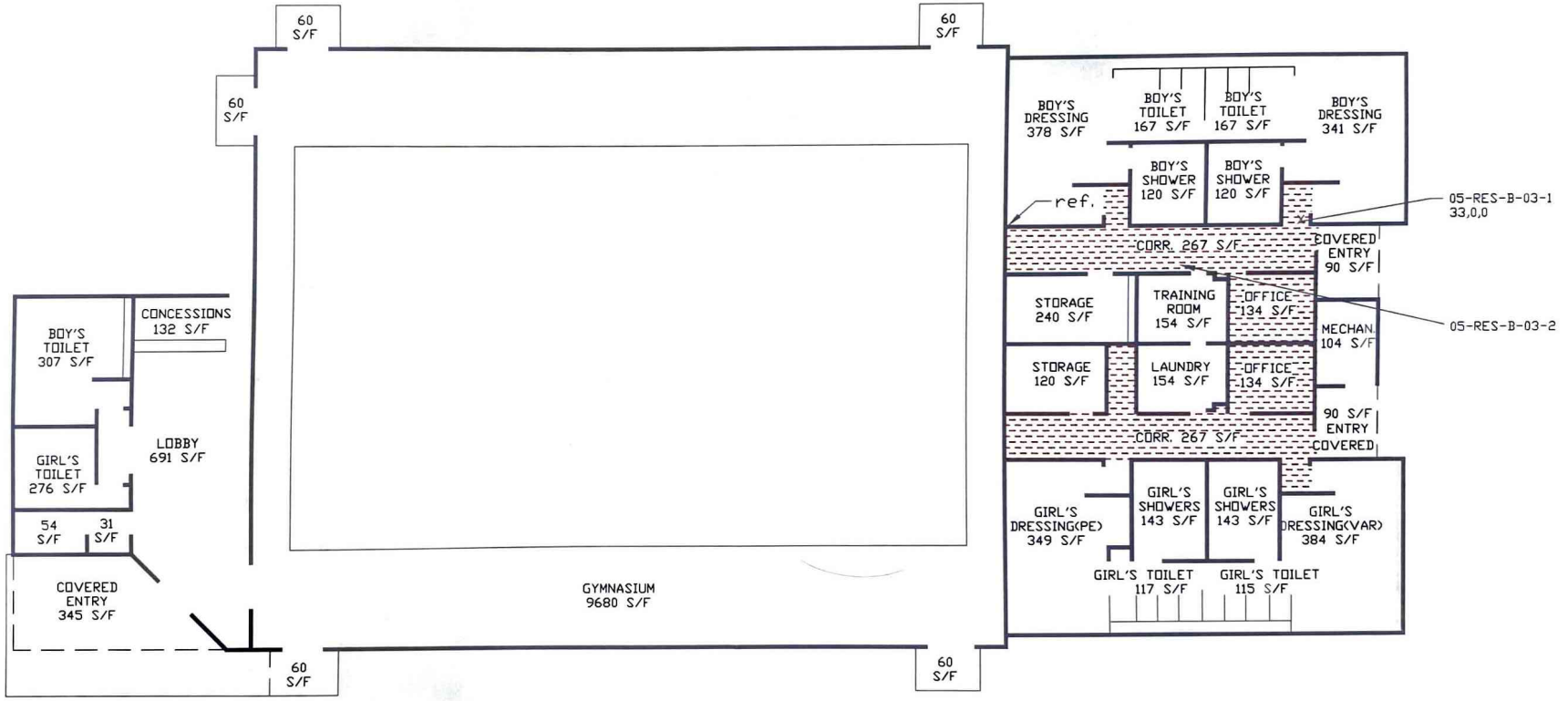


PLOT PLAN



SAMPLE NUMBER
(X,Y,Z)

SAMPLE LOCATION KEY



BUILDING "B"

ASBESTOS
05-RES-B-03
12" FLOOR TILE
MISC. MAT'L
800 S/F

ASBESTOS
05-RES-MASTIC
MISC. MATERIAL
BLACK FLOOR TILE MASTIC
THROUGHOUT ALL BUILDINGS

FLOOR PLAN		WAYNE COUNTY SCHOOLS	ROSEWOOD MIDDLE SCHOOL		SHEET NO.
REVISED 09/26/05	NO SCALE	GOLDSBORO, N.C.	DWG. 05-RES-B	REPUBLIC	1 OF 2

NC DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
DIVISION OF PUBLIC HEALTH
OCCUPATIONAL & ENVIRONMENTAL EPIDEMIOLOGY BRANCH
HEALTH HAZARDS CONTROL UNIT

AHERA MANAGEMENT PLAN COVER SHEET

LEA: Wayne County Board of Education

State System #: 960

Address: 2001 Royal Ave.
Goldsboro, NC 27530

County: Wayne

Telephone: (919) 731-5900

Management Plan Submission: ☐ Original ☐ Resubmittal ☐ New Building ☑ Reinspection

List of Documents Attached:

- ☑ School Buildings
- ☐ Preventive Measures and Response Actions Scheduled
- ☐ Response Actions Recommended
- ☐ Operations and Maintenance Plan
- ☐ Periodic Surveillance Plan
- ☐ Reinspection Plan
- ☐ Assessment of Materials
- ☐ Description of Each Sample Area
- ☐ Determination of Sampling Locations
- ☐ Bulk Sample Analysis Form
- ☐ Resources Needed
- ☐ Steps to Inform Others
- ☑ Reinspection Report

LEA AHERA DESIGNEE

Typed Name: Allen Smith

Mailing Address: 1605 Salem Church Rd.
Goldsboro, NC 27530

Name of Training Course: LEA Designee Training

Year 2001 Month Oct Day 29-30 Total Hours of Course 16

Name of Training Agency: NCDHHS Asbestos Unit

MANAGEMENT PLANNER

Typed Name: Britt Wester

Signature: [signature] Date 2-20-24

NC Accreditation Number: 20629

Agency: Matrix Health and Safety Consultants

INSPECTOR

Typed Name: Jonathon Thalheimer

Signature: [signature] Date: 01/03/2024

NC Accreditation Number: 13399

Agency: Matrix Health and Safety Consultants

For persons who performed inspections, and recommend(ed) design, or carry out response actions (except for operations and maintenance) the local education agency used or will use persons who have been accredited by the State of North Carolina under Article 19, N.C. Gen.Stat. §130A--447 and 10A NCAC 41C .0602(a) of the Asbestos Hazard Management Program Rules. In addition, the LEA has considered whether any conflict of interest may arise from the interrelationship among accredited personnel, such as abatement activities being performed by an inspector or management planner, and whether that should influence the selection of accredited personnel to perform activities under this AHERA Program.

The signatories below certify that the general local education agency responsibilities, as stipulated by Part 763.84 have been met or will be met.

Signature: _____
LEA AHERA Designee

Date: _____

Signature: [signature]
LEA Superintendent

Mary A. Whichard
Typed Name of Superintendent

Date: 5/10/2024

FOR REVIEWING AGENCY USE ONLY

☐ Accepted
☐ Returned for Reasons Stated Below

Reviewer's Signature: _____

Date: _____

DHHS 3531 (Revised 6/03)
Health Hazards Control Unit

PHOTOCOPYING PERMITTED

NC DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
DIVISION OF PUBLIC HEALTH
OCCUPATIONAL & ENVIRONMENTAL EPIDEMIOLOGY BRANCH
HEALTH HAZARDS CONTROL UNIT

LEA: Wayne County Schools

School: Rosewood Middle School

State School System #: 960/374

SCHOOL BUILDINGS

Building	Location	Check boxes for the presence of: Friable ACBM	Non-Friable ACBM	Assumed Friable ACBM	Assumed Non-Friable ACBM	No ACBM
1 A	Street Address: 541 NC 581 South City: Goldsboro, NC Zip: 27530	X	X		X	
2. B	Street Address: 541 NC 581 South City: Goldsboro, NC Zip: 27530		X		X	
3. C	Street Address: 541 NC 581 South City: Goldsboro, NC Zip: 27530		X		X	
4. D	Street Address: 541 NC 581 South City: Goldsboro, NC Zip: 27530		X		X	
5. E	Street Address: 541 NC 581 South City: Goldsboro, NC Zip: 27530					X
6. F	Street Address: 541 NC 581 South City: Goldsboro, NC Zip: 27530					X
7. G	Street Address: 541 NC 581 South City: Goldsboro, NC Zip: 27530					X
8. H	Street Address: 541 NC 581 South City: Goldsboro, NC Zip: 27530					X
9. I	Street Address: 541 NC 581 South City: Goldsboro, NC Zip: 27530					X
10. J	Street Address: 541 NC 581 South City: Goldsboro, NC Zip: 27530					X
11. K	Street Address: Building Demolished City: Zip:					
12. 2002 Addition	Street Address: 541 NC 581 South City: Goldsboro, NC Zip: 27530					X

ACBM = Asbestos Containing Building Material

AHERA REINSPECTION REPORT

LEA/System#: Wayne County Schools / 960
School Name and No: Rosewood Middle School / 374
Building(s): All buildings as indicated in the Building Column
School Address: 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530
Reinspection Date: 01/03/2024

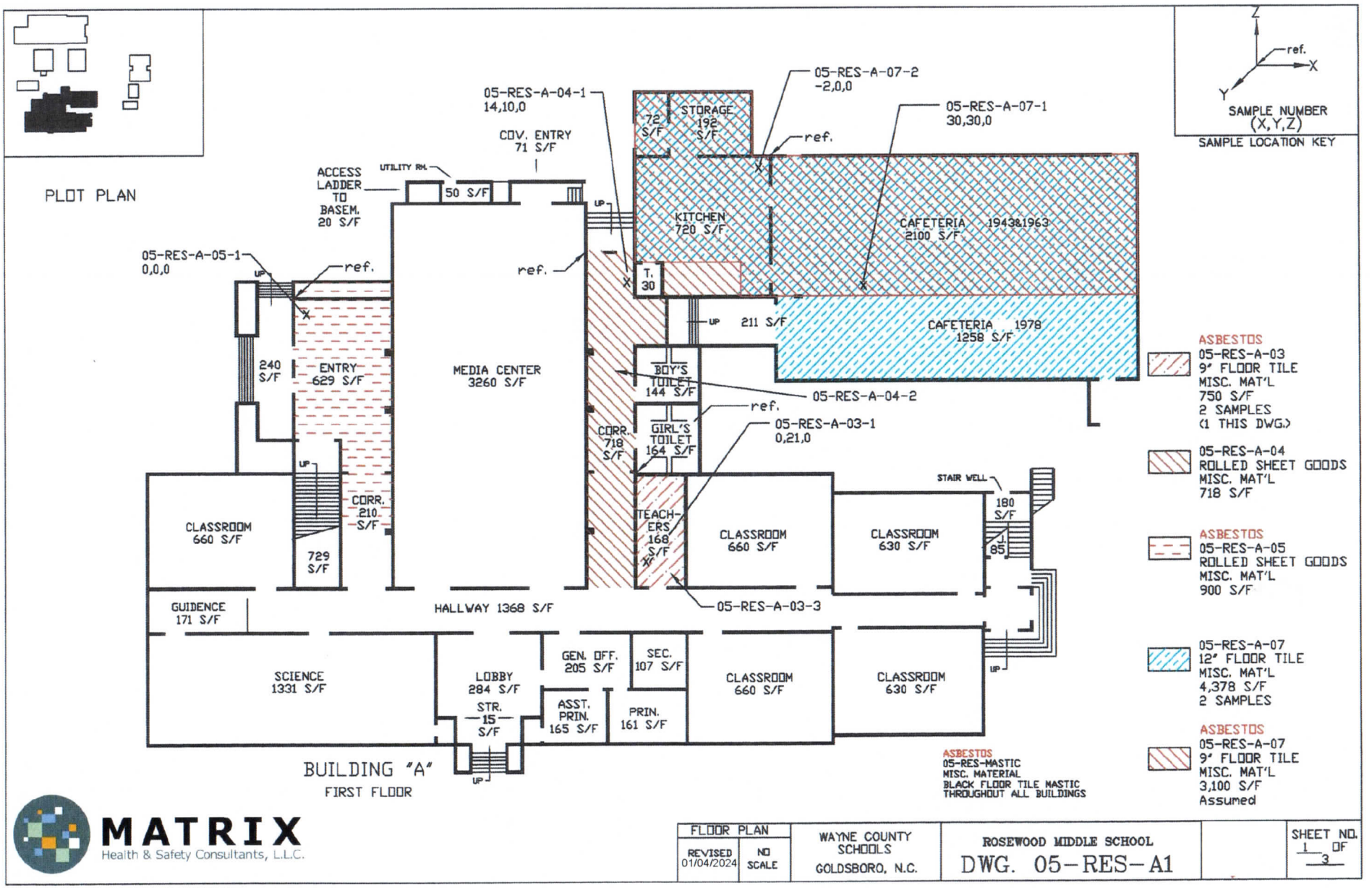
All previously identified or newly discovered friable and nonfriable asbestos containing building material (ACBM) has been reinspected/assessed and findings specified below:

1. BUILDING AND FUNCTIONAL SPACE	2. HGA ID	N	3. MATERIAL DESCRIPTION (Friable/Nonfriable)	4. ASSESSMENT a. No Change	4. ASSESSMENT b. Condition Code	4. ASSESSMENT c. Comments	5. RESPONSE ACTION Description	5. RESPONSE ACTION Begin/End Dates
"A"	05-RES-A-03		Miscellaneous Material - Non-friable 9" Floor Tile - Approx. 750 SF See Drawing 05-RES-A1 Sheet 1 of 3 See Drawing 05-RES-A2 Sheet 2 of 2	✓	5	The flooring is in good condition Approx. 570 sq ft Covered with 12" tile.	O & M	Ongoing
"A"	05-RES-A-05		Miscellaneous Material - Non-friable Sheet Flooring - Approx. 900SF See Drawings 05-RES-A1 Sheet 1 of 3	✓	5	The Floor is in good condition.	O & M	Ongoing
"A"	05-RES-A-07		Miscellaneous Material - Non-friable 9" Floor Tile - Approx. 3,100 SF See Drawings 05-RES-A1 Sheet 1 of 3	✓	5	The Floor is in good condition. Covered with non-asbestos 12" tile.	O & M	Ongoing
"B"	05-RES-B-03		Miscellaneous material - Non-friable 12" Floor Tile - Approx. 800 SF See Drawing 05-RES-B Sheet 1 of 2	✓	5	The flooring is in good condition	O & M	Ongoing
"C"	05-RES-C-02		Thermal Systems Insulation - Friable - Insulation on fittings in the boiler room. 5 fittings.			Removed 8/8/1989		
"C"	05-RES-C-01		Miscellaneous material - Non-friable 9" Floor tile - Approx. 4010 SF See Drawing 05-RES-C Sheet 2 of 2	✓	5	The Floor tile is in good condition	O & M	Ongoing
"D"	05-RES-D-04		Miscellaneous material 12" Floor Tile - Approx. 800 SF See Drawing 05-RES-C Sheet 2 of 2	✓	5	The flooring tile is in good condition	O & M	Ongoing
Walkway	05-RES-A-08 05-RES-A-11		Thermal Systems Insulation - Frialbe Insulation on pipes and fittings on the exterior of all buildings. 775LF; 60 Fittings See Drawing 05-RES-TS	✓	1	Insulation is covered with Alum. jacket. Covering is intact. Piping is easily accesible. Continue O & M	O & M	Ongoing
All	05-RES-Mastic		Miscellaneous Material - Non-frialbe Black Floor Tile Mastic in all areas where tile is identified. Assumed Asbestos	✓	5	Floor tile masitc is not a hazard unless it is sanded or otherwise made into dust.	O & M	Ongoing

INSPECTOR: Typed Name: Jonathon Thalheimer Signature:
NC Accreditation Number: 13399 Date: 01/03/2024

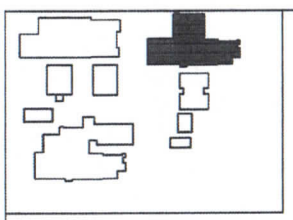
LEA DESIGNEE: Typed Name: Allen Smith
Date: Signature:

MANAGEMENT PLANNER: Typed Name: C. Britt Wester Signature:
NC Accreditation Number: 20629 Date: 2-20-24



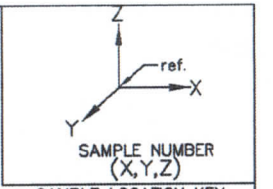
MATRIX
Health & Safety Consultants, L.L.C.

FLOOR PLAN		WAYNE COUNTY SCHOOLS	ROSEWOOD MIDDLE SCHOOL	SHEET NO.
REVISED 01/04/2024	NO SCALE	GOLDSBORO, N.C.	DWG. 05-RES-A1	1 OF 3



PLOT PLAN

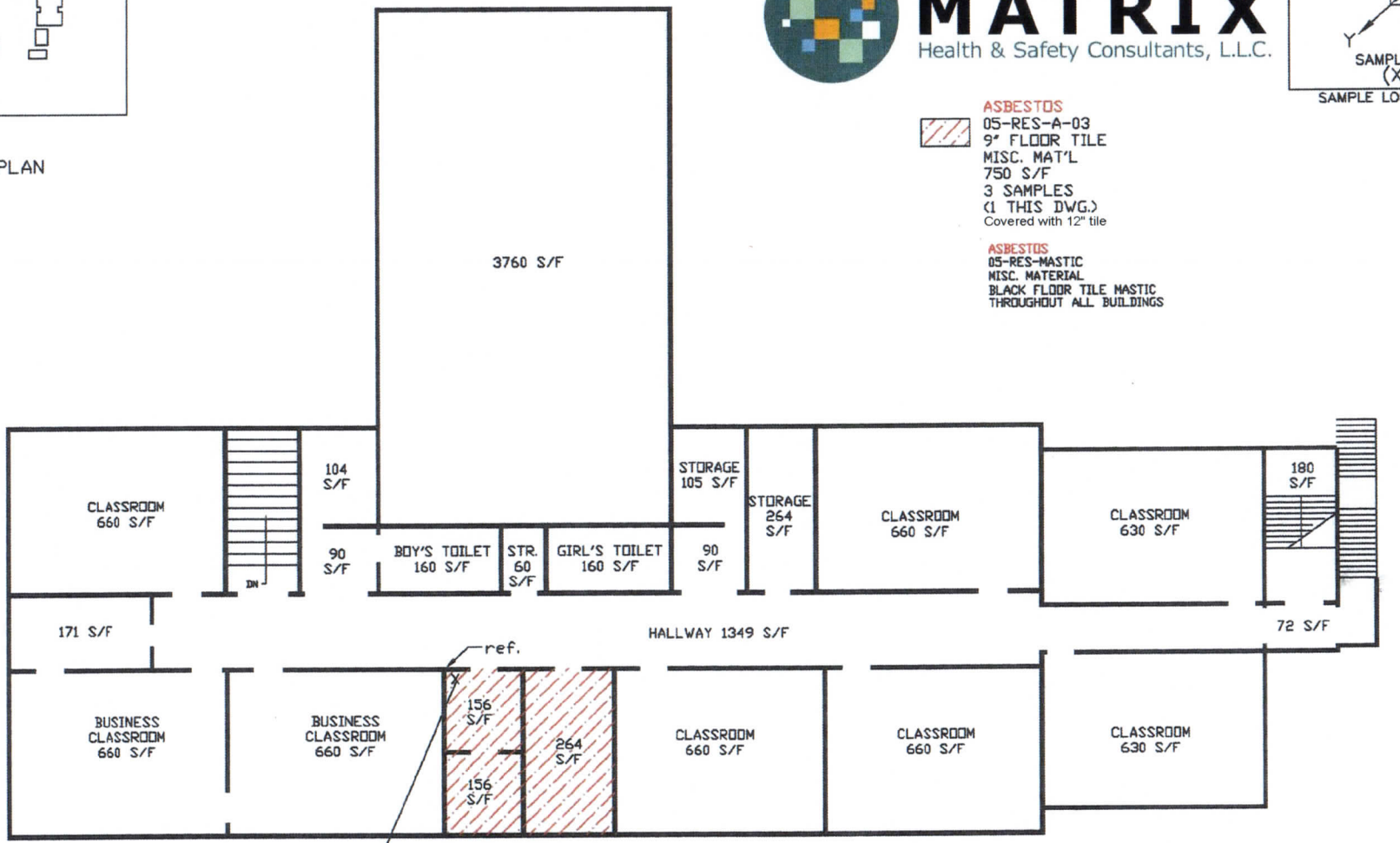
MATRIX
Health & Safety Consultants, L.L.C.



SAMPLE NUMBER
(X,Y,Z)
SAMPLE LOCATION KEY

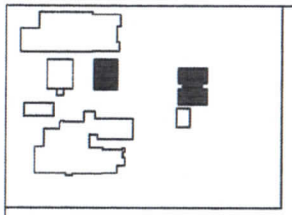
ASBESTOS
05-RES-A-03
9" FLOOR TILE
MISC. MAT'L
750 S/F
3 SAMPLES
(1 THIS DWG.)
Covered with 12" tile

ASBESTOS
05-RES-MASTIC
MISC. MATERIAL
BLACK FLOOR TILE MASTIC
THROUGHOUT ALL BUILDINGS



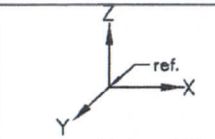
BUILDING A
SECOND FLOOR

FLOOR PLAN		WAYNE COUNTY SCHOOLS	ROSEWOOD MIDDLE SCHOOL	SHEET NO.
REVISED 01/04/2024	NO SCALE	GOLDSBORO, N.C.	DWG. 05-RES-A2	2 OF 2



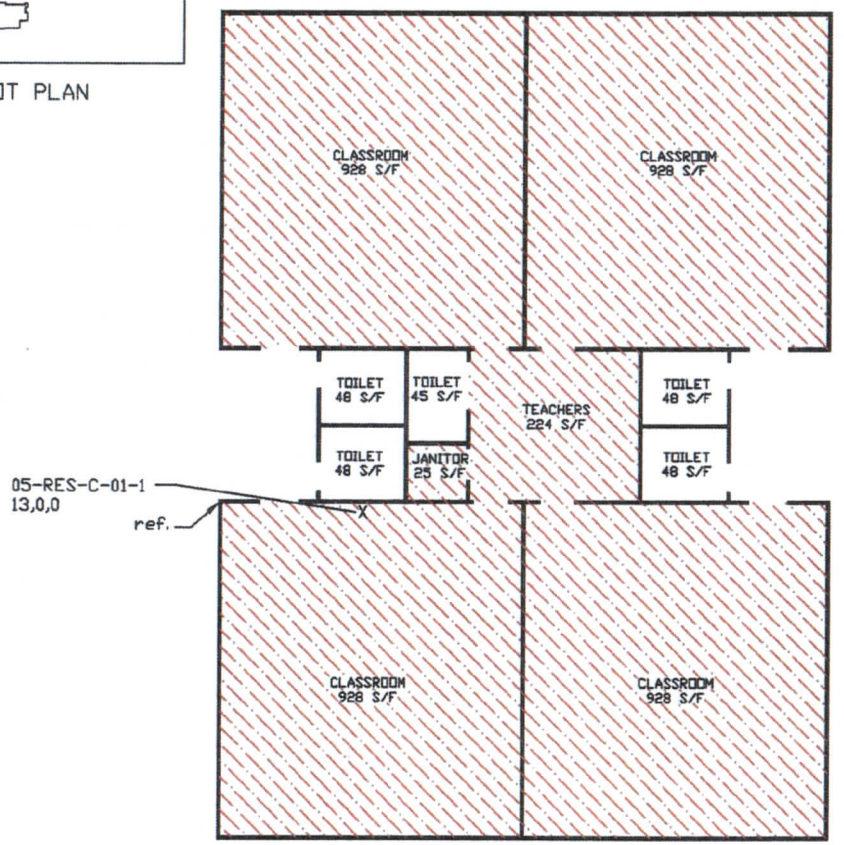
PLOT PLAN

MATRIX
Health & Safety Consultants, L.L.C.



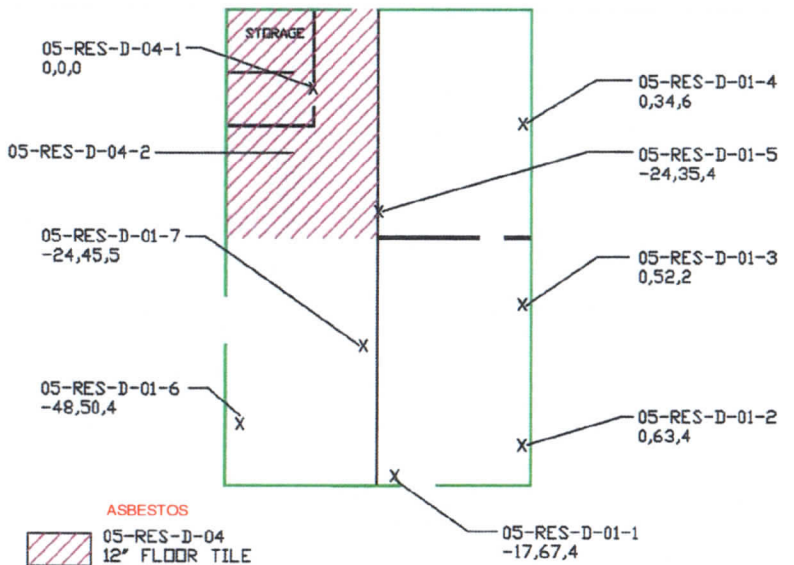
SAMPLE NUMBER
(X,Y,Z)
SAMPLE LOCATION KEY

BUILDING "C"



ASBESTOS
05-RES-C-01
9" FLOOR TILE
MISC. MAT'L
4,010 S/F
1 SAMPLE

ASBESTOS
05-RES-MASTIC
MISC. MATERIAL
BLACK FLOOR TILE MASTIC
THROUGHOUT ALL BUILDINGS

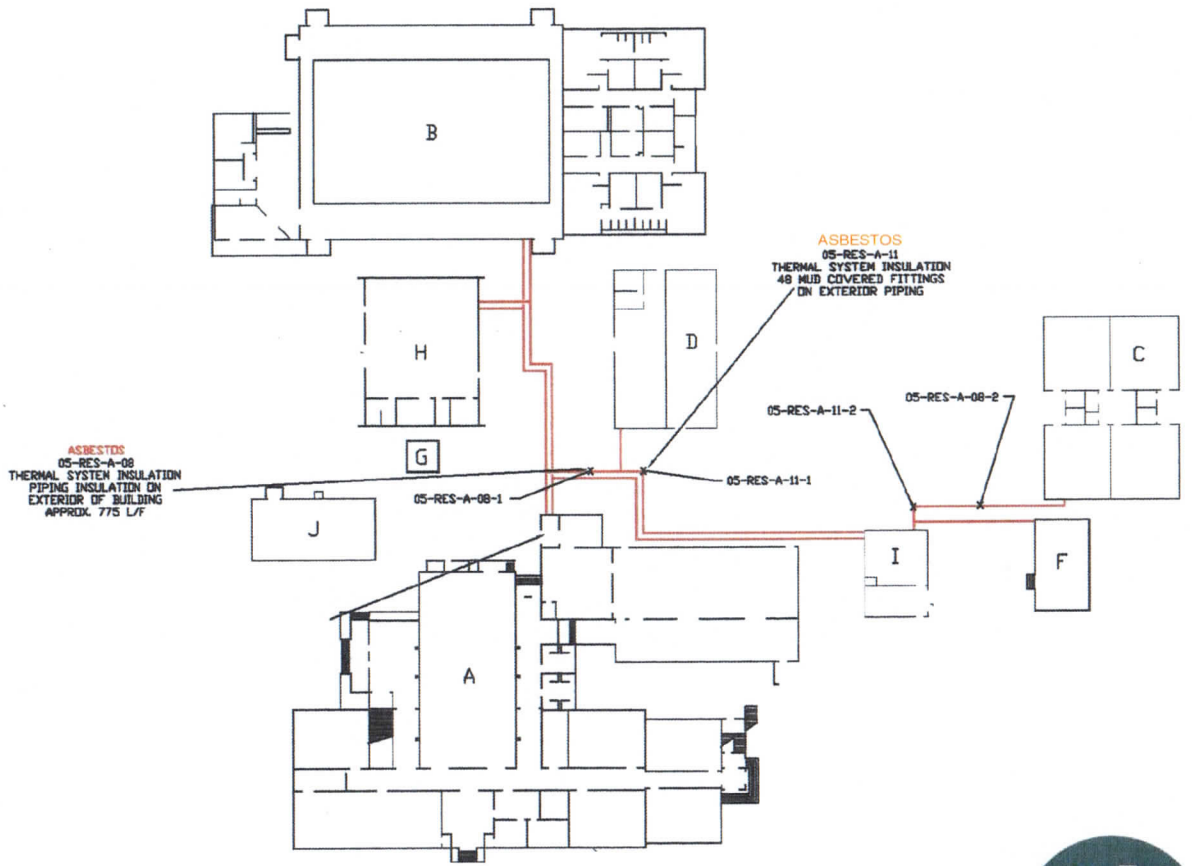


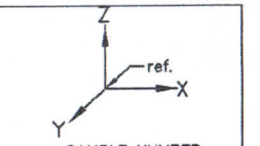
ASBESTOS
05-RES-D-04
12" FLOOR TILE
MISC. MAT'L
800 S/F
2 SAMPLES

BUILDING "D"

05-RES-D-01
SMOOTH PLASTER WALLS
SURFACING MAT'L
4,535 S/F
7 SAMPLES

FLOOR PLAN		WAYNE COUNTY SCHOOLS	ROSEWOOD MIDDLE SCHOOL		SHEET NO.
REVISED 01/04/2024	NO SCALE	GOLDSBORO, N.C.	DWG. 05-RES-C		2 OF 2





SAMPLE LOCATION KEY

MATRIX
Health & Safety Consultants, L.L.C.

FLOOR PLAN		WAYNE COUNTY SCHOOLS	ROSEWOOD MIDDLE SCHOOL		SHEET NO.
REVISED 01/04/2024	NO SCALE	GOLDSBORO, N.C.	DWG. 05-RES-TS		1 OF 1

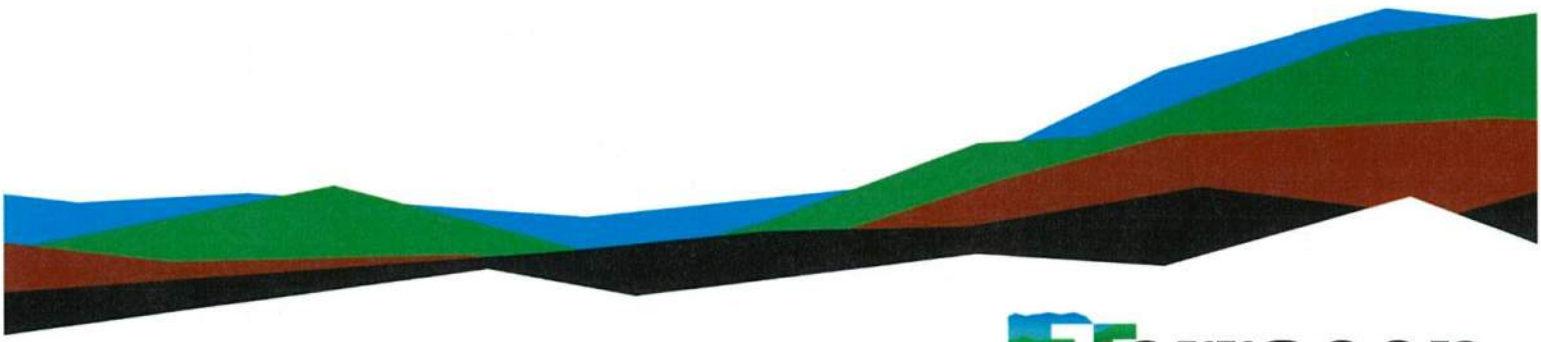
Rosewood Middle School

Geotechnical Engineering Report

September 23, 2024 | Terracon Project No. 72235132

Prepared for:

Wayne County NC Public Schools
PO Box 1797
Goldsboro, North Carolina 27533-1797



Terracon
Explore with us

Nationwide
Terracon.com

- Facilities
- Environmental
- Geotechnical
- Materials

314 Beacon Drive
Winterville, NC 28590
P (252) 353-1600
North Carolina Registered Firm: F-0869
Terracon.com

September 23, 2024

Wayne County NC Public Schools
PO Box 1797
Goldsboro, North Carolina 27533-1797

Attn: Tim Harrell, Ed.D. / Asst. Superintendent of Support Services
P: (919) 705-6192
E: timmyharrell@wcps.org

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report R1
Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway
Goldsboro, North Carolina
Terracon Project No. 72235132

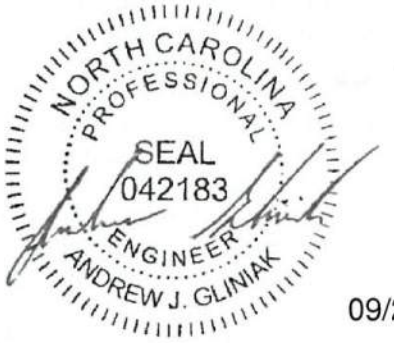
Dear Dr. Harrell:

We have completed the scope of Geotechnical Engineering services for the above referenced project in general accordance with Terracon Proposal No. P72235132 dated March 12, 2024. This report presents the findings of the subsurface exploration and provides geotechnical recommendations concerning earthwork and the design and construction of foundations, floor slabs, and pavements for the proposed project.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. If you have any questions concerning this report or if we may be of further service, please contact us.

Sincerely,

Terracon



09/23/2024

Gunnar H. Goslin
Geotechnical Staff Professional

Andrew J. Gliniak, PE
Project Engineer
Registered NC 042183

Table of Contents

Figures

Attachments

Note: This report was originally delivered in a web-based format. **Blue Bold** text in the report indicates a referenced section heading. The PDF version also includes hyperlinks which direct the reader to that section and clicking on the Terracon logo will bring you back to this page. For more interactive features, please view your project online at **client.terracon.com**.

Refer to each individual Attachment for a listing of contents.

Report Summary

Topic [1]	Overview Statement [2]
Project Description	Renovations to Rosewood Middle School including demolition and construction of structures, pavements, and utilities. The new structures include classrooms, labs, media, and admin buildings.
Geotechnical Characterization	The exploration encountered existing fill, very loose to medium dense sand and very soft to medium stiff clay. Groundwater is anticipated at depths ranging from 5 feet to 7 feet beneath existing site grades.
Earthwork	Our recommendations include undercutting the entire building footprint a minimum of 2 feet to 5 feet as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer and pavement areas up to 2 feet, maintaining a 2 foot layer of structural fill from on-site expansive soill, vibratory rolling the pavement subgrade and remediation of soils that are not improved during earthwork. The existing fill could remain in-place after the recommended earthwork. Earthwork operations should be performed during the warmer, drier periods of the year (May through October) to avoid problems associated with a wet subgrade. Further details are provided in **Earthwork**.
Shallow Foundations	With subgrade prepared as noted in **Earthwork**. Allowable bearing pressure = 2,000 psf Expected settlements: < 1-inch total, < 1/2-inch differential
Pavements	With subgrade prepared as noted in **Earthwork**. Concrete: ▪ 5 inches Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) in Light Duty and Medium Duty areas ▪ 7 inches PCC over 4 inches ABC in Heavy Duty areas Asphalt: ▪ 3 inches Asphaltic Concrete (AC) over 6 inches ABC in Light Duty areas ▪ 4 inches AC over 8 inches ABC in Medium Duty areas
General Comments	This section contains important information about the limitations of this geotechnical engineering report.

1. If the reader is reviewing this report as a pdf, the topics above can be used to access the appropriate section of the report by simply clicking on the topic itself.
2. This summary is for convenience only. It should be used in conjunction with the entire report for design purposes.

Introduction

This report presents the results of our subsurface exploration and Geotechnical Engineering services performed for the proposed renovations to Rosewood Middle School located at 541 South NC-581 Highway in Goldsboro, North Carolina. The purpose of these services was to provide the following information and recommendations:

- Seismic site class per 2018 North Carolina Building Code
- Liquefaction potential
- Earthwork recommendations including site/subgrade preparation
- Demolition considerations
- Recommended foundation options and engineering design parameters
- Estimated settlement of foundations
- Recommendations for design and construction of floor slabs
- Recommended pavement materials and soil subgrade design parameters.

The geotechnical engineering Scope of Services for this project included the advancement of cone penetration test (CPT) soundings, soil sampling, laboratory testing, engineering analysis, and preparation of this report.

Drawings showing the site and boring locations are shown on the **Site Location** and **Exploration Plan**, respectively. The results of the laboratory testing performed on soil samples obtained from the site during our field exploration are included in the **Exploration and Laboratory Results** section.

Project Description

Our initial understanding of the project was provided in our proposal and was discussed during project planning. A period of collaboration has transpired since the project was initiated, and our final understanding of the project conditions is as follows:

Item	Description
Information Provided	Initial project information was based on your email on December 7, 2023 that included a conceptual design by Davis Kane Architects, PA and CLH Design. Additional foundation loading and project information was provided by the structural engineer, Lynch Mykins, via email on September 9, 2024.
Project Description	Renovations to Rosewood Middle School including demolition and construction of structures, pavements, and utilities.

Item	Description
Proposed Improvements	All buildings are planned for demolition except for the existing gym building, gym lockers building, media building, and 7th to 8th grade classroom building. There is also an approximately 1,000-gallon No. 2 Fuel Oil Underground Storage Tank (UST) that WCPS would like removed prior to the building renovation project The buildings will be replaced with one new building that will include five classrooms for 5th, 7th, and 8th grades; four classrooms for 6th and 8th grades; and eight rooms for other teaching stations. A future expansion area is included for one building to house two classrooms for 6th grade, one classroom for 7th grade, one classroom for 8th grade, and one exploratory lab. Second floor mechanical rooms are also proposed. New pavements include staff parking & parent drop-off located on the north side of campus and bus drop-off located on the south side of campus. A courtyard area is planned in the central portion of campus of which is generally located between the existing gym and planned media building.
Building Construction	Not provided; we assume the new classroom building will be constructed using steel frame or wood frame construction techniques. The building will be up to two-stories.
Finished Floor Elevation	Assumed to match existing (within 2 feet of existing grade).
Maximum Unfactored Service Loads	We have used the following loads in estimating settlement based on our experience with similar projects and information from the structural engineer. ▪ Columns: 150 kips for high-bay areas (e.g., gymnasium and cafeteria). Up to 100 kips for classrooms. ▪ Walls: Up to 6.5 kips per linear foot (klf) ▪ Slabs: 100 pounds per square foot (psf)
Grading	Not provided. Proposed finished grade elevation for the building pad is expected to be within 2 feet of existing grades and pavements within 3 feet of existing grade.
Below-Grade Structures	Basements are not expected to be constructed.
Free-Standing Retaining Walls	Retaining walls are not expected to be constructed as part of site development to achieve final grades.

Item	Description
Pavements	We assume both rigid (concrete) and flexible (asphalt) pavement sections should be considered. Assumed traffic is as follows: ▪ Autos/light trucks: 500 vehicles per day ▪ Light delivery and trash collection vehicles: 10 vehicles per week ▪ Buses: 20 vehicles per day ▪ Garbage and fire trucks: 2 vehicles per week The pavement design period is 20 years.
Stormwater Management	Stormwater management information has not been proposed/requested at this time.
Building Code	2018 North Carolina

Terracon should be notified if any of the above information is inconsistent with the planned construction, especially the grading limits, as modifications to our recommendations may be necessary.

Site Conditions

The following description of site conditions is derived from our site visit in association with the field exploration and our review of publicly available geologic and topographic maps.

Item	Description
Parcel Information	The project is located at the existing Rosewood Middle School. The schools address is 541 South NC-581 Highway in Goldsboro, North Carolina. According to information obtained from the Wayne County GIS website, the campus totals 13.15 acres in size. See **Site Location**
Existing Improvements	Active middle school campus with at least eight buildings, passenger vehicle parking on the southern & eastern sides, and school bus parking to the northwest.
Current Ground Cover	Generally, campus is paved with asphalt on the east, south, and west sides of the existing buildings. The general northern and northeastern portions of campus are grass-covered.

Item	Description
Existing Topography	According to information obtained from the Wayne County GIS website, the ground surface varies within the areas of the proposed improvements between elevations 126 feet to 130 feet MSL.

We also collected photographs at the time of our field exploration program. Representative photos are provided in our **Photography Log**.

Geotechnical Characterization

Geology

The project site is located in the Coastal Plain Physiographic Province. The Coastal Plain soils consist mainly of marine sediments that were deposited during successive periods of fluctuating sea level and moving shoreline. The soils include sands, silts, and clays with irregular deposits of shells, which are typical of those lain down in a shallow sloping sea bottom. Recent alluvial sands, silts, and clays are typically present near rivers and creeks.

According to USGS Mineral Resources On-Line Spatial Data based on the 1998 digital equivalent of the 1985 Geologic Map of North Carolina, the site is underlain by the Yorktown Formation (Tertiary). This formation consists of fossiliferous clay with varying amounts of fine-grained sand.

Soil Conditions

We have developed a general characterization of the subsurface conditions based upon our review of the subsurface exploration, laboratory data, geologic setting and our understanding of the project. This characterization, termed GeoModel, forms the basis of our geotechnical calculations and evaluation of the site. Conditions observed at each exploration point are indicated on the individual logs. The individual logs can be found in the **Exploration Results** and the GeoModel can be found in the **Figures** attachment of this report.

As part of our analyses, we identified the following model layers within the subsurface profile. For a more detailed view of the model layer depths at each boring location, refer to the GeoModel. Surficial materials are not included in the GeoModel and CPT model layers do not delineate these materials.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	**Existing Fill**	Sand with variable amounts of gravel
2	**Looser/Softer Soil**	Very loose to medium dense sand and very soft to medium stiff clay
3	**Sand and Clay**	Loose to medium dense sand and soft to medium stiff clay

Existing fill sand with variable gravel was noted in the soil samples obtained at test location B-14 to depth of 2 foot. Based on tip resistance more than 40 tsf, the fill appears to have been placed in a controlled manner (compacted), but we have no records on the degree of control.

Surficial material measurements at test locations generally encountered either of the following:

- Approximately 2 inches to 12 inches of topsoil.
- Approximately 3 inches to 4 inches of asphalt underlain by 2 inches to 3 inches of base course were noted during the exploration.

Groundwater Conditions

Based on measured water levels 5 feet to 7 feet below existing grades at the test locations, CPT data, and the moisture condition of the soil samples, groundwater is anticipated a depth of approximately 5 feet beneath existing site grades. Mapping by the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) indicates a seasonal high groundwater level within 0 feet to 4 feet of the ground surface.

Groundwater conditions may be different at the time of construction. Groundwater conditions may change because of seasonal variations in rainfall, runoff, and other conditions not apparent at the time of exploration. Long-term groundwater monitoring was outside the scope of services for this project.

Seismic Site Class

The seismic design requirements for buildings and other structures are based on Seismic Design Category. Site Classification is required to determine the Seismic Design Category for a structure. The Site Classification is based on the upper 100 feet of the site profile defined by a weighted average value of either shear wave velocity, standard penetration resistance, or undrained shear strength in accordance the 2018 North Carolina Building Code, the 2015 International Building Code, and Section 20.3 of ASCE 7-10. Based on the soil properties observed at the site and as described on the exploration logs and results, and the measured shear wave velocities, our professional

opinion is for that a **Seismic Site Classification of D** be considered for the project. Subsurface explorations at this site were extended to a maximum depth of 20 feet. The site properties below the maximum exploration depth to 100 feet were estimated based on our experience and knowledge of geologic conditions of the general area. Additional deeper borings or geophysical testing may be performed to confirm the conditions below the current depth of exploration.

Liquefaction

Liquefaction occurs when a rapid buildup in pore water pressure, caused by seismic ground motion, pushes granular soil particles apart, resulting in a loss of strength and later densification as the pore water pressure dissipates. This loss of strength can cause bearing capacity failure while the densification of liquefied layers after the earthquake can cause excessive settlement of the ground surface and structures.

The liquefaction potential of a site depends on the design earthquake's peak ground acceleration, which depends on the design earthquake's magnitude and the distance from the site to the design seismic event. The liquefaction potential also depends on the presence of granular soils below the water table, the relative densities of the granular soils, the percent fines of the soils, and the geologic ages of the soil deposits. The amount of ground surface settlement is dependent on the initial relative densities of the soils which liquefy due to the earthquake.

We performed a seismic liquefaction triggering evaluation using the method presented by Youd et. al. (2001)[1] Idriss and Boulanger (2008)[2] Boulanger and Idriss (2014)[3] based on the design earthquake (M=7.3). We estimate a peak ground acceleration of 0.077g for this site using ASCE 7-22 for the design earthquake. The design earthquake has a 2 percent probability of exceedance in a 50-year period. This is equivalent to an earthquake that has the likelihood of occurring once every 2,475 years. Using the 2018 North Carolina Building Code (which is based on the 2015 International Building Code) and ASCE 7-10, the design seismic event has a peak ground acceleration (pga) of 0.074g at this site. Based on the results of our analyses, we conclude that the site has a

---

[1] Youd. T.L. et. al. (2001), "Liquefaction Resistance of Soils: Summary Report From the 1996 NCEER and 1998 NCEER/NSF Workshops on Evaluation of Liquefaction Resistance of Soils", *J. Geotech. Geoenviron. Eng.*, 127(10), 817-833.

[2] Idriss, I.M. and Boulanger, R.W. (2008), *Soil Liquefaction During Earthquakes*, EERI Publication No. MNO-12, Oakland, CA.

[3] Boulanger, R.W. and Idriss, I.M. (2014), CPT and SPT Based *Liquefaction Triggering Procedures*, Report No. UCD/CGM-14/01, Center for Geotechnical Modeling, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, University of California, Davis, CA.

negligible liquefaction potential for the design earthquake, and no further consideration of liquefaction is necessary for the design of the project.

Geotechnical Overview

The test locations encountered existing fill and relatively loose and soft soil in the upper 5 feet of the soil profile. We recommend undercutting the building area a minimum of 2 feet to 5 feet for construction and foundation support. Undercut on the order of 2 feet should be anticipated for construction in pavement areas. In addition, a 2-foot layer of structural fill should be maintained within 2 feet of design soil subgrade due to expansive soil on-site, such as encountered at test location B-09.

The existing fill encountered in the soil samples from the test locations appears suitable for foundation, floor slab, and pavement support after the recommended **Earthwork**. However, there is an inherent risk for the owner that compressible fill or unsuitable material within or buried by the fill. This risk of unforeseen conditions cannot be eliminated without completely removing the existing fill but can be reduced by following the recommendations contained in this report.

The near surface silts and clays are **moisture-sensitive soils** and could become unstable with typical earthwork and construction traffic, especially after precipitation events. Effective drainage should be completed early in the construction sequence and maintained after construction to avoid potential issues. If possible, the grading should be performed during the warmer and drier times of the year. If grading is performed during the winter months, an increased risk for possible undercutting and replacement of unstable subgrade will persist. Laboratory testing of near-surface soils samples revealed natural moisture content that is expected to be higher than the soil Plastic Limit, which suggests instability of the subgrade soils should be anticipated. For this reason, low ground pressure/tracked equipment should be anticipated for site preparation.

On-site sand generally has a high moisture content and should not be considered suitable to be used as **structural fill** materials. However, if properly moisture conditioned, on-site sand could be used as **structural fill** provided it meets the limitations regarding deleterious materials, fines content, plasticity, and maximum particle size given in **Earthwork.**

Based on the conditions encountered and estimated load-settlement relationships, the proposed buildings should be supported on a **shallow foundation system** following the recommended overexcavation of the building footprints and backfilling with compacted structural fill.

A rigid or flexible pavement system is suitable for this site. The **Pavements** section addresses the design of pavement systems supported on the densified existing soils or structural fill.

The recommendations contained in this report are based upon the results of field and laboratory testing (presented in the **Exploration Results**), engineering analyses, and our current understanding of the proposed project. The **General Comments** section provides an understanding of the report limitations.

Earthwork

The following sections provide recommendations for use in the preparation of site drawings and specifications for this project. Recommendations include critical quality criteria, as necessary, to render the site in the state considered in our geotechnical engineering evaluation for the project.

Expansive Soils

The on-site high plasticity Fat Clays (CH) encountered at location B-09 are potentially expansive soils, exhibiting the potential to swell with increased water content and shrink upon drying. Construction of the project by revising site drainage, in addition to future weather conditions, create the potential for gradual changes in water contents within the expansive soils. Increases in water content could cause the expansive soils to swell and drying of the expansive soils could cause them to shrink, resulting in damage to the foundations, floor slabs, hardscaping, and pavements. To reduce the shrink/swell potential to less than about 1 inch, the upper 2 feet of subgrade soils below the foundations and the base course layers under floor slabs and pavements should consist of low-plasticity soil.

Demolition

The proposed construction areas include existing site features which will need to be demolished, such as buildings, sidewalks, pavements, underground utilities, and/or stormwater pipes and structures. We recommend the existing site features be removed from within the proposed construction areas.

Utility abandonment

Special precautions should be made to remove existing underground utilities in proposed construction areas. Terracon considers removing the existing utilities and/or underground structures and backfilling the resulting trenches to be the preferred method of demolition. In-place abandonment by filling utility or stormwater pipes with grout

should only be considered in the building footprint after checking the location of the piping in both plan and elevation space for potential conflict with the proposed foundations and new utilities. Care should be given to locating and addressing these items during the site preparation phase of the project. If overlooked, they could be detrimental to the long-term performance of the project.

Site Preparation

Vegetation and topsoil should be removed completely from the proposed construction areas. Existing aggregate base course can remain in-place if it withstands proofrolling. The Geotechnical Engineer should field verify the stripping depth during construction. Stripped materials consisting of soil with organic material should be removed from the site or placed in non-structural areas to be landscaped. Roots from the excavated rootmat zone material can be removed by raking or screening if the material is to be re-used as topsoil in areas to be landscaped. Stumps should be removed, and the hole somewhat enlarged for backfill with compacted fill.

Subgrade Preparation

Building Area

In order to use shallow foundations for support of the buildings, we recommend that the entire footprint be undercut to a depth of 5 feet below the design slab subgrade elevation as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer. The resulting excavations should be backfilled with compacted structural fill.

Pavement Area

After stripping and removing topsoil and once any areas of cut have been excavated to proposed subgrade elevation, the exposed subgrade soils in the building and pavement footprints should be densified in place using a medium weight vibratory roller. The purpose of the vibratory rolling is to densify the exposed subgrade soils for floor slab and pavement support and to potentially improve the foundation bearing soils. Static rolling should be completed within 30 feet of existing structures to reduce the risk of damage caused by vibrations. The roller should make at least six passes across the site, with the second set of three passes perpendicular to the first set of three passes with intermittent vibration activated. If water is brought to the surface by the vibratory rolling, the operation should be discontinued until the water subsides. Vibratory rolling should be completed during dry weather. Static rolling and additional repairs should be anticipated for areas too wet for vibratory rolling.

After the vibratory rolling, pore pressures should be allowed to dissipate for a minimum of 16 hours. After the waiting period, proofrolling should be performed on the exposed

subgrade soils in areas to receive fill or at the subgrade elevation with an empty tandem-axle dump truck (15 to 20 ton total vehicle weight) or similar rubber-tired construction equipment. Proofrolling prior to slab or pavement construction after placing fill to design grades should be completed with a loaded, tandem-axle dump truck (15 to 20 ton total vehicle weight) or similar rubber-tired construction equipment. Proofrolling is recommended as a means of detecting areas of soft or unstable subgrade soils. The proofrolling should be performed during a period of dry weather to avoid degrading an otherwise suitable subgrade. The proofrolling operations should be observed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer. Subgrade soils that exhibit excessive rutting or deflection during proofrolling should be repaired as directed by the field representative. Typical repairs include overexcavation followed by replacement with either properly compacted fill or by a subgrade stabilization fabric in conjunction with a sand fill or crushed stone.

If subgrade soils are unsuitable, they will require removal and replacement; however, if they are unstable due to excessive moisture, the most economical solution for remediation may be to scarify, dry and recompact the material. This remediation is most effective during the typically hotter months of the year (May to October). If construction is performed during the cooler period of the year, the timeline for scarifying, drying, and recompacting typically increases considerably and may lead to alternative remediation solutions. These solutions can include overexcavation of some or all of the unstable material to be backfilled with either approved structural fill or geotextile and ABC Stone. Potential undercutting can be reduced if the site preparation work is performed during a period of dry weather and if construction traffic is kept to a minimum on prepared subgrades. We recommend that the contractor submit a unit rate cost for undercutting as part of the bidding process.

Existing Fill

As noted in **Geotechnical Characterization**, existing fill soils were encountered at the test locations. Generally, floor slabs, foundations, and pavements could be supported on or above the existing fill soils that have been densified in place and withstand proofrolling. However, there is inherent risk for the owner that compressible fill or unsuitable material, within or buried by the fill, will not be discovered. This risk of unforeseen conditions cannot be eliminated without completely removing the existing fill but can be reduced by following the recommendations contained in this report.

If the owner elects to construct the footings, floor slabs, and pavements on the existing fill, the following protocol should be followed. Once areas of cut are excavated to proposed subgrade elevation and after vibratory densification, the entire area should be proof-rolled with heavy, rubber tire construction equipment, to aid in delineating areas of soft, or otherwise unsuitable soil. The bottom of footings should be checked with hand augers and Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) testing that extend through the existing fill material. Once any areas of unsuitable materials have been remediated, and the

subgrade has passed the proof-roll/DCP testing, the existing soils that were removed can be evaluated for reuse as structural fill.

Excavation

We anticipate that excavations for the proposed construction can be accomplished with conventional earthmoving equipment. The bottom of excavations should be thoroughly cleaned of loose soils and disturbed materials prior to backfill placement and/or continued construction.

Excavation Safety

As a minimum, excavations should be performed in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations" and its appendices, and in accordance with any applicable local and/or state regulations.

Excavations or other activities resulting in ground disturbance have the potential to affect structures, pavements, and utilities. Our scope of services does not include review of available final grading information or consider potential temporary grading performed by the contractor for potential effects such as ground movement beyond the project limits. A preconstruction/ precondition survey should be conducted to document nearby property/infrastructure prior to any site development activity. Excavation or ground disturbance activities should be monitored or instrumented for potential ground movements that could negatively affect nearby structures, pavements, and utilities.

Excavation should not be conducted below a downward 1:1 projection from existing foundations without engineering review of shoring requirements and geotechnical observation during construction.

Construction site safety is the sole responsibility of the contractor who controls the means, methods, and sequencing of construction operations. Under no circumstances shall the information provided herein be interpreted to mean Terracon is assuming responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's activities; such responsibility shall neither be implied nor inferred.

Construction Dewatering

We anticipate that temporary construction excavations for this project will encounter groundwater during seasonal high water table conditions. The contractor should design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain a dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of groundwater and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades. The contractor should accomplish dewatering without damaging any

existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to and near the excavations. Excavations should be dewatered until properly backfilled.

Environmental Considerations

Any contaminated soil or contaminated groundwater encountered during construction should be handled and/or disposed of as recommended by the environmental consultant. Temporary stockpiling and testing of excavated soil may be necessary to determine contaminant type, concentrations, and disposal options. Temporary containerization and testing of groundwater may be necessary to determine the contaminant types, concentrations, and disposal/treatment options.

Fill Material Types

Fill (engineered fill) required to achieve design grade should be classified as structural fill and general fill. Structural fill is material used below, or within 5 feet of structures and pavements. General fill is material used to achieve grade outside of these areas. Earthen materials used for structural fill should meet the following material property requirements:

Soil Type[1]	USCS Classification	Acceptable Location for Placement
Imported Soil	SC, SM, SP[2]	All locations and elevations
On-Site Soils	SC, SM	All locations and elevations

1. Structural fill should consist of approved materials free of organic matter and debris. Frozen materials should not be used, and fill should not be placed on frozen subgrade. A sample of each material type should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for evaluation prior to use on this site.
2. Sand with less than 12 % fines (silt and clay) should not be used without adequate drainage installed as it may create perched water tables below the foundations, slabs, or pavements.

Fine-grained soils such as clays and silts should not be reused as structural fill due to their moisture sensitivity when compared to the sandier soils available. Reuse of SC material could lead to delays in construction depending on moisture conditions at the site at that time.

Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements

Structural and general fill should meet the following compaction requirements.

Item	Structural Fill	General Fill
Maximum Lift Thickness	9 inches or less in loose thickness when heavy, self-propelled compaction equipment is used 4 to 6 inches in loose thickness when hand-guided equipment (i.e. jumping jack or plate compactor) is used	Same as structural fill
Minimum Compaction Requirements [1,2,3]	95% of maximum 98% of maximum within 1 foot of pavement subgrade	92% of max.
Water Content Range [1, 3]	Within 2 percent of optimum moisture content	As required to achieve min. compaction requirements

1. Fill should be tested for moisture content and compaction during placement. If in-place density tests indicate the specified moisture or compaction limits have not been met, the area represented by the tests should be reworked and retested as required until the specified moisture and compaction requirements are achieved.
2. It is not necessary to achieve 95% compaction on the existing ground prior to placing fill or beginning construction. However, the subgrade should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placing fill or beginning construction.
3. Maximum density and optimum water content as determined by the standard Proctor test (ASTM D 698).
4. If the granular material is a coarse sand or gravel, or of a uniform size, or has a low fines content, compaction comparison to relative density may be more appropriate. In this case, granular materials should be compacted to at least 70% relative density (ASTM D 4253 and D 4254). Materials not amenable to density testing should be placed and compacted to a stable condition observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or representative.

Where fill is placed on existing slopes steeper than 5H:1V, benches should be cut into the existing slopes prior to fill placement. The benches should have a minimum vertical face height of 1 foot and a maximum vertical face height of 3 feet and should be cut wide enough to accommodate the compaction equipment. This benching will help provide a positive bond between the fill and natural soils and reduce the possibility of failure along the fill/existing soil interface.

Grading and Drainage

All grades must provide effective drainage away from the buildings during and after construction and should be maintained throughout the life of the structures. Water retained next to the buildings can result in soil movements greater than those discussed in this report. Greater movements can result in unacceptable differential floor slab and/or foundation movements, cracked slabs and walls, and roof leaks. The roof should have gutters/drains with downspouts that discharge onto splash blocks at a distance of at least 5 feet from the buildings.

Exposed ground should be sloped and maintained at a minimum 5% away from the buildings for at least 5 feet beyond the perimeter of the building. Locally, flatter grades may be necessary to transition ADA access requirements for flatwork. After building construction and landscaping have been completed, final grades should be verified to document effective drainage has been achieved. Grades around the structures should also be periodically inspected and adjusted, as necessary, as part of the structure's maintenance program. Where paving or flatwork abuts the structure, a maintenance program should be established to effectively seal and maintain joints and prevent surface water infiltration.

Subgrade Protection and Repair

Earthwork operations should be performed during the warmer, drier periods of the year (May through October) to avoid problems associated with a wet subgrade.

Upon completion of filling and grading, care should be taken to maintain the subgrade water content prior to construction of grade-supported improvements such as floor slabs and pavements. Construction traffic over the completed subgrades should be avoided. The site should also be graded to prevent ponding of surface water on the prepared subgrades or in excavations. Water collecting over or adjacent to construction areas should be removed. If the subgrade freezes, desiccates, saturates, or is disturbed, the affected material should be removed, or the materials should be scarified, moisture conditioned, and recompacted prior to floor slab and pavement construction.

Construction Observation and Testing

Terracon should be retained during the construction phase of the project to observe earthwork and to perform necessary tests and observations during subgrade preparation, proofrolling, placement and compaction of engineered fill, backfilling of excavations, and just prior to construction of building floor slabs and pavements.

The earthwork efforts should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer (or others under their direction). Observation should include documentation of adequate removal of

surficial materials (vegetation, topsoil, and pavements), evaluation and remediation of existing fill materials, as well as proofrolling and mitigation of unsuitable areas delineated by the proofroll.

Each lift of compacted fill should be tested, evaluated, and reworked, as necessary, as recommended by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of additional lifts. Each lift of fill should be tested for density and water content at a frequency of at least one test for every 2,500 square feet of compacted fill in the building areas and 5,000 square feet in pavement areas. Where not specified by local ordinance, one density and water content test should be performed for every 50 linear feet of compacted utility trench backfill and a minimum of one test performed for every 12 vertical inches of compacted backfill.

In areas of foundation excavations, the bearing subgrade should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer. The bottom of footings should be checked with hand augers and Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) testing. If unanticipated conditions are observed, the Geotechnical Engineer should prescribe mitigation options.

In addition to the documentation of the essential parameters necessary for construction, the continuation of the Geotechnical Engineer into the construction phase of the project provides the continuity to maintain the Geotechnical Engineer's evaluation of subsurface conditions, including assessing variations and associated design changes.

Shallow Foundations

The proposed additions can be supported by shallow foundations. If the site has been prepared in accordance with the requirements noted in **Earthwork**, the following design parameters are applicable for shallow foundations.

Design Parameters – Compressive and Lateral Loads

Item	Description
Maximum Net Allowable Bearing Pressure [1, 2]	2,000 psf
Required Bearing Stratum [3]	Undisturbed low-plasticity (PI<30) existing soil or structural fill.
Minimum Foundation Dimensions	Per 2018 North Carolina Building Code
Ultimate Passive Resistance [4] **(Equivalent fluid pressure)**	250 pcf

Item	Description
Sliding Resistance [5]	0.30 ultimate coefficient of friction
Minimum Embedment below Finished Grade [6]	12 inches
Estimated Total Settlement from Structural Loads [2]	Less than about 1 inch under sustained gravity loads
Estimated Differential Settlement [2, 7]	Less than about 0.5 inches under sustained gravity loads

1. The maximum net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the footing base elevation. The allowable bearing pressure can be increased by ⅓ for use with the alternative load combinations given in Section 1605.3.2 of the 2018 North Carolina Building Code. Please note, however, that additional foundation settlement will occur under these load combinations. The project structural engineer should select the appropriate footing width to maintain a bearing pressure not exceeding those recommended in this table, and to maintain an appropriate clear distance between footings to prevent overlap of soil stress distributions. Values assume that exterior grades are no steeper than 20% within 10 feet of structure.
2. Values provided are for maximum unfactored service loads noted in **Project Description**. Additional geotechnical consultation will be necessary if higher loads are anticipated.
3. Unsuitable or soft/loose soils should be overexcavated and replaced per the recommendations presented in **Earthwork**.
4. Use of passive earth pressures require the sides of the excavation for the spread footing foundation to be nearly vertical and the concrete placed neat against these vertical faces or that the footing forms be removed and compacted structural fill be placed against the vertical footing face. Assumes no hydrostatic pressure. Horizontal movement of the foundation must occur to mobilize full passive resistance values. Apply a factor of safety of at least 2.0 to this value when designing for lateral force resistance.
5. Can be used to compute sliding resistance where foundations are placed on suitable soil/materials. Frictional resistance is dependent on the bearing pressure which may vary due to load combinations. Horizontal movement of the foundation must occur to mobilize the frictional resistance.
6. Embedment necessary to minimize the effects of frost and/or seasonal water content variations. Finished grade is the lowest adjacent grade for perimeter footings and final building pad grade for interior footings. For sloping ground, maintain depth below the lowest adjacent exterior grade within 5 horizontal feet of the structure.
7. Differential settlements are noted for equivalent-loaded foundations and bearing elevation as measured over a span of 50 feet.

Design Parameters – Overturning

Shallow foundations subjected to overturning loads should be proportioned such that the resultant eccentricity is maintained in the center-third of the foundation (e.g., e < b/6,

where b is the foundation width). This requirement is intended to keep the entire foundation area in compression during the extreme lateral/overturning load event. Foundation oversizing may be required to satisfy this condition.

Uplift resistance of spread footings can be developed from the effective weight of the footing and the overlying soils with consideration to the IBC basic load combinations.

Item	Description
Soil Moist Unit Weight	115 pcf
Soil Effective Unit Weight[1]	50 pcf
Soil weight included in uplift resistance	Soil included within the prism extending up from the top perimeter of the footing at an angle of 30 degrees from vertical to ground surface

1. Effective (or buoyant) unit weight should be used for soil above the foundation level and below a water level. The high groundwater level should be used in uplift design as applicable.

Construction Adjacent to Existing Building

Differential settlement between the additions and the existing building is expected to approach the magnitude of the total settlement of the addition. Expansion joints should be provided between the existing building and the proposed addition to accommodate differential movements between the two structures. Underground piping between the two structures should be designed with flexible couplings and utility knockouts in foundation walls should be oversized so minor deflections in alignment do not result in breakage or distress. Care should be taken during excavation adjacent to existing foundations to avoid disturbing existing foundation bearing soils.

New footings should bear at or near the bearing elevation of immediately adjacent existing foundations. Depending upon their locations and current loads on the existing footings, footings for the new addition could cause settlement of adjacent walls. To reduce this concern and risk, clear distances at least equal to the new footing widths should be maintained between the addition's footings and footings supporting the existing building.

Foundation Construction Considerations

As noted in **Earthwork**, the footing excavations should be evaluated under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer. This is an essential part of the construction process. The Geotechnical Engineer should use a combination of hand auger borings and dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) testing to determine the suitability of the bearing

materials for the design bearing pressure. DCP testing should be performed to a depth of 3 to 5 feet below the bottom of foundation excavation and through any existing fill soils. Excessively soft, loose, or wet bearing soils should be over excavated to a depth recommended by the geotechnical engineer. The excavated soils should be replaced with structural fill or washed, crushed stone (NCDOT No. 57) wrapped in a geotextile fabric (Mirafi 140 N or equivalent). The need for the geotextile fabric with the crushed stone should be determined by the Geotechnical Engineer during construction based on sloughing/caving soils and excavation observations. However, footings could bear directly on the soils after over excavation if approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.

The base of all foundation excavations should be free of water and loose soil prior to placing concrete. Concrete should be placed soon after excavating to reduce bearing soil disturbance. Should the soils at bearing level become excessively disturbed or saturated, the affected soil should be removed prior to placing concrete.

Floor Slabs

Design parameters for floor slabs assume the requirements for **Earthwork** have been followed. Specific attention should be given to positive drainage away from the structure and positive drainage of the base course beneath the floor slab.

Floor Slab Design Parameters

Item	Description
Floor Slab Support[1]	Suitable existing soils or new structural fill compacted in accordance with **Earthwork** section of this report.
Estimated Modulus of Subgrade Reaction[2]	50 pounds per square inch per inch (psi/in) for point loads
Aggregate base course/capillary break[3]	Minimum 4 inches of free-draining granular material (less than 5% passing the U.S. No. 200 sieve) such as NCDOT No. 57 stone.

1. Floor slabs should be structurally independent of building footings or walls to reduce the possibility of floor slab cracking caused by differential movements between the slab and foundation.
2. Modulus of subgrade reaction is an estimated value based upon our experience with the subgrade condition, the requirements noted in **Earthwork**, and the floor slab support as noted in this table. It is provided for point loads. For large area loads the modulus of subgrade reaction would be lower.

Item	Description

3. Other design considerations such as cold temperatures and condensation development could warrant more extensive design provisions.

The use of a vapor retarder should be considered beneath concrete slabs on grade covered with wood, tile, carpet, or other moisture sensitive or impervious coverings, when the project includes humidity-controlled areas, or when the slab will support equipment sensitive to moisture. When conditions warrant the use of a vapor retarder, the slab designer should refer to ACI 302 and/or ACI 360 for procedures and cautions regarding the use and placement of a vapor retarder.

Saw-cut contraction joints should be placed in the slab to help control the location and extent of cracking. For additional recommendations, refer to the ACI Design Manual. Joints or cracks should be sealed with a waterproof, non-extruding compressible compound specifically recommended for concrete floor slabs and wet environments.

Where floor slabs are tied to perimeter walls or turn-down slabs to meet structural or other construction objectives, our experience indicates differential movement between the walls and slabs will likely be observed in adjacent slab expansion joints or floor slab cracks beyond the length of the structural dowels. The Structural Engineer should account for potential differential settlement through use of sufficient control joints, appropriate reinforcing or other means.

Settlement of floor slabs supported on existing fill materials cannot be accurately predicted but could be larger than normal and result in some cracking. Mitigation measures, as noted in **Existing Fill** within **Earthwork**, are critical to the performance of floor slabs. In addition to the mitigation measures, the floor slab can be stiffened by adding steel reinforcement, grade beams, and/or post-tensioned elements.

Floor Slab Construction Considerations

On most project sites, the site grading is generally accomplished early in the construction phase. However, as construction proceeds, the subgrade may be disturbed due to utility excavations, construction traffic, desiccation, rainfall, etc. As a result, the floor slab subgrade may not be suitable for placement of base stone and concrete and corrective action will be required to repair the damaged areas.

Finished subgrade, within and for at least 10 feet beyond the floor slab, should be protected from traffic, rutting, or other disturbance and maintained in a relatively moist condition until floor slabs are constructed. If the subgrade should become damaged or desiccated prior to construction of floor slabs, the affected material should be removed, and structural fill should be added to replace the resulting excavation. Final conditioning of the finished subgrade should be performed immediately prior to placement of the floor slab support course.

The Geotechnical Engineer should observe the condition of the floor slab subgrades immediately prior to placement of the floor slab support course, reinforcing steel, and concrete. Attention should be paid to high traffic areas that were rutted and disturbed earlier, and to areas where backfilled trenches are located.

Pavements

General Pavement Comments

Pavement designs are provided for the traffic conditions and pavement life conditions as noted in **Project Description** and in the following sections of this report. A critical aspect of pavement performance is site preparation. Pavement designs noted in this section must be applied to the site which has been prepared as recommended in the **Earthwork** section.

Pavement Design Parameters

A California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of 3 was selected for design based upon our experience with similar near surface subgrade soils and our understanding of the quality of the subgrade as prescribed by the **Site Preparation** conditions as outlined in **Earthwork**. A minimum pavement section thickness was also included in the design for future maintenance.

Pavement Section Thicknesses

The following table provides our opinion of minimum thickness for AC sections:

Asphaltic Concrete Design

Layer	Thickness (inches)		
	NCDOT Grading [1]	Automobile Areas (Light Duty)	Main Drives and Truck Access Areas (Medium Duty)
AC Surface	S-9.5B	3 [2]	1.5
AC Intermediate	I-19.0C	--	2.5
Aggregate Base	ABC	6	8

1. All materials should meet the current North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications

Asphaltic Concrete Design

Layer	Thickness (inches)		
	NCDOT Grading [1]	Automobile Areas (Light Duty)	Main Drives and Truck Access Areas (Medium Duty)

2. Placed in two equal lifts.
3. See **Project Description** for more specifics regarding traffic assumptions.

The following table provides our estimated minimum thickness of PCC pavements.

Portland Cement Concrete Design

Layer	Specification [1]	Thickness (inches)		
		Automobile Areas (Light Duty)	Main Drives and Truck Access Areas (Medium Duty)	Heavy Duty [2]
PCC	4,000 psi	5		7
Aggregate Base	ABC [3]	4		4

1. All materials should meet the current North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications.
2. In areas of anticipated heavy traffic, fire trucks, delivery trucks, or concentrated loads (e.g. dumpster pads), and areas with repeated turning or maneuvering of heavy vehicles.
3. Crushed Aggregate Base Course is recommended for construction purposes. Concrete could be placed directly on an approved subgrade. However, stormwater can quickly degrade exposed subgrades without the crushed aggregate base course leading to additional subgrade repair.
4. See **Project Description** for more specifics regarding traffic assumptions.

For subgrade instability that could develop due to the weather, we recommend that contingencies be placed in the budget for stabilization of the subgrade in planned pavement areas using a geosynthetic fabric or geogrid and additional ABC stone. The geosynthetic or geogrid could be left off corridors/easements for deeper utility lines for ease of construction.

Areas for parking of heavy vehicles, concentrated turn areas, and start/stop maneuvers could require thicker pavement sections. Edge restraints (i.e. concrete curbs or aggregate shoulders) should be planned along curves and areas of maneuvering vehicles.

Proper joint spacing will also be required to prevent excessive slab curling and shrinkage cracking. Joints should be sealed to prevent entry of foreign material and doweled where necessary for load transfer. PCC pavement details for joint spacing, joint reinforcement, and joint sealing should be prepared in accordance with ACI 330 and ACI 325.

Where practical, we recommend early-entry cutting of crack-control joints in PCC pavements. Cutting of the concrete in its "green" state typically reduces the potential for micro-cracking of the pavements prior to the crack control joints being formed, compared to cutting the joints after the concrete has fully set. Micro-cracking of pavements may lead to crack formation in locations other than the sawed joints, and/or reduction of fatigue life of the pavement.

Openings in pavements, such as decorative landscaped areas, are sources for water infiltration into surrounding pavement systems. Water can collect in the islands and migrate into the surrounding subgrade soils thereby degrading support of the pavement. Islands with raised concrete curbs, irrigated foliage, and low permeability near-surface soils are particular areas of concern. The civil design for the pavements with these conditions should include features to restrict or collect and discharge excess water from the islands. Examples of features are edge drains connected to the stormwater collection system, longitudinal subdrains, or other suitable outlets and impermeable barriers preventing lateral migration of water such as a cutoff wall installed to a depth below the pavement structure.

The placement of a partial pavement thickness for use during construction is not suggested without a detailed pavement analysis incorporating construction traffic. If the actual traffic varies from the assumptions outlined in **Project Description** we should be contacted to update our recommendations as necessary.

Pavement Maintenance

The pavement sections represent minimum recommended thicknesses and, as such, periodic upkeep should be anticipated. Preventive maintenance should be planned and provided for through an on-going pavement management program. Maintenance activities are intended to slow the rate of pavement deterioration and to preserve the pavement investment. Pavement care consists of both localized (e.g., crack and joint sealing and patching) and global maintenance (e.g., surface sealing). Additional engineering consultation is recommended to determine the type and extent of a cost-effective program. Even with periodic maintenance, some movements and related cracking may still occur, and repairs may be required.

Pavement performance is affected by its surroundings. In addition to providing preventive maintenance, the civil engineer should consider the following recommendations in the design and layout of pavements:

- Final grade adjacent to paved areas should slope down from the edges at a minimum 2%.
- Subgrade and pavement surfaces should have a minimum 2% slope to promote proper surface drainage.
- Install pavement drainage systems surrounding areas anticipated for frequent wetting.
- Install joint sealant and seal cracks immediately.
- Seal all landscaped areas in or adjacent to pavements to reduce moisture migration to subgrade soils.
- Place compacted backfill against the exterior side of curb and gutter.
- Place curb, gutter and/or sidewalk directly on compacted subgrade soils rather than on unbound granular base course materials

General Comments

Our analysis and opinions are based upon our understanding of the project, the geotechnical conditions in the area, and the data obtained from our site exploration. Variations will occur between exploration point locations or due to the modifying effects of construction or weather. The nature and extent of such variations may not become evident until during or after construction. Terracon should be retained as the Geotechnical Engineer, where noted in this report, to provide observation and testing services during pertinent construction phases. If variations appear, we can provide further evaluation and supplemental recommendations. If variations are noted in the absence of our observation and testing services on-site, we should be immediately notified so that we can provide evaluation and supplemental recommendations.

Our Scope of Services does not include either specifically or by implication any environmental or biological (e.g., mold, fungi, bacteria) assessment of the site or identification or prevention of pollutants, hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination or pollution, other studies should be undertaken.

Our services and any correspondence are intended for the sole benefit and exclusive use of our client for specific application to the project discussed and are accomplished in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices with no third-party beneficiaries intended. Any third-party access to services or correspondence is solely for information purposes to support the services provided by Terracon to our client. Reliance upon the services and any work product is limited to our client and is not intended for third parties. Any use or reliance of the provided information by third parties is done solely at their own risk. No warranties, either express or implied, are intended or made.

Site characteristics as provided are for design purposes and not to estimate excavation cost. Any use of our report in that regard is done at the sole risk of the excavating cost estimator as there may be variations on the site that are not apparent in the data that could significantly affect excavation cost. Any parties charged with estimating excavation costs should seek their own site characterization for specific purposes to obtain the specific level of detail necessary for costing. Site safety and cost estimating including excavation support and dewatering requirements/design are the responsibility of others. Construction and site development have the potential to affect adjacent properties. Such impacts can include damages due to vibration, modification of groundwater/surface water flow during construction, foundation movement due to undermining or subsidence from excavation, as well as noise or air quality concerns. Evaluation of these items on nearby properties are commonly associated with contractor means and methods and are not addressed in this report. The owner and contractor should consider a preconstruction/precondition survey of surrounding development. If changes in the nature, design, or location of the project are planned, our conclusions and recommendations shall not be considered valid unless we review the changes and either verify or modify our conclusions in writing.

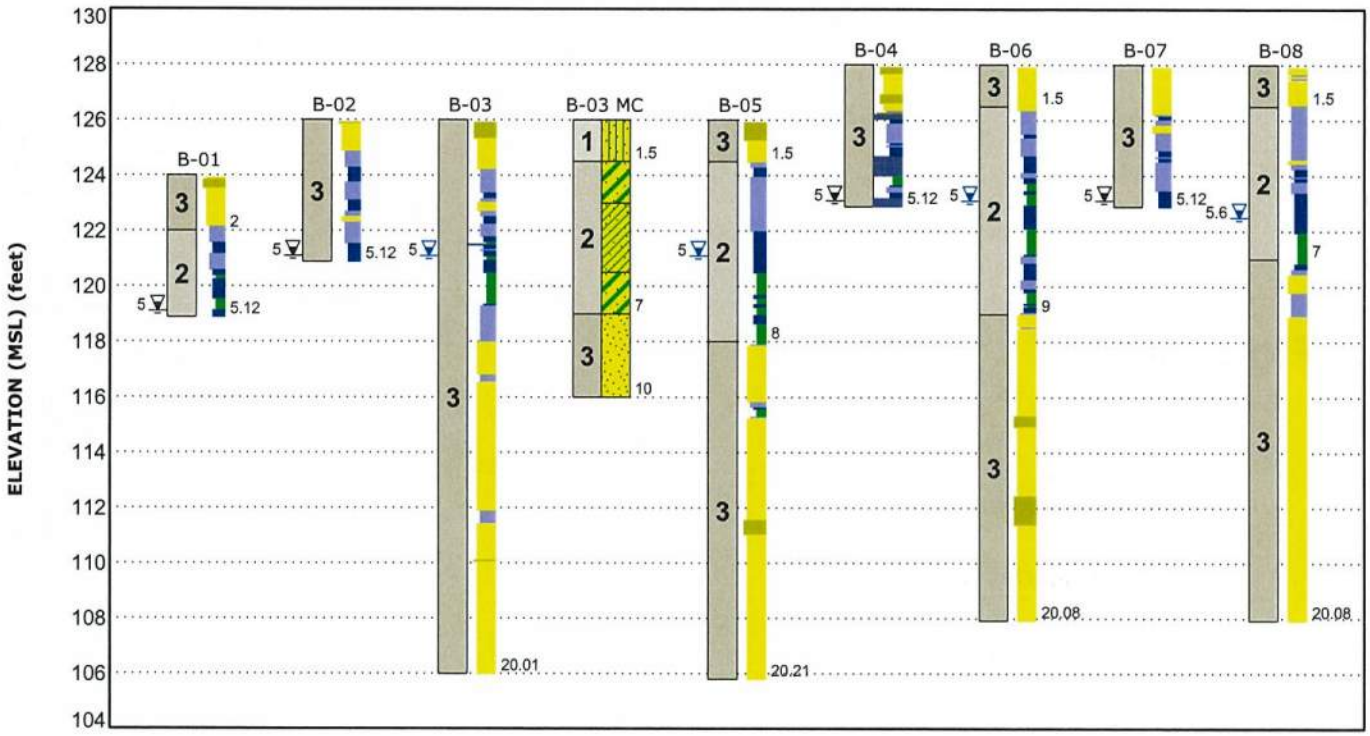
Figures

Contents:

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

GeoModel



This is not a cross section. This is intended to display the Geotechnical Model only. See individual logs for more detailed conditions.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	Existing Fill	Sand with variable amounts of gravel
2	Looser/Softer Soil	Very loose to medium dense sand and very soft to medium stiff clay
3	Sand and Clay	Loose to medium dense sand and soft to medium stiff clay

Legend

Silty Sand | Clayey Sand | Sandy Lean Clay | Poorly-graded Sand

Soil Behavior Type (SBT)

- 7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
- 8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
- 3 Clay - silty clay to clay
- 1 Sensitive, fine grained
- 2 Organic soils - clay
- 6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
- 4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
- 5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
- 9 Very stiff fine grained

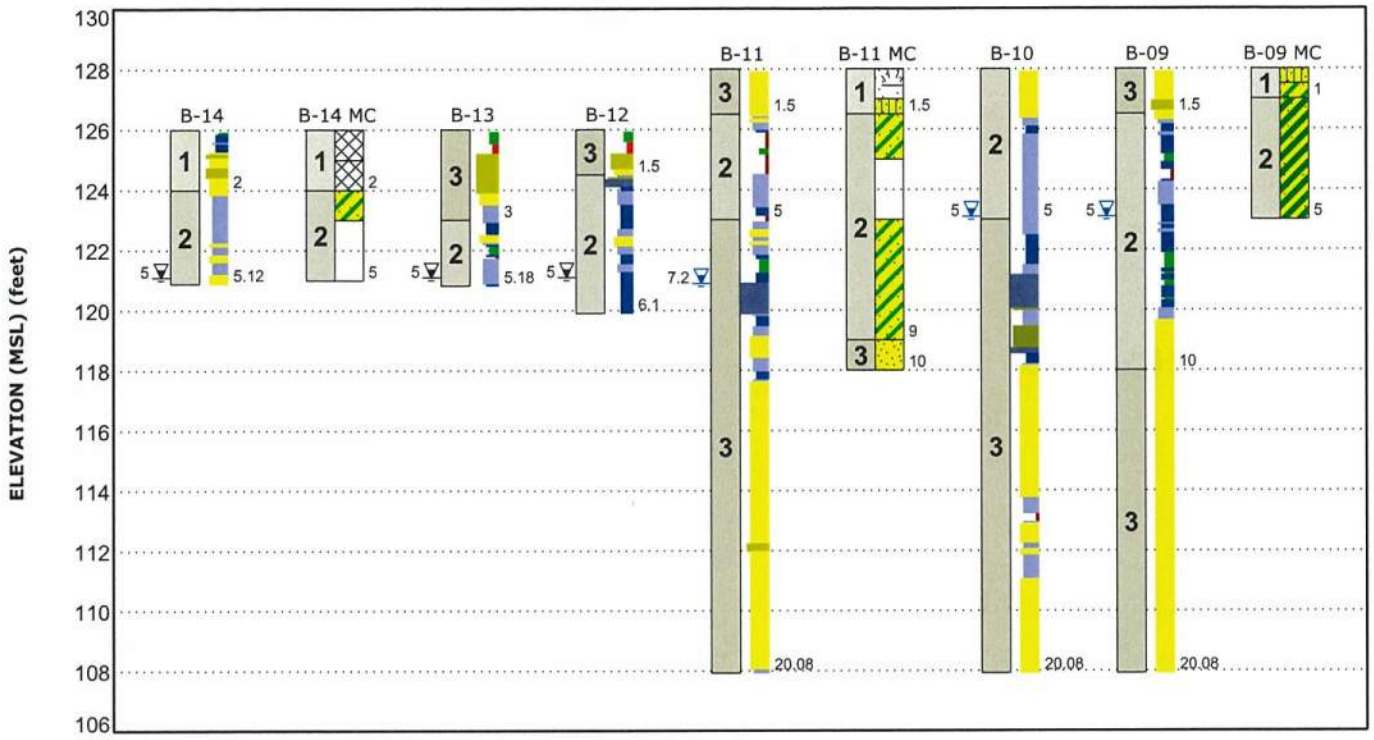
CPT Assumed Water Depth
CPT Water Depth

NOTES:
Layering shown on this figure has been developed by the geotechnical engineer for purposes of modeling the subsurface conditions as required for the subsequent geotechnical engineering for this project. Numbers adjacent to soil column indicate depth below ground surface.

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

GeoModel



This is not a cross section. This is intended to display the Geotechnical Model only. See individual logs for more detailed conditions.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	**Existing Fill**	Sand with variable amounts of gravel
2	**Looser/Softer Soil**	Very loose to medium dense sand and very soft to medium stiff clay
3	**Sand and Clay**	Loose to medium dense sand and soft to medium stiff clay

Legend

- Silty Sand
- Clayey Sand
- Sandy Fat Clay
- Topsoil
- Poorly-graded Sand
- Fill

Soil Behavior Type (SBT)

- **7 Gravelly sand to dense sand**
- **8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand**
- **3 Clay - silty clay to clay**
- **1 Sensitive, fine grained**
- **2 Organic soils - clay**
- **6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand**
- **4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay**
- **5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt**
- **9 Very stiff fine grained**

CPT Assumed Water Depth
CPT Water Depth

NOTES:
Layering shown on this figure has been developed by the geotechnical engineer for purposes of modeling the subsurface conditions as required for the subsequent geotechnical engineering for this project. Numbers adjacent to soil column indicate depth below ground surface.

Attachments

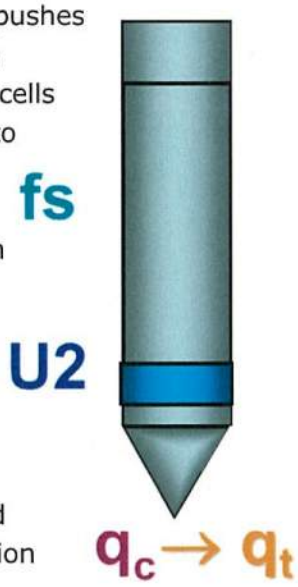
Exploration and Testing Procedures

Field Exploration

CPT Soundings	Approximate CPT Sounding Depths (feet)	Location
B-06, B-08, B-09, B-10, B-11	20	New classroom, labs, media, and admin building
B-03, B-05	20	Future expansion
B-01, B-02, B-04, B-07	5	Staff parking, parent drop-off, and service area pavements
B-12, B-13, B-14	5 to 6	Bus drop-off pavements

CPT Sounding Layout and Elevations: Terracon personnel provided the CPT sounding layout using handheld GPS equipment (estimated horizontal accuracy of about ±10 feet) and referencing existing site features. Approximate ground surface elevations were obtained by interpolation from the Wayne County NC GIS website.

Cone Penetration Testing (CPT) Procedures: The CPT hydraulically pushes an instrumented cone through the soil while nearly continuous readings are recorded to a portable computer. The cone is equipped with electronic load cells to measure tip resistance and sleeve resistance and a pressure transducer to measure the generated ambient pore pressure. The face of the cone has an apex angle of 60° and an area of 10 cm^2. Digital data representing the tip resistance, friction resistance, pore water pressure, and probe inclination angle are recorded about every 2 centimeters while advancing through the ground at a rate between 1½ and 2½ centimeters per second. These measurements are correlated to various soil properties used for geotechnical design. No soil samples are gathered through this subsurface investigation technique.



CPT testing is conducted in general accordance with ASTM D5778 "Standard Test Method for Performing Electronic Friction Cone and Piezocone Penetration Testing of Soils." Upon completion, the data collected was downloaded and processed by geotechnical staff.

The SCPT is a modification of the CPT which is used to determine shear wave velocity with depth. This additional information is collected via an accelerometer placed above the instrumented cone. A shear wave is generated at the ground surface, such as a hammer striking a steel plate on the end, which propagates through the soil and is recorded by the accelerometer at selected intervals (typically 1 meter). From this data, the interval shear wave

velocities of the soil are calculated. These interval velocities can be used to develop the shear wave velocity profile for the site and can be used to determine a seismic site classification. Shear wave velocities were measured in CPT Sounding B-05.

Macro-Core soil samples were obtained using the CPT rig in the upper 5 feet to 10 feet at B-03, B-09, B-11, and B-14. The samples were taken to our soil laboratory for testing and were classified by geotechnical staff.

Laboratory Testing

Geotechnical staff reviewed the field data and assigned laboratory tests. The laboratory testing program included the following types of tests:

- Moisture Content
- Atterberg Limits
- Grain Size Analysis

The laboratory testing program often included examination of soil samples by an engineer. Based on the results of our field and laboratory programs, we described and classified the soil samples in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System.

Photography Log

Location B-01 viewing east on April 4, 2024

Location B-03 viewing northeast on April 4, 2024

Location B-04 viewing southeast on April 4, 2024

Location B-08 viewing southeast on April 4, 2024

Location B-09 viewing northwest on April 4, 2024

Location B-11 viewing southwest on April 4, 2024

Location B-12 viewing northeast on April 4, 2024

Location B-13 viewing southeast on April 4, 2024

Site Location and Exploration Plans

Contents:

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Site Location

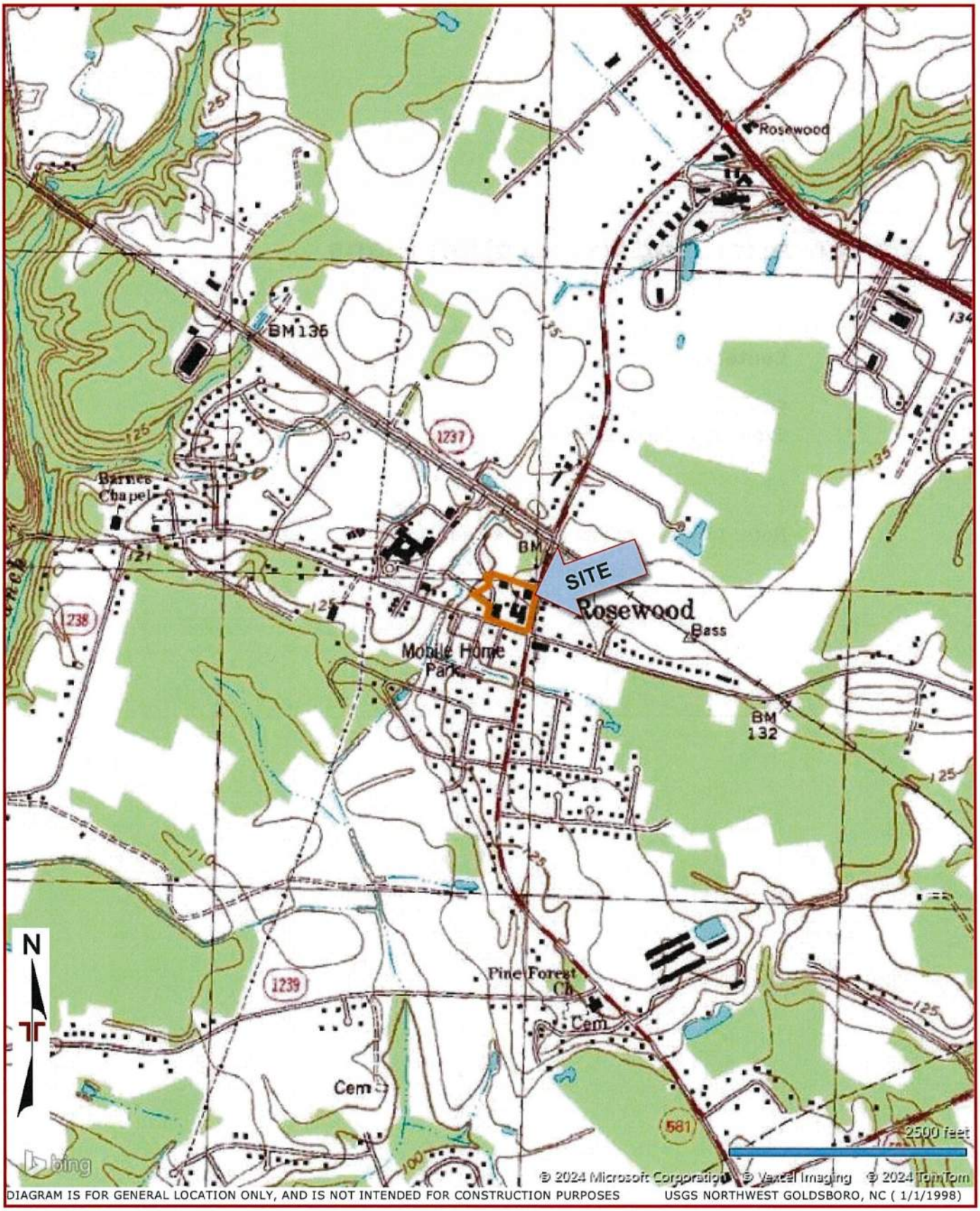
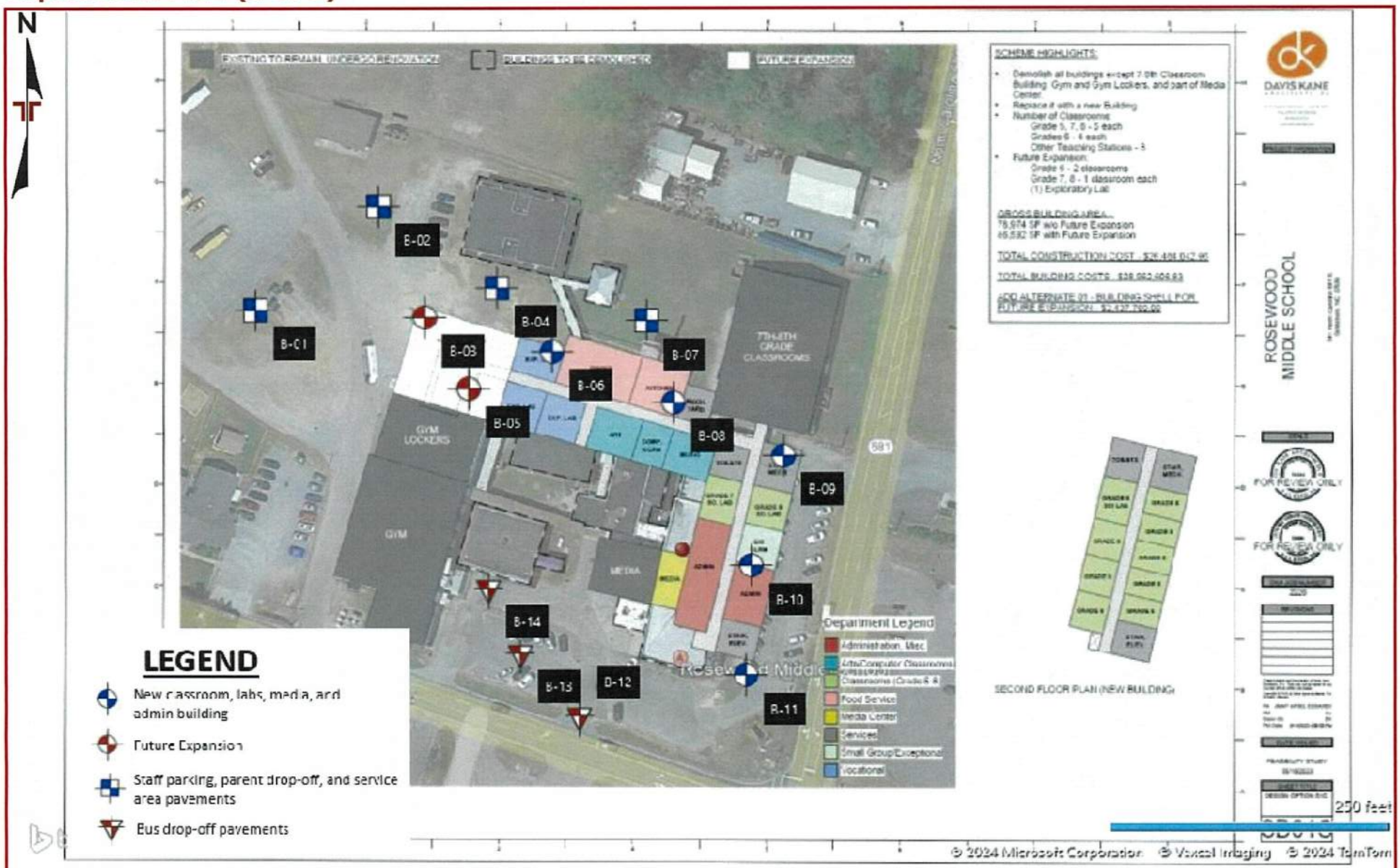


DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

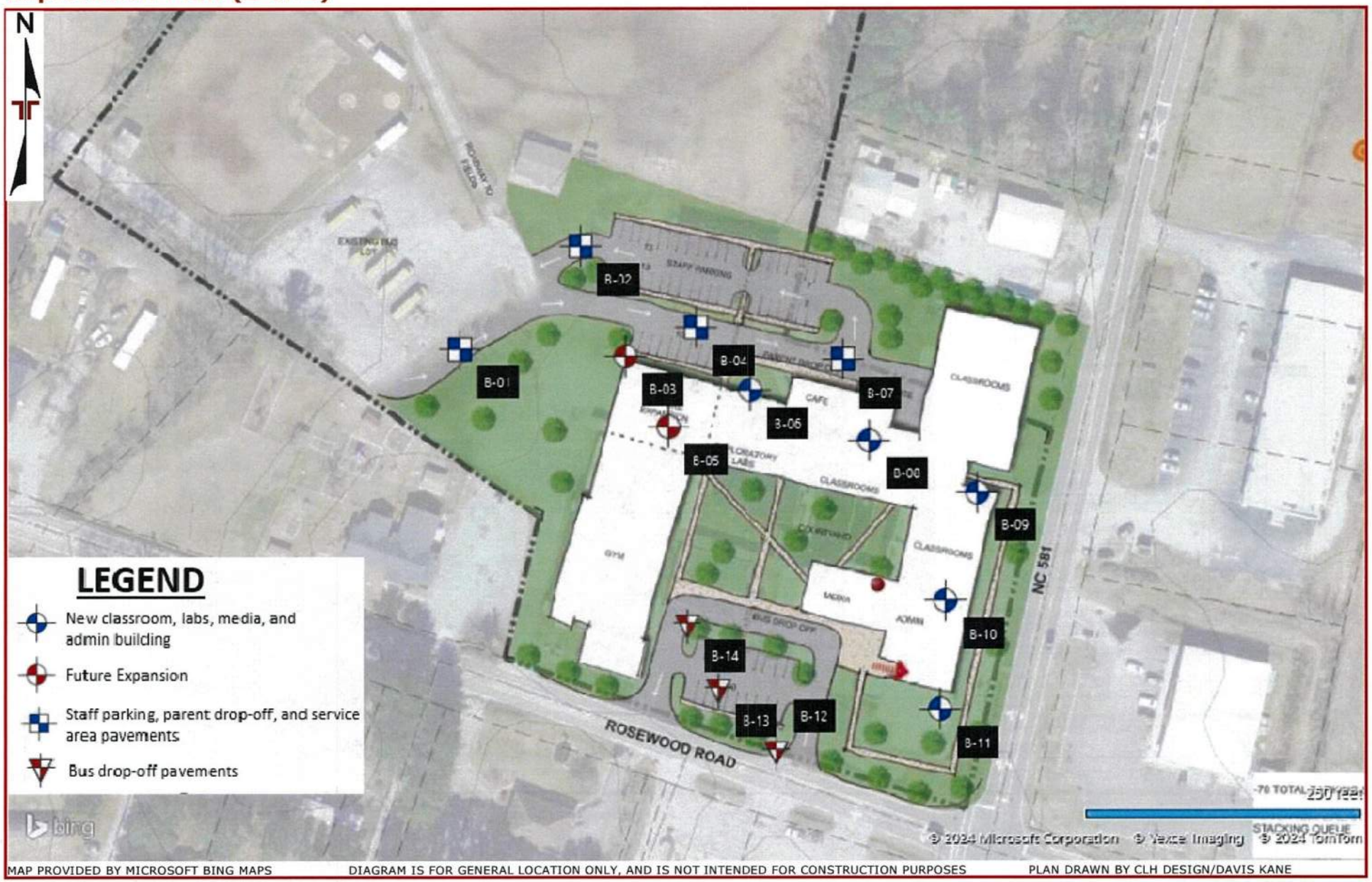
USGS NORTHWEST GOLDSBORO, NC (1/1/1998)

Exploration Plan (1 of 2)



MAP PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES PLAN DRAWN BY DAVIS KANE ARCHITECTS, PA,

Exploration Plan (2 of 2)



MAP PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES PLAN DRAWN BY CLH DESIGN/DAVIS KANE

Exploration and Laboratory Results

Contents:

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

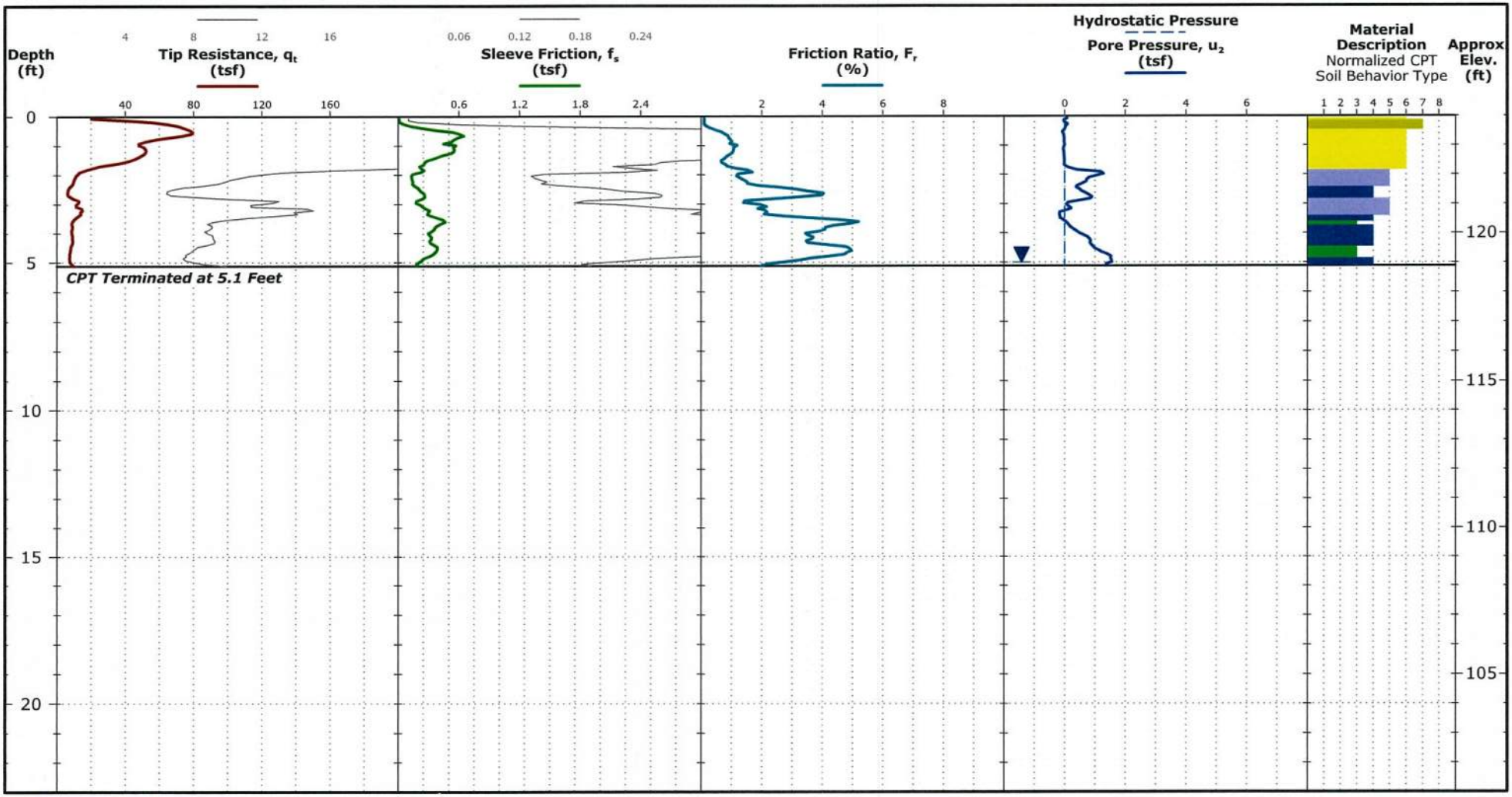
CPT Sounding ID B-01

Latitude: 35.4146° Longitude: -78.0725°

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024

Elevation: 124 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe
Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu
Auger anchors used as reaction force
CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request
Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84
U_2 pore pressure transducer location
Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019
Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2
Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

5 ft estimated water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

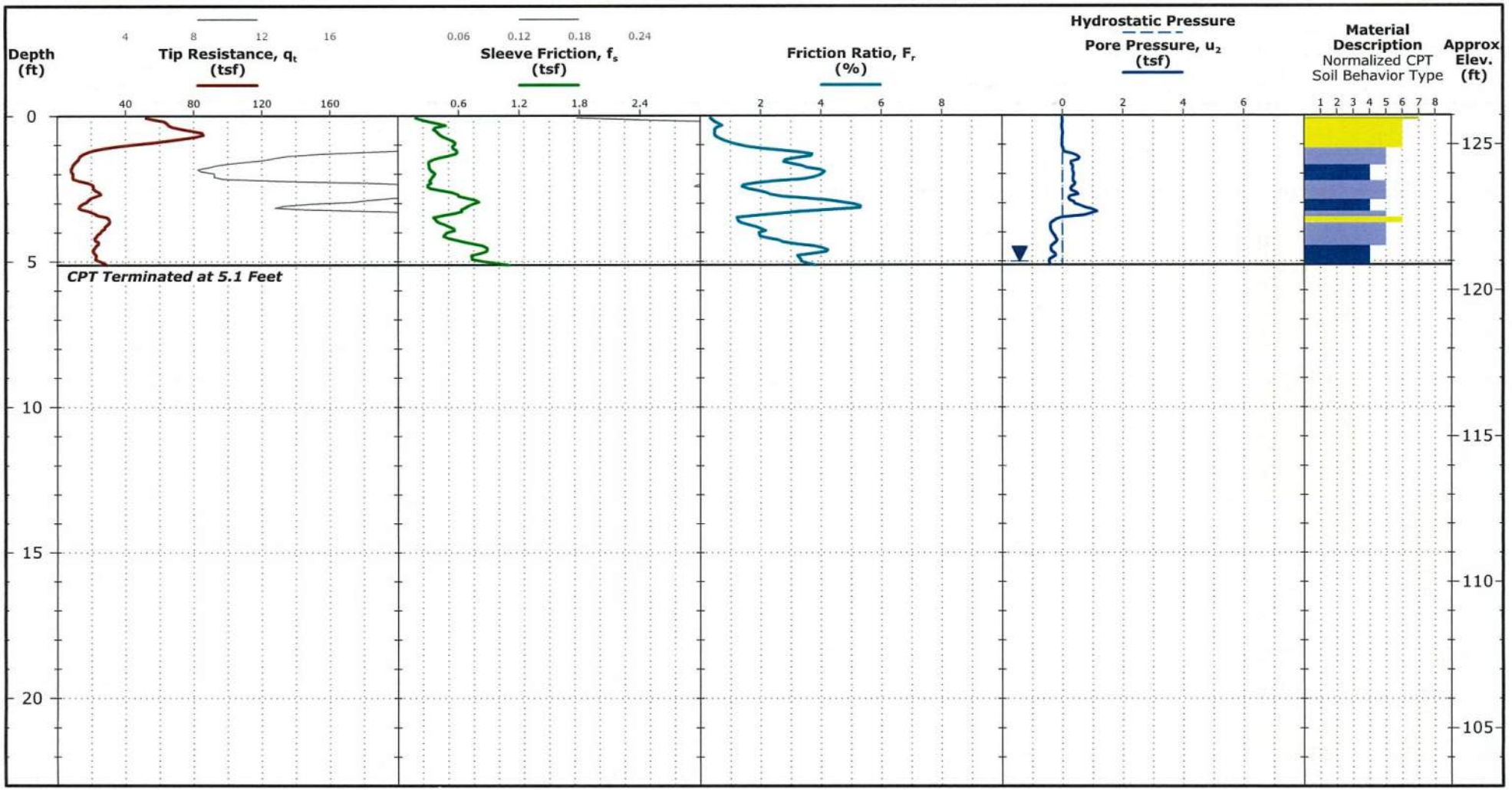
CPT Sounding ID B-02

Latitude: 35.4149° Longitude: -78.0721°

Elevation: 126 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe
Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu
Auger anchors used as reaction force
CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request
Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84
U_2 pore pressure transducer location
Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019
Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2
Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

5 ft estimated water depth
(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

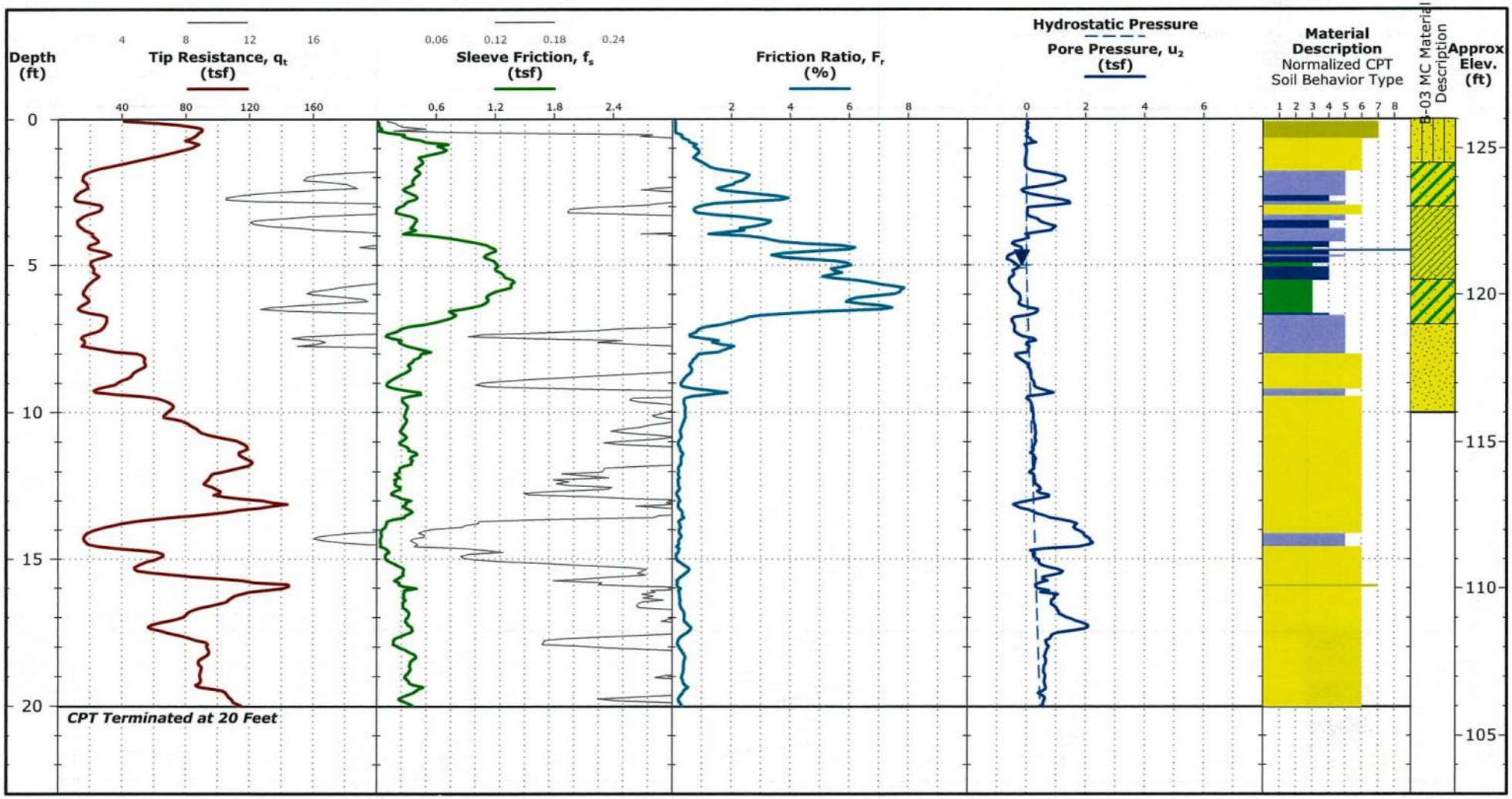
CPT Sounding ID B-03

Latitude: 35.4146° Longitude: -78.0720°

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Elevation: 126 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

See B-03 MC for the adjacent test's full details.

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe

Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu

Auger anchors used as reaction force

CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request

Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84

U_2 pore pressure transducer location

Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019

Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2

Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

5 ft measured water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

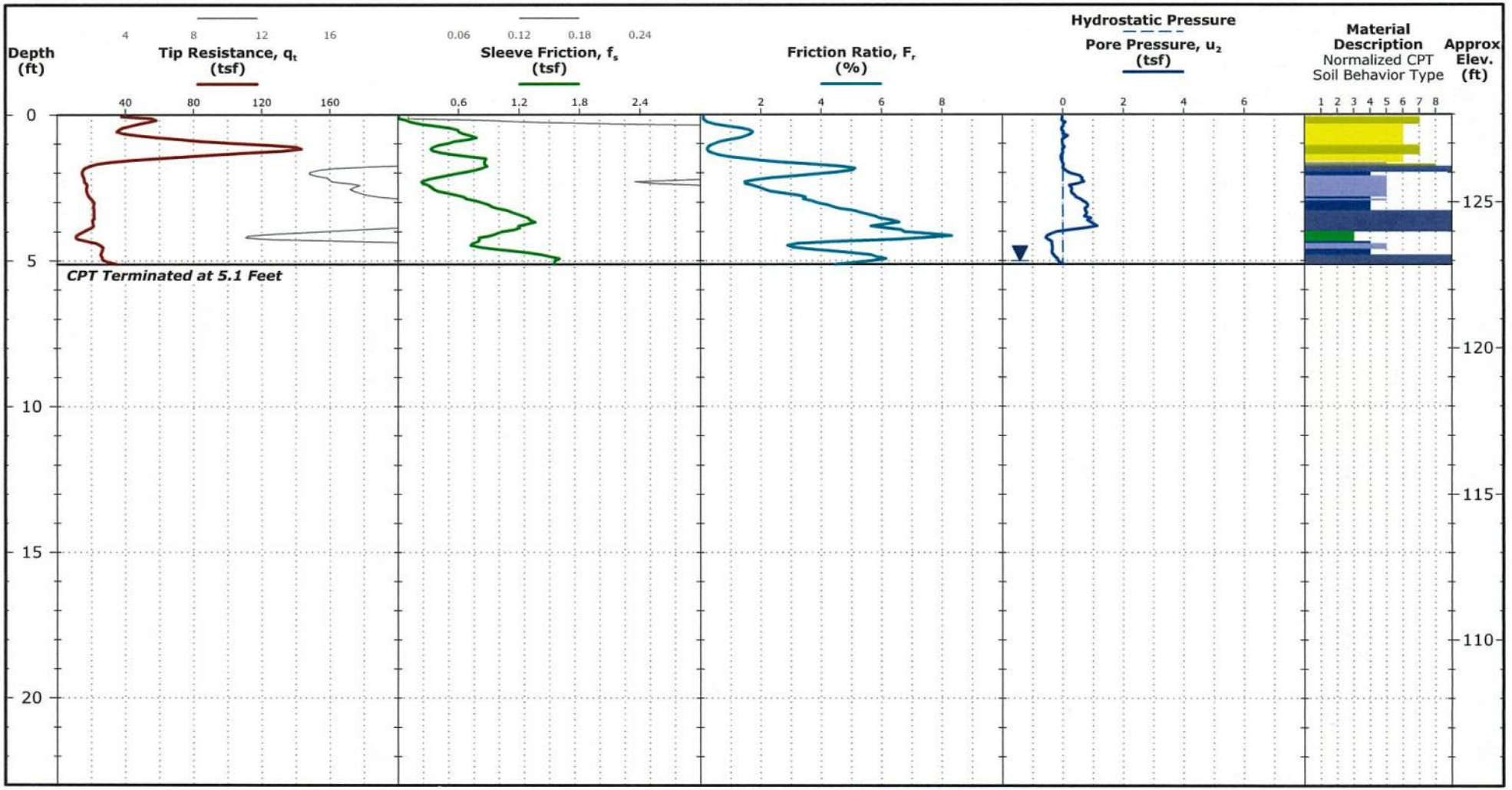
CPT Sounding ID B-04

Latitude: 35.4147° Longitude: -78.0717°

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Elevation: 128 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe
Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu
Auger anchors used as reaction force
CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request
Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84
U_2 pore pressure transducer location
Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019
Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2
Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

5 ft estimated water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

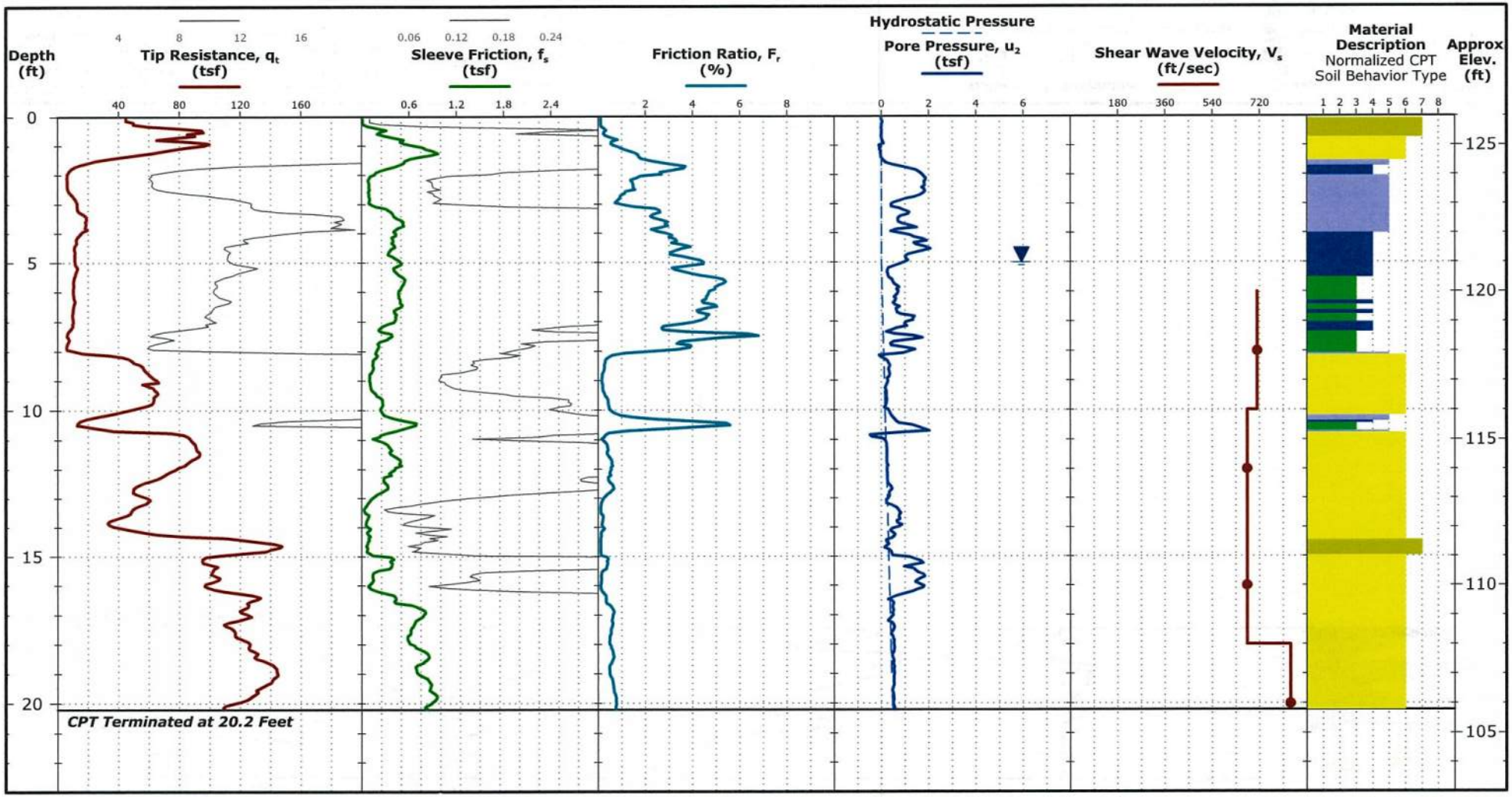
CPT Sounding ID B-05

Latitude: 35.4144° Longitude: -78.0718°

Elevation: 126 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe
Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu
Auger anchors used as reaction force
CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request
Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84
U_2 pore pressure transducer location
Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019
Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2
Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

5 ft measured water depth
(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

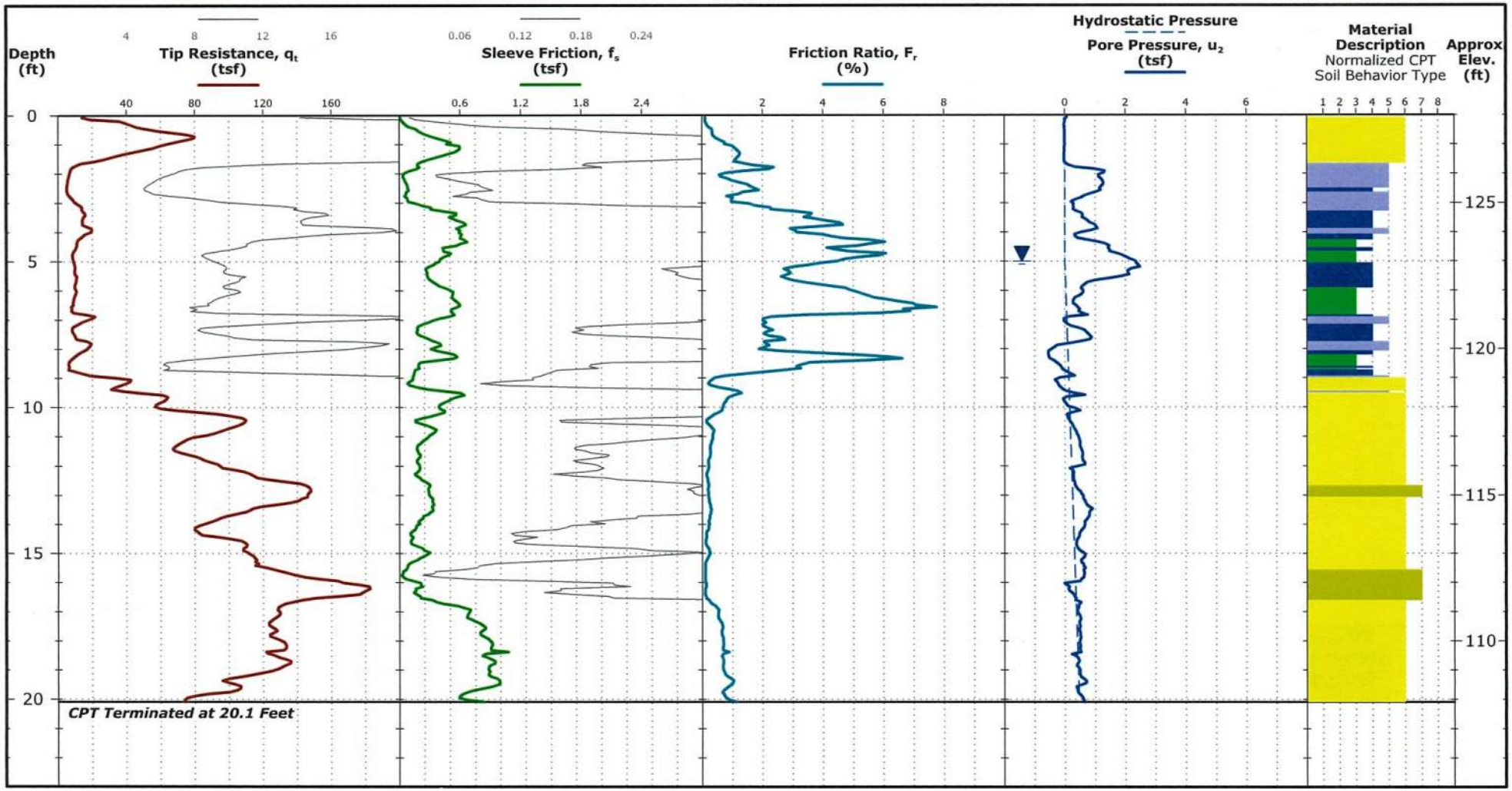
CPT Sounding ID B-06

Latitude: 35.4145° Longitude: -78.0716°

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Elevation: 128 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe
Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu
Auger anchors used as reaction force
CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request
Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84
U_2 pore pressure transducer location
Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019
Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2
Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

5 ft measured water depth
(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

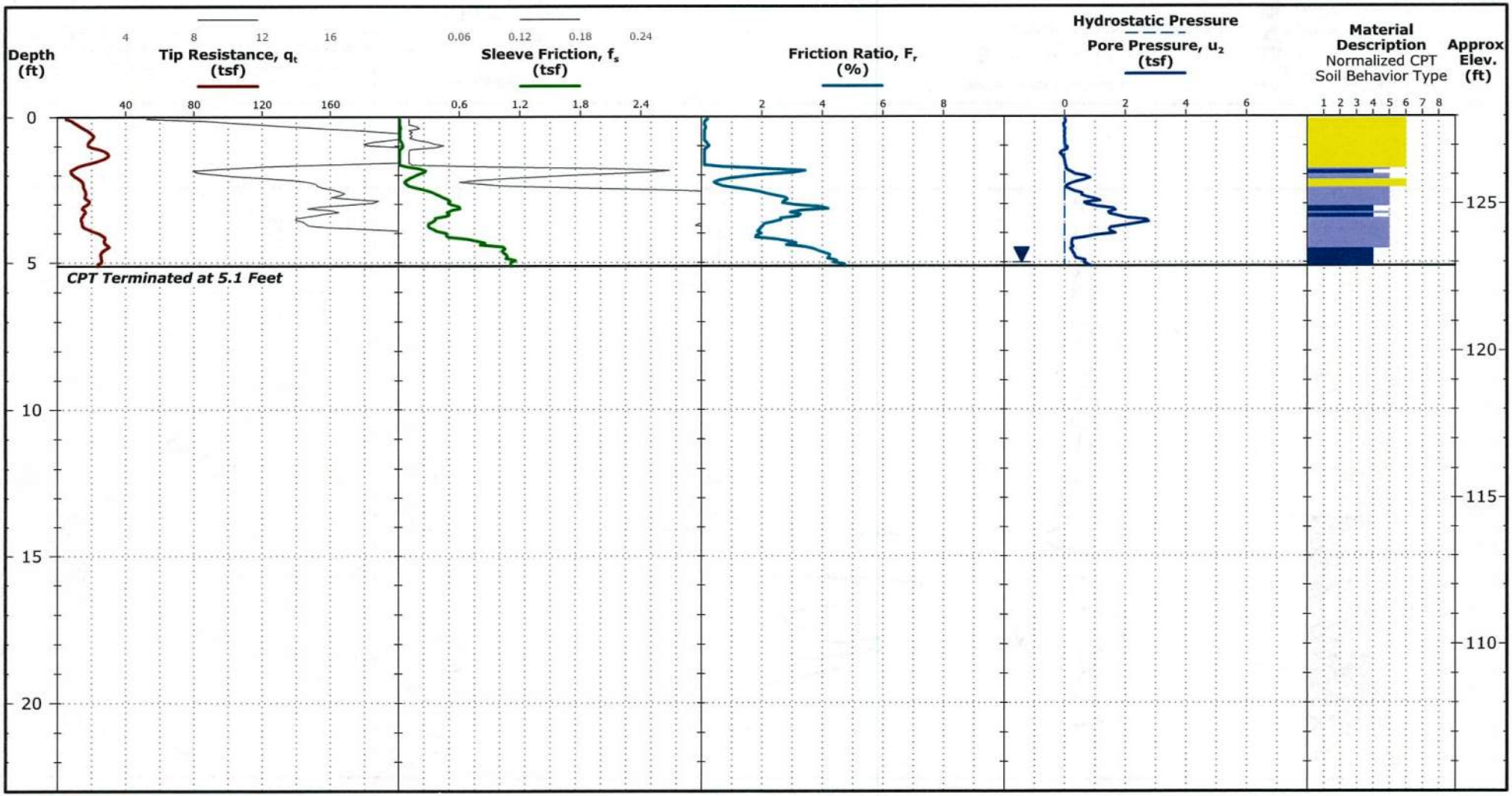
CPT Sounding ID B-07

Latitude: 35.4146° Longitude: -78.0713°

Elevation: 128 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe
Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu
Auger anchors used as reaction force
CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request
Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84
U_2 pore pressure transducer location
Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019
Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2
Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

5 ft estimated water depth
(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

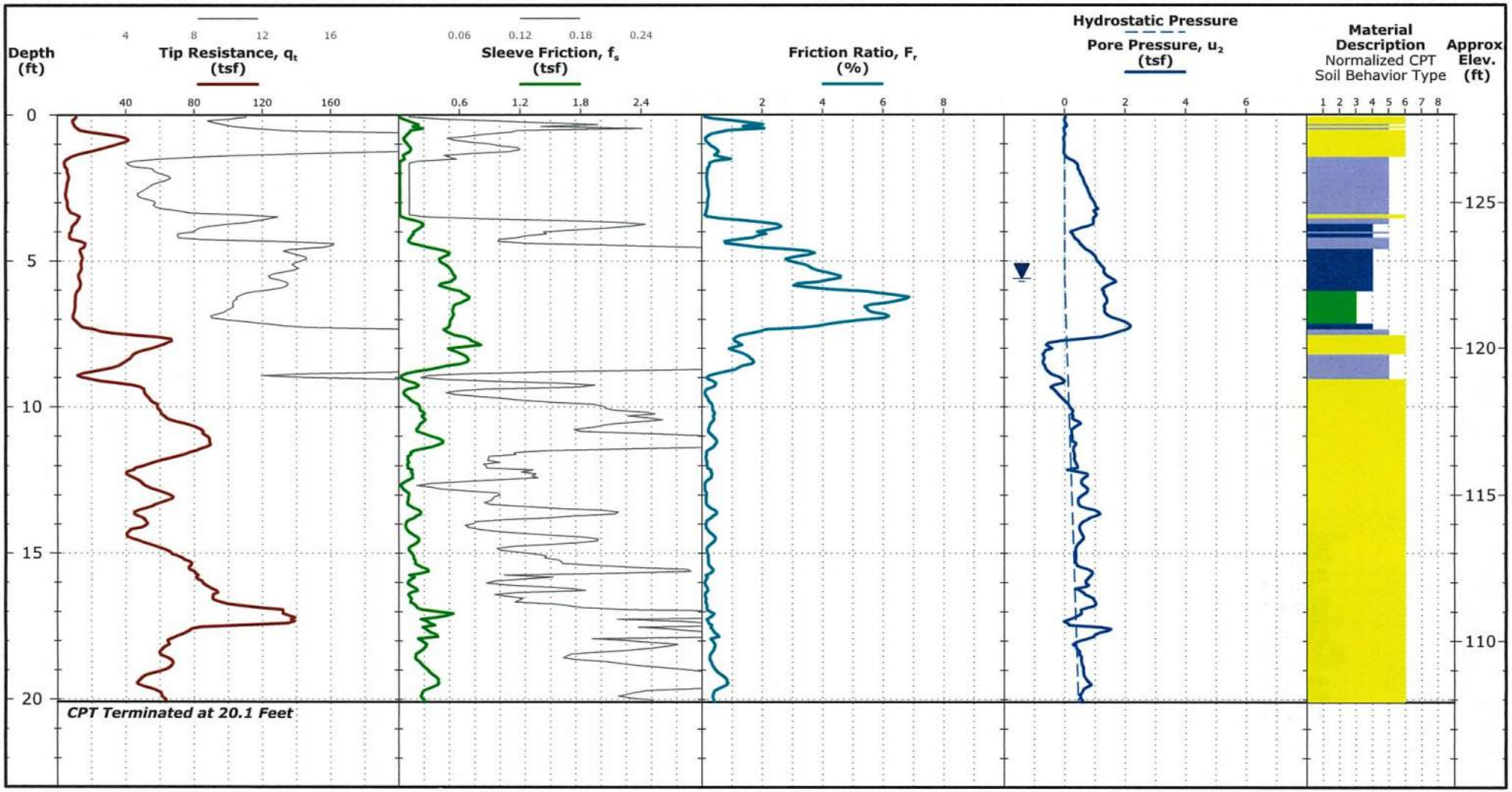
CPT Sounding ID B-08

Latitude: 35.4144° Longitude: -78.0712°

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Elevation: 128 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe
Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu
Auger anchors used as reaction force
CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request
Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84
U_2 pore pressure transducer location
Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019
Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2
Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

▼ 5.6 ft measured water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

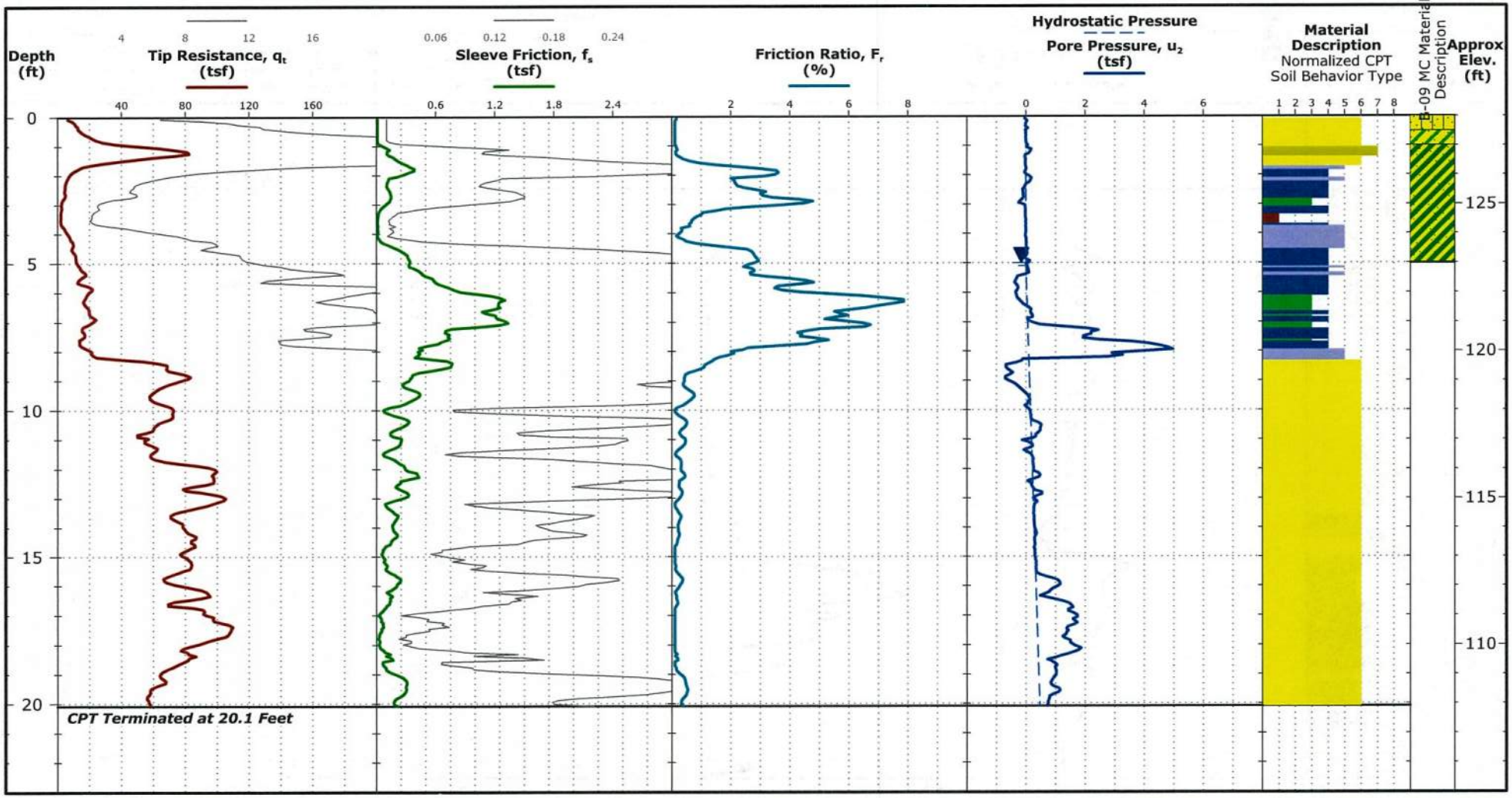
CPT Sounding ID B-09

Latitude: 35.4143° Longitude: -78.0708°

Elevation: 128 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

See B-09 MC for the adjacent test's full details.

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe
Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu
Auger anchors used as reaction force
CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request
Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84
U_2 pore pressure transducer location
Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019
Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2
Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

5 ft measured water depth
(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

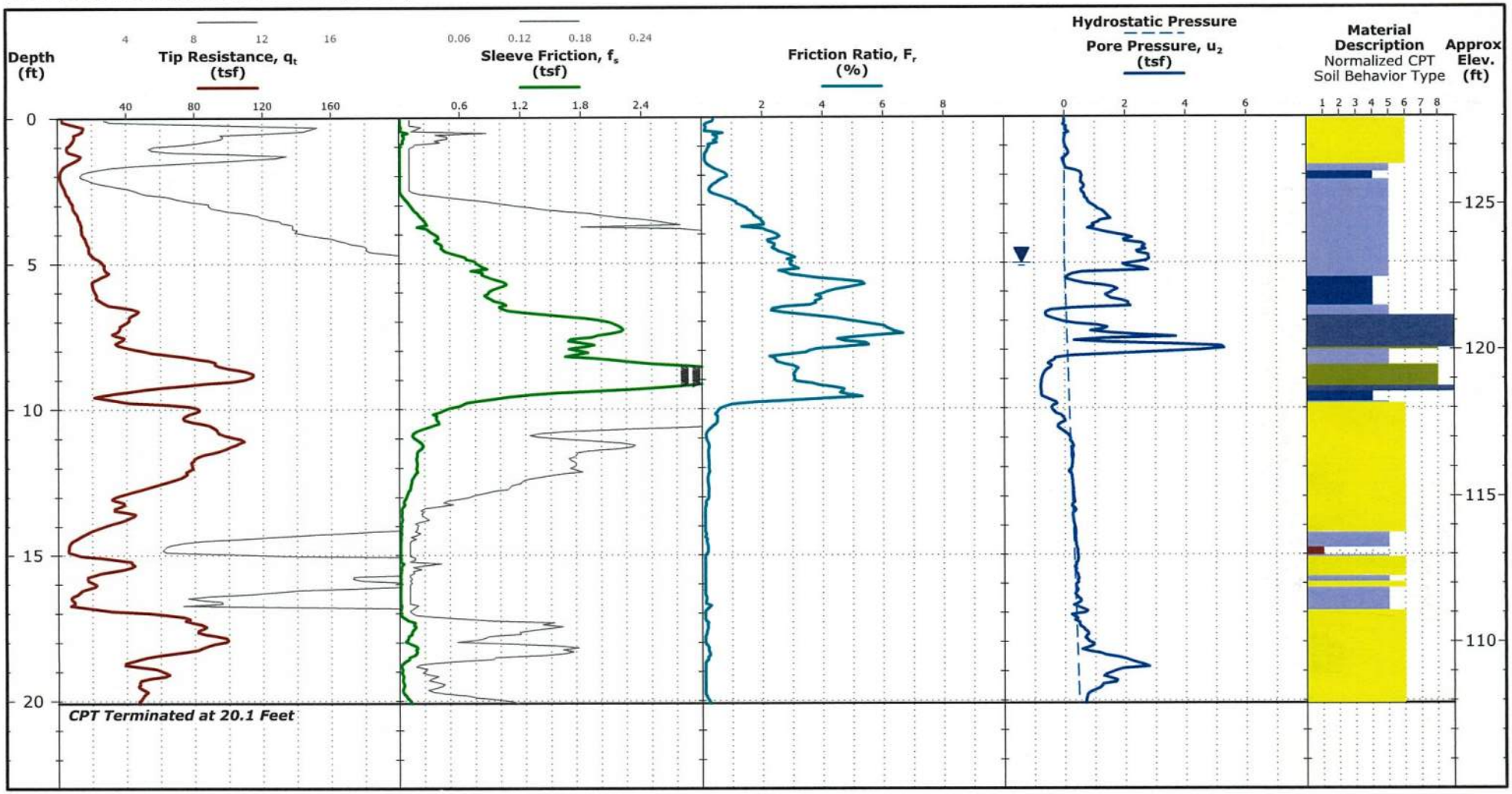
CPT Sounding ID B-10

Latitude: 35.4140° Longitude: -78.0710°

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024

Elevation: 128 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe
Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu
Auger anchors used as reaction force
CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request
Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84
U_2 pore pressure transducer location
Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019
Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2
Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

▼ 5 ft measured water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

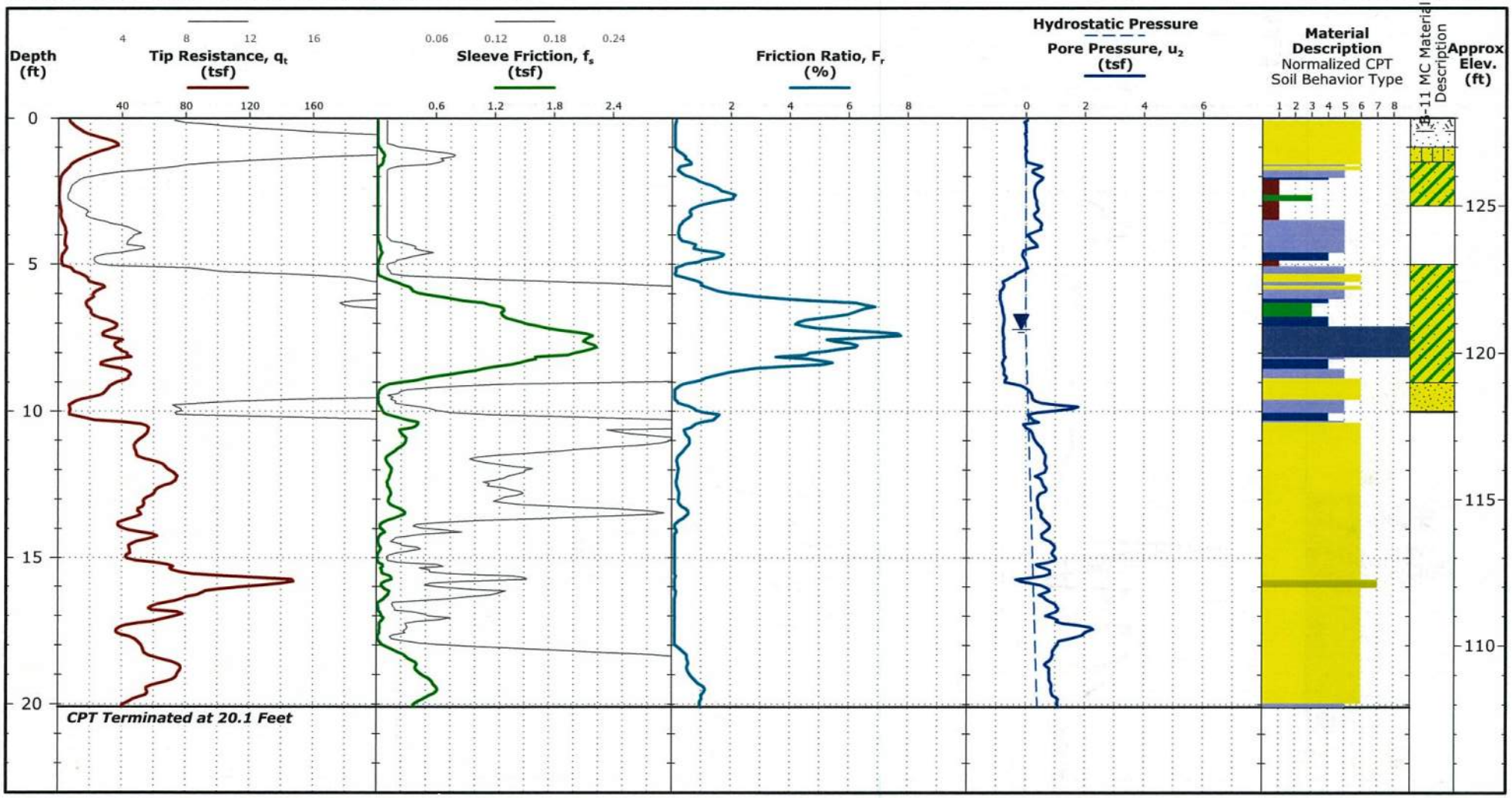
CPT Sounding ID B-11

Latitude: 35.4138° Longitude: -78.0710°

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Elevation: 128 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

See B-11 MC for the adjacent test's full details.

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe
Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu
Auger anchors used as reaction force
CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request
Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84
U_2 pore pressure transducer location
Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019
Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2
Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

7.2 ft measured water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

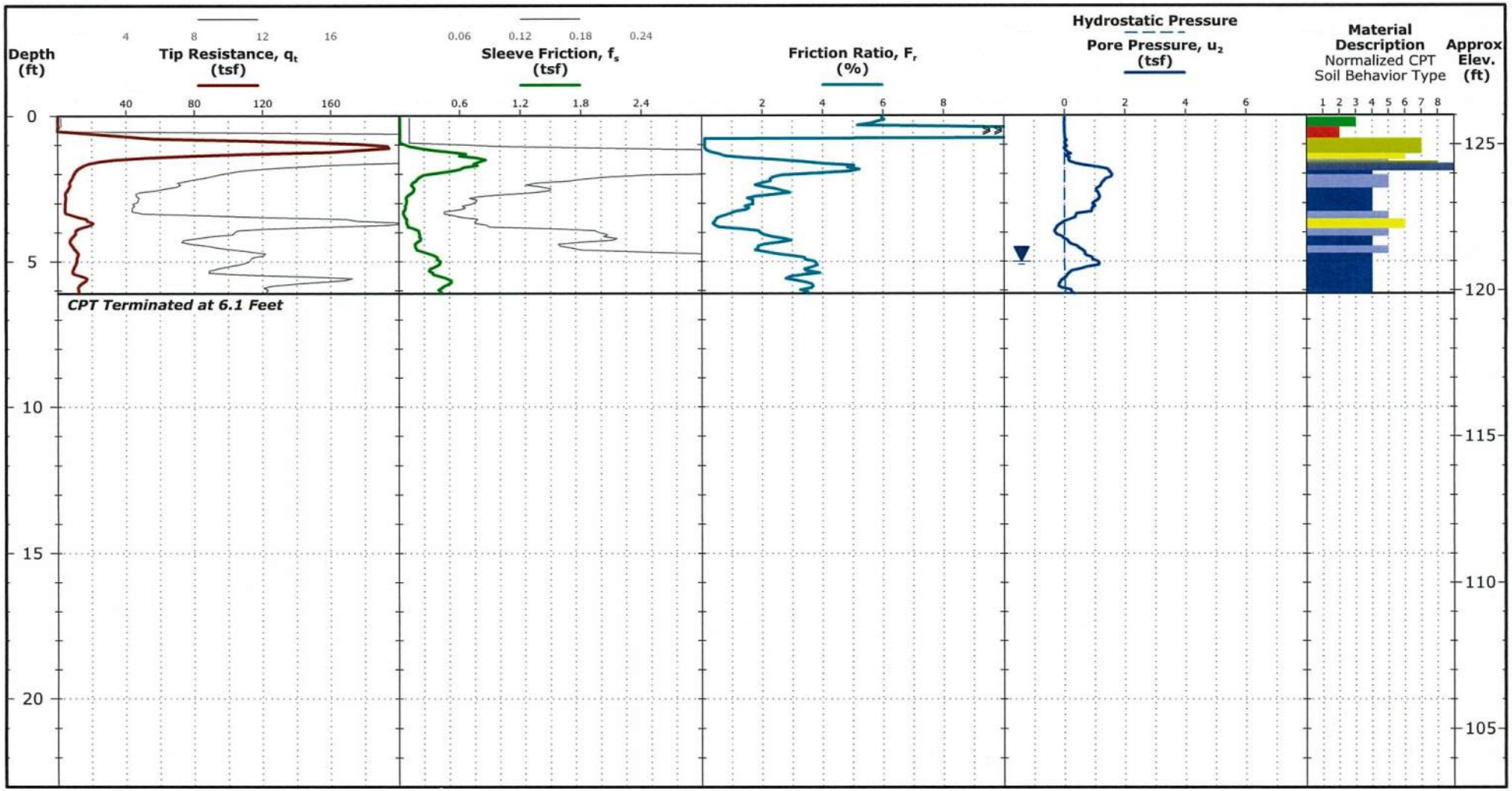
CPT Sounding ID B-12

Latitude: 35.4136° Longitude: -78.0714°

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Elevation: 126 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe
Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu
Dead weight of rig used as reaction force
CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request
Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84
U_2 pore pressure transducer location
Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019
Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2
Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

5 ft estimated water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

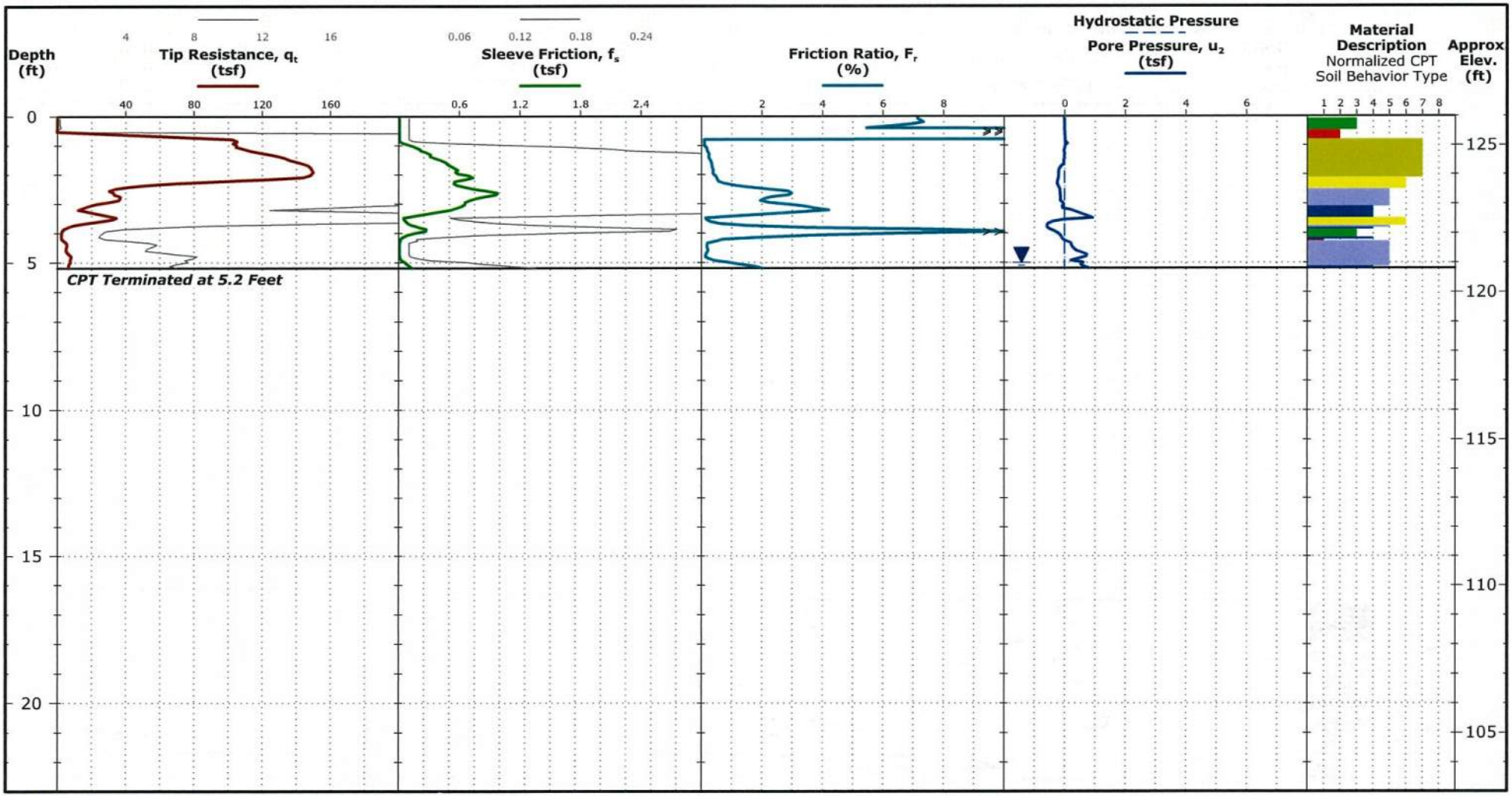
CPT Sounding ID B-13

Latitude: 35.4138° Longitude: -78.0717°

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024

Elevation: 126 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe
Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu
Dead weight of rig used as reaction force
CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request
Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84
U_2 pore pressure transducer location
Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019
Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2
Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

5 ft estimated water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

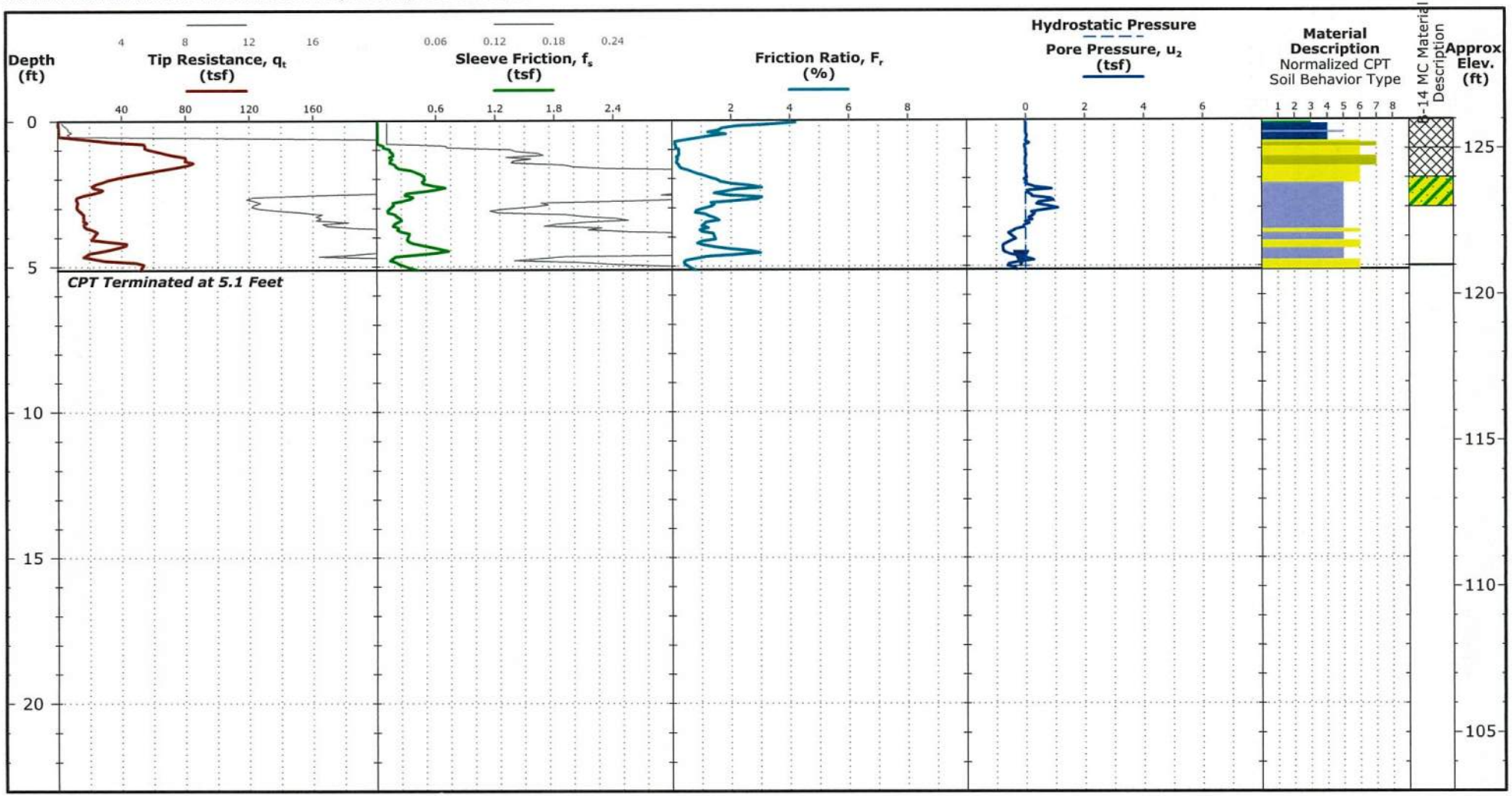
CPT Sounding ID B-14

Latitude: 35.4139° Longitude: -78.0718°

Elevation: 126 (ft) +/-
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

CPT Started: 4/5/2024
CPT Completed: 4/5/2024



See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data, if any.

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Notes

Test Location: See Exploration Plan

See B-14 MC for the adjacent test's full details.

CPT Equipment

CPT Rig: Geoprobe

Operator: Bridger Drilling - Radu

Dead weight of rig used as reaction force

CPT sensor calibration reports available upon request

Probe No. 5143 with net area ratio of 0.84

U_2 pore pressure transducer location

Manufactured by Geotech A.B.- Calibrated 2/1/2019

Tip and sleeve areas of 10 cm^2 and 150 cm^2

Ring friction reducer with O.D. of 1.875 in

Water Level Observation

5 ft estimated water depth

(used in normalizations and correlations)

Normalized Soil Behavior Type
(Robertson 1990)

1 Sensitive, fine grained
2 Organic soils - clay
3 Clay - silty clay to clay
4 Silt mixtures - clayey silt to silty clay
5 Sand mixtures - silty sand to sandy silt
6 Sands - clean sand to silty sand
7 Gravelly sand to dense sand
8 Very stiff sand to clayey sand
9 Very stiff fine grained

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Boring Log No. B-03 MC

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 35.4146° Longitude: -78.0720°

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Description	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		1.5	**SILTY SAND (SM)**, brown						
2		3.0	**CLAYEY SAND (SC)**, brown						
2		5.5	**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, red and gray	5			25.5		
2		7.0	**CLAYEY SAND (SC)**, brown and gray						
3		10.0	**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, gray and tan				21.5		
			Boring Terminated at 10 Feet	10					

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

Samples obtained using a 2" O.D. Macrocore sampler

Notes

Water Level Observations

See CPT Log

Advancement Method
Macrocore

Abandonment Method
Macrocore backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

Drill Rig
Geoprobe

Driller
Bridger Drilling - Radu

Logged by
L. Locklear

Boring Started
04-05-2024

Boring Completed
04-05-2024

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Boring Log No. B-09 MC

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Latitude: 35.4143° Longitude: -78.0708° Depth (Ft.)	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.5 **SILTY SAND (SM)**, brown						
		1.0 **CLAYEY SAND (SC)**, brown						
2		**SANDY FAT CLAY (CH)**, brownish red and gray				28.4	52-21-31	66
		5.0	5					
		Boring Terminated at 5 Feet						

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).
See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.
Samples obtained using a 2" O.D. Macrocore sampler

Notes

Water Level Observations

See CPT Log

Advancement Method
Macrocore

Abandonment Method
Macrocore backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

Drill Rig
Geoprobe

Driller
Bridger Drilling - Radu

Logged by
L. Locklear

Boring Started
04-05-2024

Boring Completed
04-05-2024

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Boring Log No. B-11 MC

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Latitude: 35.4138° Longitude: -78.0710° Depth (Ft.)	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		**TOPSOIL**, 12 inches 1.0						
		1.5 **SILTY SAND (SM)**, brown						
		CLAYEY SAND (SC), brown and red 3.0				18.4		
		No recovery 5.0	5					
2		**CLAYEY SAND (SC)**, red and tan 9.0				20.9	66-22-44	26
3		**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, tan 10.0	10					
		Boring Terminated at 10 Feet						

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.

Samples obtained using a 2" O.D. Macrocore sampler

Notes

Water Level Observations

See CPT Log

Advancement Method
Macrocore

Abandonment Method
Macrocore backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.

Drill Rig
Geoprobe

Driller
Bridger Drilling - Radu

Logged by
L. Locklear

Boring Started
04-05-2024

Boring Completed
04-05-2024

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Boring Log No. B-14 MC

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Location: See Exploration Plan Latitude: 35.4139° Longitude: -78.0718° Depth (Ft.)	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		**FILL - SILTY SAND WITH GRAVEL**, brown 1.0						
		FILL - SILTY SAND, gray 2.0						
2		**CLAYEY SAND (SC)**, gray and red 3.0				15.0	27-11-16	45
		No recovery 5.0	5					
		Boring Terminated at 5 Feet						

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).
See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.
Elevation Reference: Elevations obtained from Wayne County NC GIS Website.
Samples obtained using a 2" O.D. Macrocore sampler

Water Level Observations
See CPT Log

Drill Rig
Geoprobe

Driller
Bridger Drilling - Radu

Notes

Advancement Method
Macrocore

Logged by
L. Locklear

Boring Started
04-05-2024

Abandonment Method
Macrocore backfilled with soil cuttings upon completion.
Surface capped with asphalt

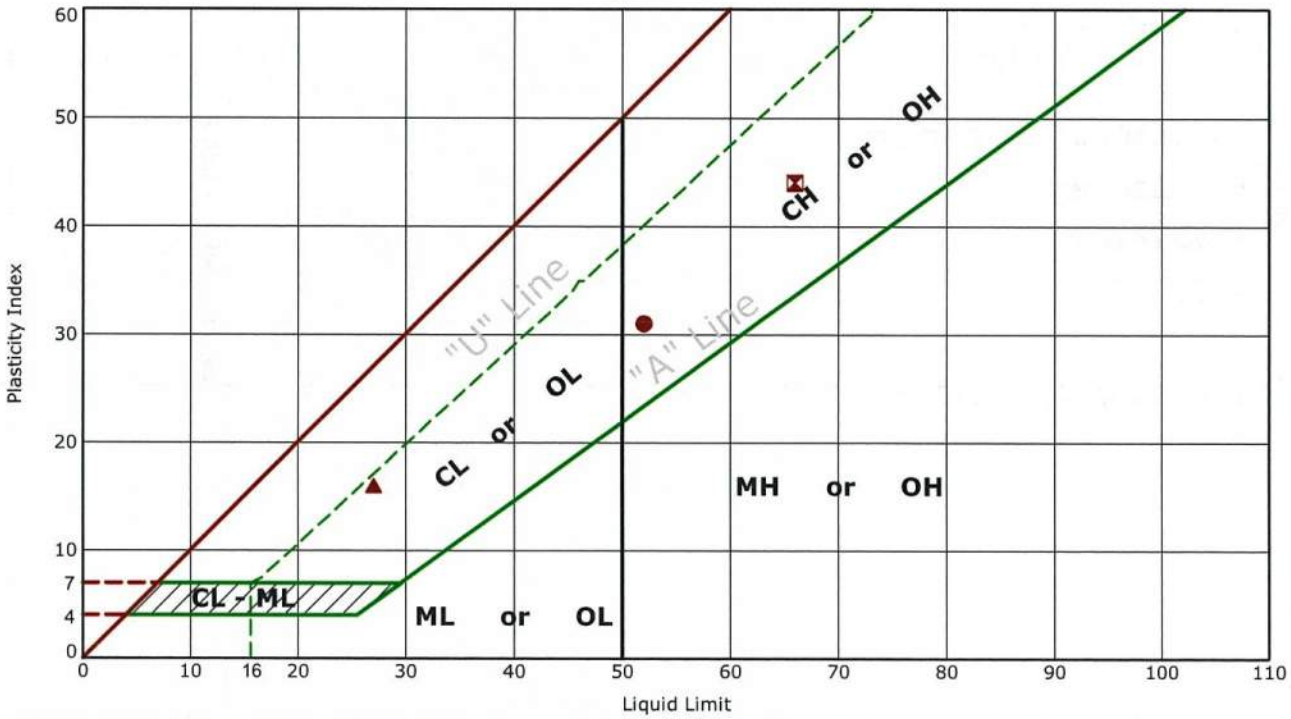
Boring Completed
04-05-2024

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Atterberg Limit Results

ASTM D4318



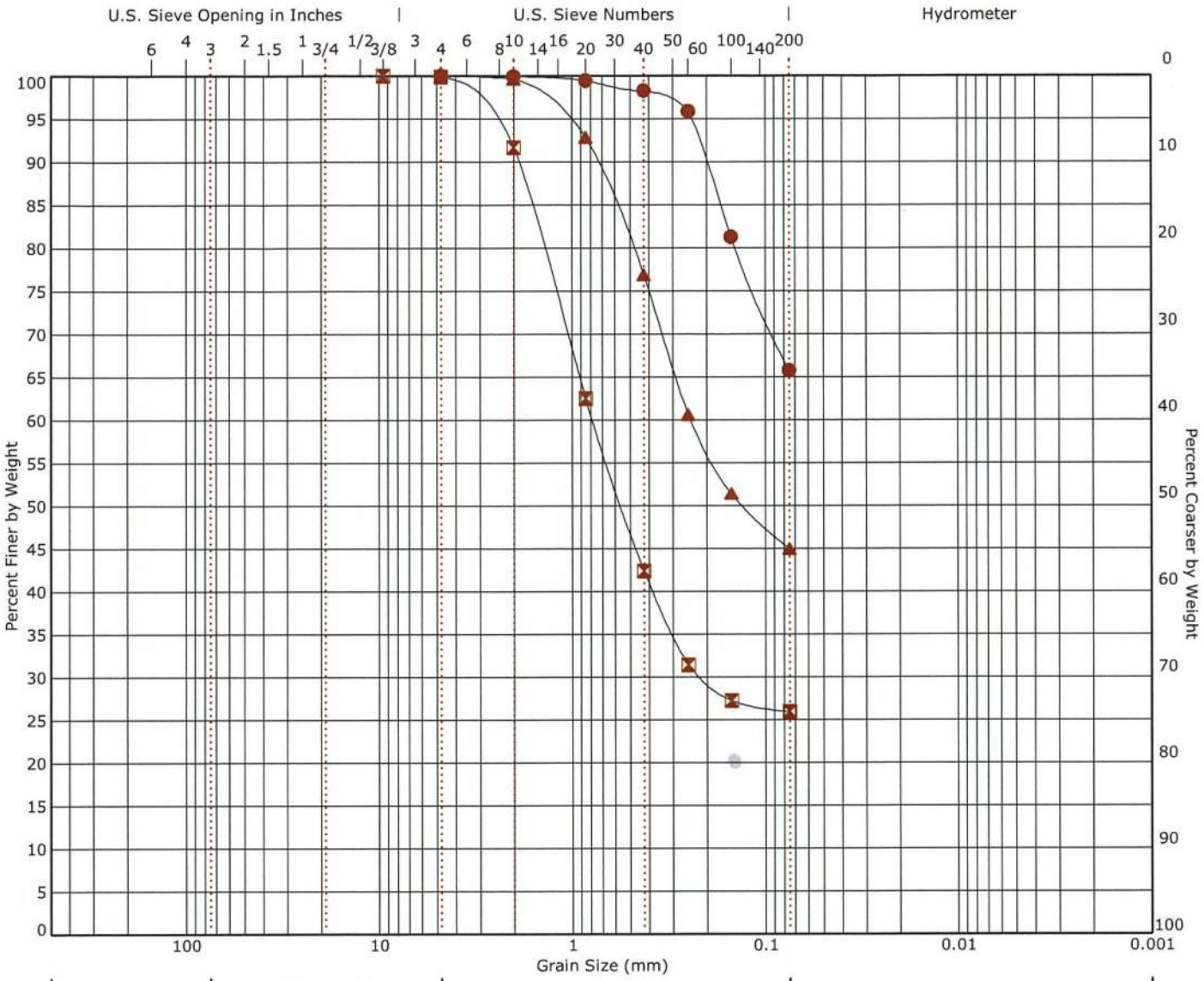
	Boring ID	Depth (Ft)	LL	PL	PI	Fines	USCS	Description
●	B-09 MC	3 - 4	52	21	31	65.7	CH	SANDY FAT CLAY
⊠	B-11 MC	7 - 8	66	22	44	26.0	SC	CLAYEY SAND
▲	B-14 MC	2 - 3	27	11	16	45.0	SC	CLAYEY SAND

Rosewood Middle School
541 South NC-581 Highway | Goldsboro, NC
Terracon Project No. 72235132

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

Grain Size Distribution

ASTM D422 / ASTM C136 / AASHTO T27



Cobbles	Gravel		Sand			Silt or Clay
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

	Boring ID	Depth	% Cobbles	% Gravel	% Sand	% Fines	% Silt	% Clay	USCS
●	B-09 MC	3 - 4	0.0	0.0	34.3	65.7			CH
⊠	B-11 MC	7 - 8	0.0	0.1	73.9	26.0			SC
▲	B-14 MC	2 - 3	0.0	0.0	55.0	45.0			SC

	Description
●	SANDY FAT CLAY
⊠	CLAYEY SAND
▲	CLAYEY SAND

Remarks
● 3-4 ft
⊠ 7-8 ft
▲ 2-3 ft

●		⊠		▲	
Sieve	% Finer	Sieve	% Finer	Sieve	% Finer
#4	100.0	3/8"	100.0	#4	100.0
#10	99.93	#4	99.86	#10	99.66
#20	99.44	#10	91.69	#20	92.84
#40	98.27	#20	62.49	#40	76.87
#60	95.85	#40	42.36	#60	60.63
#100	81.28	#60	31.44	#100	51.4
#200	65.74	#100	27.25	#200	44.96
		#200	25.96		

Grain Size	●	⊠	▲
D_{60}		0.78	0.241
D_{10}			

Coefficients	●	⊠	▲
C_C			
C_U			

Supporting Information

Contents:

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Terracon
314 Beacon Dr
Winterville, NC

General Notes

Sampling

Water Level


Water Initially Encountered


Water Level After a Specified Period of Time


Water Level After a Specified Period of Time


Cave In Encountered

Water levels indicated on the soil boring logs are the levels measured in the borehole at the times indicated. Groundwater level variations will occur over time. In low permeability soils, accurate determination of groundwater levels is not possible with short term water level observations.

Field Tests

N	Standard Penetration Test Resistance (Blows/Ft.)
(HP)	Hand Penetrometer
(T)	Torvane
(DCP)	Dynamic Cone Penetrometer
UC	Unconfined Compressive Strength
(PID)	Photo-Ionization Detector
(OVA)	Organic Vapor Analyzer

Descriptive Soil Classification

Soil classification as noted on the soil boring logs is based Unified Soil Classification System. Where sufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils consistent with ASTM D2487 "Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes" this procedure is used. ASTM D2488 "Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)" is also used to classify the soils, particularly where insufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils in accordance with ASTM D2487. In addition to USCS classification, coarse grained soils are classified on the basis of their in-place relative density, and fine-grained soils are classified on the basis of their consistency. See "Strength Terms" table below for details. The ASTM standards noted above are for reference to methodology in general. In some cases, variations to methods are applied as a result of local practice or professional judgment.

Location And Elevation Notes

Exploration point locations as shown on the Exploration Plan and as noted on the soil boring logs in the form of Latitude and Longitude are approximate. See Exploration and Testing Procedures in the report for the methods used to locate the exploration points for this project. Surface elevation data annotated with +/- indicates that no actual topographical survey was conducted to confirm the surface elevation. Instead, the surface elevation was approximately determined from topographic maps of the area.

Strength Terms

Relative Density of Coarse-Grained Soils
(More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve.)
Density determined by Standard Penetration Resistance

Relative Density	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)
Very Loose	0 - 3
Loose	4 - 9
Medium Dense	10 - 29
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	> 50

Consistency of Fine-Grained Soils
(50% or more passing the No. 200 sieve.)
Consistency determined by laboratory shear strength testing, field visual-manual procedures or standard penetration resistance

Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength Qu (tsf)	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)
Very Soft	less than 0.25	0 - 1
Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 - 4
Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.00	4 - 8
Stiff	1.00 to 2.00	8 - 15
Very Stiff	2.00 to 4.00	15 - 30
Hard	> 4.00	> 30

Relevance of Exploration and Laboratory Test Results

Exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data contained within this document are intended for application to the project as described in this document. Use of such exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data should not be used independently of this document.

CPT GENERAL NOTES

Terracon

DESCRIPTION OF MEASUREMENTS AND CALIBRATIONS

To be reported per ASTM D5778:

Uncorrected Tip Resistance, q_c
Measured force acting on the cone divided by the cone's projected area

Corrected Tip Resistance, q_t
Cone resistance corrected for porewater and net area ratio effects
$q_t = q_c + u_2(1 - a)$

Where a is the net area ratio, a lab calibration of the cone typically between 0.70 and 0.85

Pore Pressure, u
Pore pressure measured during penetration
u_1 - sensor on the face of the cone
u_2 - sensor on the shoulder (more common)

Sleeve Friction, f_s
Frictional force acting on the sleeve divided by its surface area

Normalized Friction Ratio, F_r
The ratio as a percentage of f_s to q_t, accounting for overburden pressure

To be reported per ASTM D7400, if collected:

Shear Wave Velocity, V_s
Measured in a Seismic CPT and provides direct measure of soil stiffness

DESCRIPTION OF GEOTECHNICAL CORRELATIONS

Normalized Tip Resistance, Q_{tn}
$Q_{tn} = ((q_t - \sigma_{v0})/P_a)(P_a/\sigma'_{v0})^n$
$n = 0.381(I_c) + 0.05(\sigma'_{v0}/P_a) - 0.15$

Over Consolidation Ratio, OCR
$OCR\ (1) = 0.25(Q_{tn})^{1.25}$
$OCR\ (2) = 0.33(Q_{tn})$

Undrained Shear Strength, S_u
$S_u = Q_{tn} \times \sigma'_{v0}/N_{kt}$
N_{kt} is a soil-specific factor (shown on S_u plot)

Sensitivity, S_t
$S_t = (q_t - \sigma_{v0}/N_{kt}) \times (1/f_s)$

Effective Friction Angle, ϕ'
$\phi'\ (1) = \tan^{-1}(0.373[\log(q_c/\sigma'_{v0}) + 0.29])$
$\phi'\ (2) = 17.6 + 11[\log(Q_{tn})]$

Unit Weight, γ
$\gamma = (0.27[\log(F_r)]+0.36[\log(q_t/atm)]+1.236) \times \gamma_{water}$
σ_{v0} is taken as the incremental sum of the unit weights

Small Strain Shear Modulus, G_0
$G_0\ (1) = \rho V_s^2$
$G_0\ (2) = 0.015 \times 10^{(0.55Ic + 1.68)}(q_t - \sigma_{v0})$

Soil Behavior Type Index, I_c
$I_c = [(3.47 - \log(Q_{tn}))^2 + (\log(F_r) + 1.22)^2]^{0.5}$

SPT N_{60}
$N_{60} = (q_t/atm) / 10^{(1.1268 - 0.2817Ic)}$

Elastic Modulus, E_s (assumes $q/q_{ultimate} \sim 0.3$, i.e. FS = 3)
$E_s\ (1) = 2.6\Psi G_0$ where $\Psi = 0.56 - 0.33\log Q_{tn,clean\ sand}$
$E_s\ (2) = G_0$
$E_s\ (3) = 0.015 \times 10^{(0.55Ic + 1.68)}(q_t - \sigma_{v0})$
$E_s\ (4) = 2.5q_t$

Constrained Modulus, M
$M = \alpha_M(q_t - \sigma_{v0})$
For $I_c > 2.2$ (fine-grained soils)
$\alpha_M = Q_{tn}$ with maximum of 14
For $I_c < 2.2$ (coarse-grained soils)
$\alpha_M = 0.0188 \times 10^{(0.55Ic + 1.68)}$

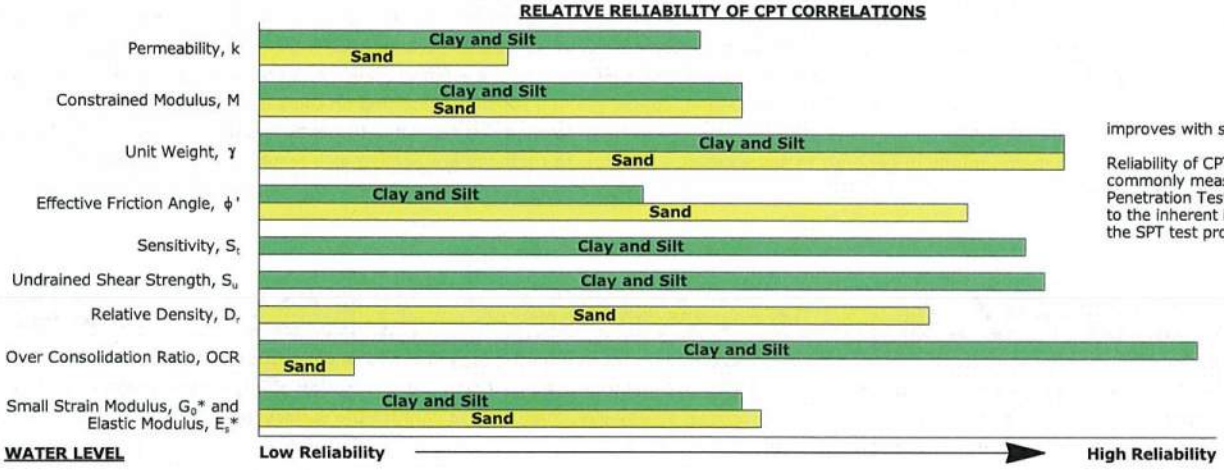
Hydraulic Conductivity, k
For $1.0 < I_c < 3.27$ $k = 10^{(0.952 - 3.04Ic)}$
For $3.27 < I_c < 4.0$ $k = 10^{(-4.52 - 1.37Ic)}$

Relative Density, D_r
$D_r = (Q_{tn} / 350)^{0.5} \times 100$

REPORTED PARAMETERS

CPT logs as provided, at a minimum, report the data as required by ASTM D5778 and ASTM D7400 (if applicable). This minimum data include q_t, f_s, and u. Other correlated parameters may also be provided. These other correlated parameters are interpretations of the measured data based upon published and reliable references, but they do not necessarily represent the actual values that would be derived from direct testing to determine the various parameters. To this end, more than one correlation to a given parameter may be provided. The following chart illustrates estimates of reliability associated with correlated parameters based upon the literature referenced below.

RELATIVE RELIABILITY OF CPT CORRELATIONS



improves with seismic V_s measurements

Reliability of CPT-predicted N_{60} values as commonly measured by the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) is not provided due to the inherent inaccuracy associated with the SPT test procedure.

WATER LEVEL

The groundwater level at the CPT location is used to normalize the measurements for vertical overburden pressures and as a result influences the normalized soil behavior type classification and correlated soil parameters. The water level may either be "measured" or "estimated:"

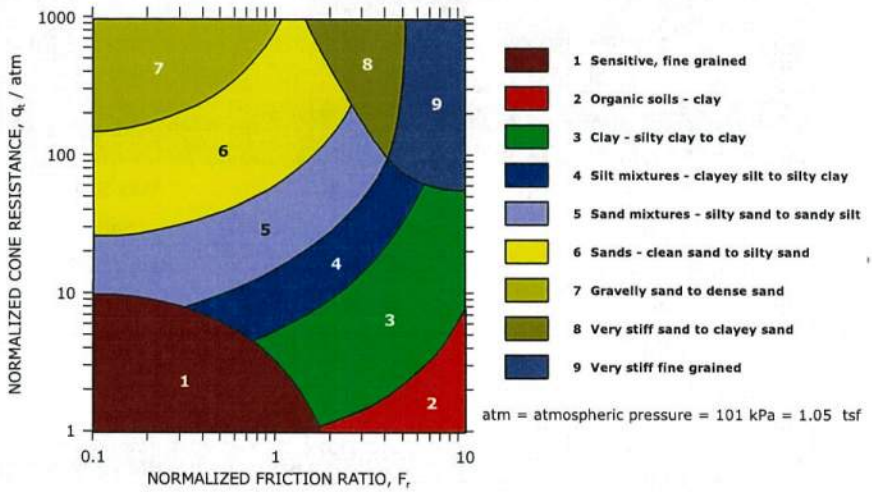
Measured - Depth to water directly measured in the field
Estimated - Depth to water interpolated by the practitioner using pore pressure measurements in coarse grained soils and known site conditions

While groundwater levels displayed as "measured" more accurately represent site conditions at the time of testing than those "estimated," in either case the groundwater should be further defined prior to construction as groundwater level variations will occur over time.

CONE PENETRATION SOIL BEHAVIOR TYPE

The estimated stratigraphic profiles included in the CPT logs are based on relationships between corrected tip resistance (q_t), friction resistance (f_s), and porewater pressure (u_2). The normalized friction ratio (F_r) is used to classify the soil behavior type.

Typically, silts and clays have high F_r values and generate large excess penetration porewater pressures; sands have lower F_r's and do not generate excess penetration porewater pressures. The adjacent graph (Robertson *et al.*) presents the soil behavior type correlation used for the logs. This normalized SBT chart, generally considered the most reliable, does not use pore pressure to determine SBT due to its lack of repeatability in onshore CPTs.



atm = atmospheric pressure = 101 kPa = 1.05 tsf

REFERENCES

Kulhawy, F.H., Mayne, P.W., (1997). "Manual on Estimating Soil Properties for Foundation Design," Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA.

Mayne, P.W., (2013). "Geotechnical Site Exploration in the Year 2013," Georgia Institue of Technology, Atlanta, GA.

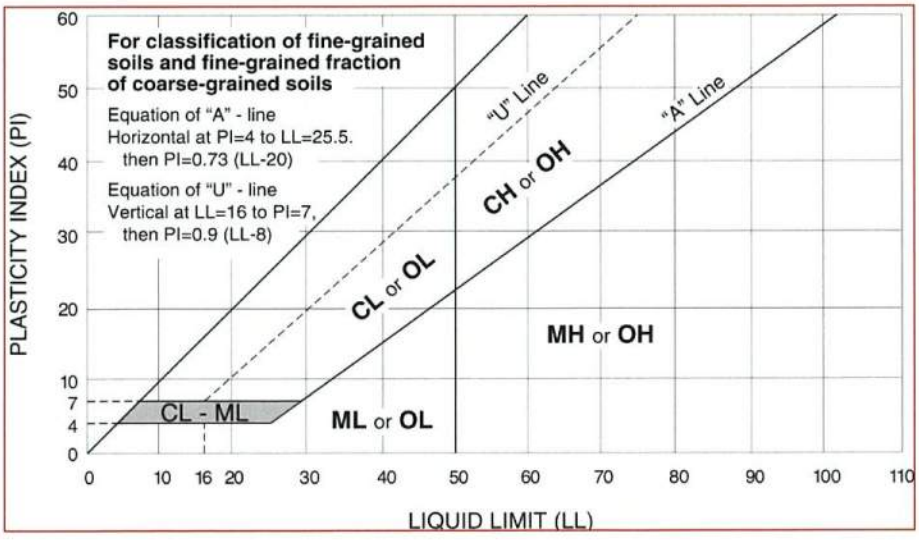
Robertson, P.K., Cabal, K.L. (2012). "Guide to Cone Penetration Testing for Geotechnical Engineering," Signal Hill, CA.

Schmertmann, J.H., (1970). "Static Cone to Compute Static Settlement over Sand,"*Journal of the Soil Mechanics and Foundations Division*,96(SM3), 1011-1043.

Unified Soil Classification System

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests [A]				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol	Group Name [B]
Coarse-Grained Soils: More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	**Gravels:** More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	**Clean Gravels:** Less than 5% fines [C]	Cu≥4 and 1≤Cc≤3 [E]	GW	Well-graded gravel [F]
			Cu<4 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]	GP	Poorly graded gravel [F]
		Gravels with Fines: More than 12% fines [C]	Fines classify as ML or MH	GM	Silty gravel [F, G, H]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	GC	Clayey gravel [F, G, H]
	Sands: 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	**Clean Sands:** Less than 5% fines [D]	Cu≥6 and 1≤Cc≤3 [E]	SW	Well-graded sand [I]
			Cu<6 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]	SP	Poorly graded sand [I]
		Sands with Fines: More than 12% fines [D]	Fines classify as ML or MH	SM	Silty sand [G, H, I]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	SC	Clayey sand [G, H, I]
Fine-Grained Soils: 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	**Silts and Clays:** Liquid limit less than 50	**Inorganic:**	PI > 7 and plots above "A" line [J]	CL	Lean clay [K, L, M]
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line [J]	ML	Silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	$\frac{LL\ oven\ dried}{LL\ not\ dried} < 0.75$	OL	Organic clay [K, L, M, N] / Organic silt [K, L, M, O]
	Silts and Clays: Liquid limit 50 or more	**Inorganic:**	PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat clay [K, L, M]
			PI plots below "A" line	MH	Elastic silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	$\frac{LL\ oven\ dried}{LL\ not\ dried} < 0.75$	OH	Organic clay [K, L, M, P] / Organic silt [K, L, M, Q]
Highly organic soils:	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor			PT	Peat

[A] Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve.
[B] If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.
[C] Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt, GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay, GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt, GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay.
[D] Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: SW-SM well-graded sand with silt, SW-SC well-graded sand with clay, SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt, SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay.
[E] $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $\quad Cc = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$
[F] If soil contains ≥ 15% sand, add "with sand" to group name.
[G] If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.
[H] If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.
[I] If soil contains ≥ 15% gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.
[J] If Atterberg limits plot in shaded area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.
[K] If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.
[L] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.
[M] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.
[N] PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.
[O] PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.
[P] PI plots on or above "A" line.
[Q] PI plots below "A" line.



DAVIS KANE
ARCHITECTS, PA

December 10, 2024

Jordan Delia
Facilities Engineering and Architectural Services
East Carolina University
1001 East Fourth Street
Greenville, NC 27858

Project Name: ECU 2124 Nursing Classroom Upgrades Fee Proposal

Re: Design Fee Proposal 04

Mr. Delia,

Davis Kane Architects appreciates the opportunity to submit this fee proposal for 2124 Nursing Classroom Upgrades. Let me know if there is an alternative project title you would like to use going forward. The building is a multi-story classroom and lab building serving the School of Nursing. A study was recently performed that examined the renovation options for the spaces included in this project. The project criteria in this proposal is based largely on the recommendations made in that study and the information gathered during our walkthrough of the spaces held on Wednesday, October 2. This proposal is for services from design through project closeout.

A. Project Description

1. Replace existing fixed seating with new, similar seating in classrooms 1100, 1102 and 1104 incorporating power to desktops. An alternative is to retrofit power to the existing seats. Power will be fed from existing electrical rooms on the same floor. Routing of power will be through ceilings, wall cavities and floor trenches.
2. Upgrading/replacing Audio/Visual systems in classrooms 1100, 1102 and 1104. The scope of design services includes providing all infrastructure design to support the installation of owner-provided A/V systems.
3. Conversion of the existing computer lab 2160 to a new dental simulation lab. The lab will accommodate seven simulation stations. This will require some reconfiguration of the classroom space and adjacent rooms, converting them into a suite served from a new, separate entry.
4. New LED lighting will be installed in classrooms 1100, 1102 and 1104.
5. If budget allows. rooms 1120 and 1150 will receive new LED lighting and A/V infrastructure upgrades. These will be designed as bid alternates.
6. Renovation scope includes all finishes and repairs to incorporate the new work. Work includes improvements to facilitate new A/V system installations such as blocking, raceways, etc.
7. Provide an arc-flash study for areas where electrical updates occur.

B. Project Criteria

1. This project includes the design and construction for the repairs only in the designated areas stated above.
2. The total project cost for the renovations is three million dollars with an additional $310,000 for the lighting replacement. A/V is included in the construction cost
3. The project will be designed as two construction phases.

(a) The first phase (Phase 1) includes the replacement of the fixed seating (or addition of power to existing fixed seating in rooms 1100, 1102 and 1104. This work must be completed during the summer break of 2025.

(a) The second phase (Phase 2) includes the renovation of the Sim lab and surrounding spaces as well as the lighting and A/V installation in the following rooms: 1120, 1150, 1335, 1345, 1410, 2335, 2345, 2502G and 3405.

2. We will follow all the provisions for an informal (download) State Construction Office project.

B. Scope of Services

1. Perform all services as required by State Construction for an informal (download) project.
2. Conduct site visits as needed to confirm existing conditions.
3. Attend all meetings and conference required for performance of the services.
4. Review existing building drawings, where available, to assist in determining existing conditions.
5. Prepare documents for reviews and for bidding and construction.
6. Perform Construction Administration duties.
7. Determine Bid alternates to optimize utilization of project budget.
8. Preparing Opinions of Probable cost.
9. Perform Closeout services.

C. Deliverables

1. All documents as required by SCO for an informal (download) project.
2. Combined Schematic/Design Development Documents
3. Construction Documents.
4. Conformed Construction Documents
5. Cost Estimates at each document phase deliverable.
6. Record Documents
7. Closeout Documents
8. All routine project documents including meeting minutes, reports, project photos, field reports. etc.

D. Exclusions

1. Destructive testing or cutting and patching.
2. Work at the building exterior.
3. Mechanical or plumbing design.
4. Site/civil design.
5. Services not described herein.

E. Project Budget

Total project cost is 3 million dollars plus $310,000 for the LED lighting for a total of $3310,000 for total project cost.. The A/V cost is $337,120 as stated in the quotes delivered by ECU is included in the construction budget. The construction subtotal is $2,510,361.0 with an additional 3% construction contingency of $125,518 10.

A/V	$337,120.00
Design Fee	$337,000.00
5% contingency	$125,518.10
Construction cost	$2,510,361.90
Total	$3,310,000.00

F. Schedule

See the following proposed durations.

Activity	Duration	Start	Finish
Designer Agreement	1 weeks		
Field investigation	1 weeks	10-24-24	10-31-24
Prepare Schematic Design/Design Development Documents	5 weeks	10-31-24	12-12-24
Prepare SD/DDs	2 weeks	10-31-24	11-14-24
Owner Reviews	2 weeks	11-14-24	11-28-24
Revise Documents	1 week	11-28-24	12-5-24
Prepare Construction Documents	9 weeks	12-5-24	2-6-25
Prepare CDs	6 weeks	12-5-24	1-16-25
Owner/SCO Reviews	2 weeks	1-16-25	1-30-25
Revise Document	1 week	1-30-25	2-6-25
Approval for Bidding	2 weeks	2-6-25	2-20-25
Bidding	6 weeks	2-20-25	4-3-25
Advertise for Bids (milestone)			
Bidding Period	6 weeks	2-20-25	4-3-25
Contractor Negotiations/Contract Preparation	6 weeks	4-3-25	5-15-15
Construction – Classrooms 1100, 11102 and 1104 and Lighting	12 weeks	5-15-25	8-7-25
Construction – Sim lab and A/V upgrades	28 weeks	5-15-25	11-27-25
Closeout	6 weeks	11-27-25	1-8-26

G. Proposed Design Fee

For the described services I request a fixed fee, lump sum of $337,000 (three hundred thirty seven thousand dollars).

Services		Fee
Architectural Design		$171,000
Electrical Design		$129,500
Phase construction		$9.000
Bid Alternate design		$17,500
Arc-flash study		$10,000

Total		$337,000

H. **Proposed Consultants**

Type	Name	Address
Electrical Design	DSA Engineers	5001 S. Miami Blvd Suite 410 Durham, NC 27703

Sincerely,

Robert Stevenson
President
Davis Kane Architects

Cc: File
Attachments: none

END OF PROPOSAL

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Rosewood Middle School Additions and Renovations
581 NC Hwy 581 South
Goldsboro, NC 27530

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Wayne County Public Schools 2001 East Royall Ave
Goldsboro, NC 27534

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Davis Kane Architects 503 Oberlin Road Suite 300
Raleigh, NC 27605

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent

consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's

sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the

Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's

responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in

Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any

direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with

reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible

for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- **.1** The change in the Work;
- **.2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- **.3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- **.3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the

Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented

to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;

.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The

Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds

of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the

other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- **.3** Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance,

the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- **.1** that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- **.2** that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- **.1** cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- **.2** take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- **.3** except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the

Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

Additions and Deletions Report for
AIA® Document A201® – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 15:54:22 ET on 08/08/2024.

PAGE 1

Rosewood Middle School Additions and Renovations
581 NC Hwy 581 South
Goldsboro, NC 27530

...

Wayne County Public Schools 2001 East Royall Ave
Goldsboro, NC 27534

...

Davis Kane Architects 503 Oberlin Road Suite 300
Raleigh, NC 27605

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, Jimmy A. Edwards, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 15:54:22 ET on 08/08/2024 under Order No. 4104245427 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201™ - 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

Policy Code: 1200 Smoking and Tobacco Products

The Board of Education promotes the health and safety of all students and staff and the cleanliness of all school facilities. The Board believes that the use of tobacco products on school grounds, in school buildings and facilities, in or on any other school property owned or operated by the school Board, or at school-related or school-sponsored events is detrimental to the health and safety of students, staff and school visitors. To this end, and to comply with state and federal law, the Board adopts this tobacco-free policy that prohibits smoking and the use of tobacco products as set forth herein.

For the purposes of this policy, the term "tobacco product" means any product that contains tobacco and is intended for human consumption, including all lighted and smokeless tobacco products; it also includes electronic cigarettes, vaporizers, and other electronic smoking devices even if they do not contain tobacco or nicotine.

1. All employees and other persons performing services or activities on behalf of the school system, including volunteers and contractors, as well as students and visitors, are prohibited from using any tobacco products at any time in any school building, in any school facility, on school campuses, and in or on any other school property owned or operated by the school Board.

2. In addition, persons attending a school-sponsored event at a location not specified in Subsection 1 above are prohibited from using tobacco products when (a) in the presence of students or school personnel, or (b) in an area where use of tobacco products is otherwise prohibited by law.

3. Nothing in this policy prohibits the use of tobacco products for an instructional or research activity conducted in a school building, provided that such activity is conducted or supervised by a faculty member and that the activity does not include smoking, chewing or otherwise ingesting tobacco, or tobacco products.

4. The administration will consult with the county health department and other appropriate organizations to provide employees with information about support systems and programs to encourage employees to abstain from the use of tobacco products. The school system may, from time to time, provide free non-smoking programs and services to employees of the school system after the regular school day.

5. The principal of each school and other school personnel responsible for school facilities shall post signs in system facilities in a manner and location that adequately notify staff, students and visitors that the use of tobacco products by any person is prohibited at all times in or on school property.

6. The Superintendent and designees shall ensure that adequate notice of this policy is provided to students, parents, school personnel, and the public.

7. All school personnel are required to adhere to and enforce this policy and other policies, rules or regulations addressing the use of tobacco products.

Legal References: Pro-Children Act of 1994, 20 U.S.C. 6081 *et seq.;* 21 U.S.C. 321(rr); G.S. 14-313; 115C-47(18), -407

Adopted: August 1, 2011; Revised: January 4, 2016; Revised: February 1, 2021

Policy Code: 5022 Registered Sex Offenders

The board is committed to the safety of students and other persons on school property. In order to maintain a safe school environment, the superintendent and all school personnel shall enforce the provisions of this policy at all times.

A. Definitions

For purposes of this policy, the following definitions apply.

1. Registered Sex Offender

A registered sex offender is a person who (1) is required to register under the Sex Offender and Public Protection Registration Program and (2) has committed any of the following: an offense in G.S. 14, art. 7B; a federal offense or offense committed in another state, which if committed in this state, is substantially similar to an offense in G.S. 14, art. 7B; an offense in which the victim was under the age of 18 years at the time of the offense; or an offense in violation of G.S. 14-190.16, 14-190.17, or 14-190.17A or any federal offense or offense committed in another state, which if committed in this state, is substantially similar to an offense in violation of G.S. 14-190.16, 14-190.17, or 14-190.17A.

2. School Property

School property is defined as any school grounds or any property owned or operated by the school system where minors frequently congregate.

B. Registered Sex Offenders Banned from All School Property

In accordance with G.S. 14-208.18, registered sex offenders are expressly forbidden to knowingly be present on any school, whether before, during, or after school hours. In addition, registered sex offenders may not attend or be present at any student function or field trip on or off school property that is (1) school-sponsored or (2) otherwise under the official supervision or control of school personnel. This policy applies to all registered sex offenders regardless of their relationship to or affiliation with a student in the school system.

C. Enforcement

All school personnel must immediately report to a school administrator the presence or suspected presence of a known or suspected registered sex offender on school property. School administrators and other supervisory personnel shall report to the superintendent and law enforcement when they reasonably believe that a registered sex offender is or has been on school property or at a school event.

School administrators also shall notify the superintendent or designee of any known student or parent or guardian of a student at their school who is suspected to be a registered sex offender.

D. Exceptions

A person who is banned from school property under G.S. 14-208.18 may be on school property only under the following circumstances.

1. Students

Students who are registered sex offenders may be on school property only in accordance with policy 4260, Student Sex Offenders.

2. Voters

Registered sex offenders who are eligible to vote may be present on school property for the sole purpose of voting if the school property is being used as a voting place. The voter must not be outside the voting enclosure other than for the purpose of entering and exiting the voting place. If the voting place is a school, the voter must notify the principal of the school that he or she is registered under the Sex Offender and Public Protection Registration Program. The voter must leave school property immediately after voting.

3. Parents or Guardians

a. A registered sex offender who is the parent or guardian of a student enrolled in school may be on school property only for the following reasons:

1) to attend a scheduled conference with school personnel to discuss the student's academic or social progress; or

2) at the request of the principal or designee, for any reason relating to the welfare or transportation of the student.

b. In order to visit school property for one of the reasons authorized by subsection (a) above, the parent or guardian must notify the principal of his or her registration under the Sex Offender and Public Protection Registration Program and of his or her presence at school. Notice of his or her presence at school includes the nature and specific times of the visit.

c. For each visit authorized by subsection (a) above, the parent or guardian must arrange to meet a staff member at the edge of school property, check in at the principal's office upon arrival and departure, and remain under the direct supervision of school personnel at all times. If school personnel are not available to supervise the parent or guardian during any visit, then the parent or guardian will not be permitted to enter or remain on school property.

d. For each visit authorized by subsection (a) above, the parent or guardian must comply with all reasonable rules and restrictions placed upon him or her by the principal, including restrictions on the date, time, location, and length of meeting.

E. Contractual Personnel

Each contract executed by the board must include a provision requiring the other party to the contract to conduct an annual check of the State Sex Offender and Public Protection Registration Program, the State Sexually Violent Predator Registration Program, and the National Sex Offender Registry for all contracted employees whose contractual job with the board requires or may result in direct interaction with students, including but not limited to any employee whose contractual job duties include: (1) delivering services directly to students; or (2) performing tasks on or delivering products to school property.

The contract must specify that no contractor or employee of a contractor registered with the State Sex Offender and Public Protection Registration Program, the State Sexually Violent Predator Registration Program, or the National Sex Offender Registry may have direct interaction with children. This provision applies to contracts with a single individual.

Legal References: G.S. ch. 14, art. 7B, 14-190.16, -190.17, -190.17A, -208.18, -208.19; 115C-332, -332.1

Cross References: School Safety (policy 1510/4200/7270), Student Sex Offenders (policy 4260), Visitors to the Schools (policy 5020), Recruitment and Selection of Personnel (policy 7100)

Adopted: December 6, 2021

Policy Code: 5025 Prohibition Of Drugs And Alcohol

The Board prohibits the possession or use of illegal drugs and the possession or consumption of alcoholic beverages, including beer, malt liquor, and wine, on property owned by the school district. Any person who possesses, consumes, uses, or appears to be under the influence of alcoholic beverages or illegal drugs shall be directed to leave the school property or event immediately. Any person who fails to leave, may be arrested and prosecuted for criminal trespass, disorderly conduct or any other charge that may be appropriate.

Student behavior is further addressed in Board Policy 4325, Drugs and Alcohol-Free Learning Environment for Students.

Legal References: 21 U.S.C. 812; 21 C.F.R. 1300.01-.04 and 1308.11-15; G.S. 18, 301; 90-89 to -94; 115C-36, -40, -47

Adopted: August 30, 1999; Revised: December 17, 2018

Wayne County Schools

Policy Code: 5027 Weapons and Explosives Prohibited

The Board of Education is committed to providing a safe school environment that is free from violence, to the maximum extent possible. Except as otherwise specified in this policy, employees, visitors, and other persons are prohibited from possessing, carrying, using or threatening to use, or encouraging another person to possess, carry, use or threaten to use, weapons or explosives on school property or while attending curricular or extracurricular activities sponsored by the school. This policy applies to weapons or explosives carried openly or concealed. This policy does not apply to students. Student conduct related to weapons and explosives is governed by policy 4333, Weapons, Bomb Threats, Terrorist Threats, and Clear Threats to Safety.

Any employee who violates this policy shall be subject to immediate termination. Any visitor or other person who violates this policy will be immediately referred to law enforcement officials by the principal and will be subject to a permanent ban from all Wayne County Public Schools property. The principal shall immediately report any violations of this policy to the superintendent or designee. Any employee who is aware that a weapon or explosive is present on school property or at a school event in violation of this policy must immediately report this information to the principal or designee or the school resource officer as appropriate.

A. WEAPONS AND EXPLOSIVES DEFINED

For purpose of this policy, a weapon includes, but is not limited to, any gun, rifle, pistol or other firearm of any kind; or any BB gun, stun gun, air rifle, air pistol, bowie knife, dirk, dagger, slungshot, leaded cane, switchblade knife, blackjack, metallic knuckles, razors and razor blades (except solely for personal shaving), or fireworks; and any sharp-pointed or -edged instrument except instructional supplies, unaltered nail files and clips and tools used solely for preparation of food, instruction and/or maintenance on educational property. For purposes of this policy, an explosive includes, but is not limited to, any dynamite cartridge, bomb, grenade, mine or powerful explosive as defined in G.S. 14-284.1.

B. SCHOOL PROPERTY

For purpose of this policy, school property is any school building or bus, school campus, grounds, recreational area, athletic field, or other property owned, used or operated by the Board of Education.

C. EXCLUSIONS

This policy shall not apply to:

1. a weapon or explosive used solely for educational or school-sanctioned ceremonial purposes, or used in a school-approved program conducted under the supervision of an adult whose supervision has been approved by the school authority; or

a. a person who has a concealed handgun permit that is valid under state law or who is exempted by state law from needing a permit to carry a concealed handgun, if any of the following conditions are met:

b. the person has a handgun in a closed compartment or container within the person's locked vehicle or in a locked container securely affixed to the person's vehicle (the person may unlock the vehicle to enter or exit the vehicle provided the handgun remains in the closed compartment at all times and the vehicle is locked immediately following the entrance or exit);

c. the person has a handgun concealed on the person and the person remains in a locked vehicle (the person may unlock the vehicle to allow another person to enter or exit); or

d. the person is within a locked vehicle and removes the handgun from concealment only for the amount of time reasonably necessary to move it to a closed compartment or container within the vehicle or to move it from the closed compartment on the person.

3. firefighters, emergency service personnel, North Carolina Forest Service personnel, and any private police employed by the Board of Education, when acting in the discharge of their official duties;

4. law enforcement officers or other persons as provided in G. S. 14-269.2(g)(1a); or

5. a volunteer school safety resource officer providing security at a school pursuant to an agreement as provided in G.S. 115C-47(61), provided that the volunteer school safety resource officer is acting in the discharge of his or her official duties and is on the educational property of the school that the officer was assigned to by the head of the local law enforcement agency.

Legal References: G.S. 14-69.2, -269.2, -284-1; 20-17; 115C-47(61), -288(g)

Adopted: February 7, 2000; Revised: October 3, 2011; Revised: January 13, 2014; Revised: March 7, 2016; Revised: March 6, 2017

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Index of Drawings.
4. Work performed by Owner or under Owner’s separate contracts.
5.
6. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section “Work Restrictions” for Owner’s occupancy requirements.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Rosewood Middle School Addition and Renovation

1. Project Location: 541 NC 581 South, Goldsboro, NC 27530

B. Owner ID No. N/A

C. Owner: Wayne County Public Schools
2001 East Royall Avenue
Goldsboro, NC 27534
Owner's Representative: Dr. Tim Harrell
Phone: 919-705-6192
Email: timmyharrell@wcps.org

D. Architect: Davis Kane Architects, PA
503-300 Oberlin Road
Raleigh, NC 27605
Contact: Robert Stevenson, AIA
Phone: 919-833-3737
Email: rstevenson@daviskane.com

E. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Civil Engineer & Landscape Architect:
CLH Design, PA
Cary, NC

Contact: Rachel Watson, PLA, ASLA
Phone: 919-319-6716

2. Structural Engineer:
Lynch Mykins Structural Engineers, PC
Raleigh, NC
Contact: Delaney Ortiz, PE
Phone: 984-222-1385

3. FP/MEP Engineer:
Dewberry Engineers, Inc.
Raleigh, NC
Contact: Jeff Elliott
Phone: 984-833-4839

4. Food Service Designer:
Foodesign Associates, Inc.
Charlotte, NC
Contact: Ashley Gaines
Phone: 704-545-6151

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Related requirements and conditions that are indicated on the Contract Documents include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Existing Conditions.
2. Other Work (furnishings and equipment) to be performed by Owner.

B. Summary by References:

1. The work can be summarized by reference to the Contract, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Specification Sections as included in the "Table of Contents" bound herein, Drawings as listed in the "Index of Drawings" bound herein, Addenda, and Modifications to the Contract Documents as issued after the initial printing of this Project Manual, and including but not necessarily limited to printed matter referenced by any of these. It is recognized that work of Contract may also be unavoidably affected or influenced by governing regulations, natural phenomenon including weather conditions, and other forces outside the Contract Documents.

C. Abbreviated Written Summary:

1. Briefly, and without force and effect upon Contract Documents, work of Contract can be summarized as follows:

2. General:

a. Demolition and renovation of portions of existing buildings.

b. New construction includes exterior wall assembly, an air barrier system, roofing systems, doors, frames, hardware, storefront, and glazing. The work also includes interior and exterior finishes, signage, toilet compartments and accessories, metal shelving, and window blinds and shades.

3. Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communications, Fire Alarm:

a. The work includes fire suppression, plumbing and fixtures, HVAC and controls, electrical and fixtures, telephone/data raceway, security components and cabling, and audio visual components and cabling.

4. Site/Civil:

a. The work includes demolition of site amenities, site clearing, earth moving, paving, fences and gates, site walls, grasses, plants, and water, sanitary and storm utilities.

D. Index of Drawings – Refer to Section 000115 List of Drawings Sheets.

1.5 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER OR UNDER OWNER'S SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.

3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.

4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.

C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.

2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011400 – WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Use of site.

2. Work restrictions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Documents Section "Board Policies" for prohibitions, conduct and ethics required by Contractors on School Property.

2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 USE OF SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited by Owner's right to perform work and/or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

1. Limits: Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to areas indicated on Drawings.

2. Construction operations shall be coordinated to keep materials, debris and equipment in a neat and orderly arrangement and contained within the confines of the Area of Work.

3. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, parking areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.

b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

4. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

5. Dumpsters: The CM shall ensure that each Principal Trade and Specialty Contractor does *not* use WCPS dumpsters, waste containers, or recycling containers to dispose of, or manage the sorting and disposal of, waste generated by construction activities or personnel.

1.4 VEHICULAR ACCESS

A. Construction Vehicle Access and Parking:

1. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

2. Use existing on-site roads for construction traffic, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Document pre-existing conditions surrounding the construction activities and where construction traffic will occur on the Owner's Property. Existing roadways, sidewalks, curb and gutter, utilities and other site elements to remain shall be protected, and if damaged by construction activities, shall be repaired to its pre-existing condition.

3. Avoid traffic loading beyond paving design capacity.

4. Maintain existing gravel and paved areas used for construction; promptly repair breaks, potholes, low areas, standing water, and other deficiencies, to maintain surfacing and drainage in original condition.

5. Arrange for temporary parking areas as necessary to accommodate construction personnel. Obtain approval from Owner prior to use.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy and operate the Rosewood Middle School and High School during the entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Normal working hours shall be between 7am to 5pm Monday through Friday. Work hours may be modified to nights and weekends to meet Project requirements as acceptable within the local jurisdictional ordinances. Contractor shall make the Owner aware of any planned night and/or weekend work and Owner shall have the right to address any limitations on night or weekend work if issues arise.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than seven days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Dust Control: Any construction activities that create dust must be performed in a manner that does not allow dust to float or drift onto vehicles, or on any person visiting or working at the facility. Dust shall be controlled at all times.

F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for CM & Contractor personnel working on Project site. All contractor personnel shall wear approved ID badges at all times. Badges shall, at a minimum, legibly display the contractor name, firm, employee photo, and company phone number.

G. The Contractor shall document daily each and every person on site and the company they work for. The daily log of personnel shall be available for the Owner and Architect's review on site at all times.

H. Employee Background Verification: Criminal Background Investigations are required for individuals working on school property, including project sites not occupied by students. At a minimum, the contractor shall obtain a complete North Carolina statewide criminal background investigation for all employees and subcontractors who will work on this project, covering a period for the last seven (7) years. In the event that the contractor or subcontractor is from out of state, the criminal background investigation shall be broadened to include their home state, as well as the state of North Carolina as outlined above. The company providing such information must be recognized by local law enforcement agency as qualified to do so. All costs associated with these criminal background checks is the responsibility of the contractor.

1. Any individual with the following criminal convictions or pending charges will NOT be permitted on any school project or property.

    a. Child molestation.
    b. Rape.
    c. Any sexually-oriented crime.
    d. Drugs: Felony use, possession or distribution.

I. Employee Conduct: CM, contractors, subcontractors, vendors, delivery staff and all assigns and related personnel shall conduct themselves professionally and in a non-harmful or threatening manner when on site. The following items are specific examples but do not necessarily represent all activities that might be cause for discipline or removal from campus.

1. Indecent language, harassing statements or comments, whether or not directed to an individual, 'catcalls' or whistles, etc will not be tolerated. Violators will be removed from campus immediately and not be allowed to return. Questioning or investigation into the matter will occur after removal from campus.

2. Proper dress is required. Shirts, long pants and shoes must be worn at all times. Clothing with offensive or provocative messages is not allowed. Loud music is not permitted.

3. Contractor's personnel are not permitted to use WCPS buildings/facilities for eating or leisure activities.

4. Contractor's personnel are not permitted to use any WCPS-owned toilet facilities.

5. Contractor's personnel are prohibited from having firearms, alcoholic beverages and/or drugs (except drugs prescribed by a physician for medical purposes of staff employed to work on the project) on the campus. Violators will be reported to law enforcement.

6. Use of tobacco products is not allowed on campus.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011400

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items of Work are to be provided and installed to the extents indicated in the Schedule of Allowances. These allowances include installation, taxes, delivery, overhead and profit, fees, etc.

2. Allowances are for use solely at the Owner’s discretion.

3. Allowances are for Work above and beyond that which is shown, delineated and/or quantified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

4. The Work described in the Schedule of Allowances is identical to Work described elsewhere in the Contract Documents and the full requirements of the Contract Documents apply to the applicable Work described in the Schedule of Allowances.

5. The cost for all Allowances shall be included in the Base Bid price. The cost for unused Allowances shall be credited back to the Owner.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump Sum Allowances.

2. Unit-Cost Allowances.

3. Quantity Allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Proposals and Change Orders.

2. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.

1.3 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. Contractor’s overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment are included in the allowance and are part of the Contract Sum. These costs include materials, labor, freight, delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental and similar costs.

B. At Project Closeout, or earlier if so directed by Architect, the dollar value of any remaining, unused Allowances shall be credited to the Owner by Change Order.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

B. Prepare Construction Schedule to include all Allowances as though they will be incorporated in the full quantities indicated in the Schedule of Allowances.

1.6 ALLOWANCES ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Allowances Log: Prepare, maintain, and distribute a tabular log of allowances usage organized by the allowance number. Distribute current log at each Progress Meeting but no greater than on a monthly interval. Provide log with not less than the following information:

1. Project name and Owner ID No.
2. Name and address of Architect and CM.
3. Summary page with each allowance number, description, unit quantity, unit price, and units used to date, allocated by Bid Package. Sum total dollar quantity used-to-date and sum remaining for each allowance.
4. Within the Allowances Log, to support the Summary Page, track the date, description of use, and units used for each allowance or portion thereof utilized.

B. Unit-Cost Allowance Reconciliation: Contractor shall provide documentation to Architect verifying actual cost of materials purchased for use in the Work. If the actual purchase cost is lower than the specified Unit-Cost the balance shall be credited back to the Owner. If the actual cost of the materials are higher than the specified Unit-Cost the Contractor shall submit a change proposal for the cost difference.

1.7 LUMP SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Lump Sum Allowances will be utilized at the Owner’s discretion. The designated allowances may include work similar to Work in the base scope. If the Owner intends to utilize a Lump Sum Allowance, the Architect will send written Request For Proposal (RFP) to the CM with a specific description of the Work to be performed utilizing the allowance.

B. Upon approval of the Change Proposal, the CM shall incorporate the Lump Sum Allowance Work into the project schedule.

1.8 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

A. A Unit-Cost Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.9 QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

A. The Architect will notify the CM of the intent to utilize a Quantity Allowance in any quantity deemed necessary, as determined by the Architect, to perform the Work. The contractor will immediately proceed with the Work identified in the notification.

B. The Contractor shall not utilize a Quantity Allowance or any portion of a Quantity Allowance for performing any base scope Work described elsewhere in the Contract Documents including any materials, labor, or related portions of the Work described in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

Lump Sum Allowances

Item	Description	Amount
LS-1	Electronic Monumental Signs	$80,000
LS-2	Bi-Directional Antenna (BDA) System surveying and installation.	$100,000

Unit-Cost Allowances

Item	Description	Unit	Allowance Quantity
UC-1	Brick: Provide Brick Color 1" allowance. Allowance cost for red-colored modular-size, cored face brick only, exclusive of special shapes.	1,000 nominal	$500
UC-2	Brick: Provide Brick Color 2 allowance. Allowance cost for light-colored modular-size, cored face brick only, exclusive of special shapes.	1,000 nominal	$650

Quantity Allowances - See Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for complete descriptions of Work included under applicable Allowances.

Item	Description	Unit	Allowance Quantity
Q-C1	Mass Rock removal and disposal off-site.	Each Cubic Yard	10 CY
Q-C2	Trench Rock removal and disposal off-site.	Each Cubic Yard	10 CY
Q-C3	Unsuitable Soils removal and disposal on-site.	Each Cubic Yard	200 CY
Q-C4	Unsuitable Soils removal and disposal off-site.	Each Cubic Yard	7,500 CY
Q-C5	Replacement of removed rock or unsuitable soils with on-site suitable soil in-place.	Each Cubic Yard	200 CY
Q-C6	Replacement of removed rock or unsuitable soils with off-site suitable soil in-place.	Each Cubic Yard	6,000 CY
Q-C7	Replacement of removed rock or unsuitable soils with Aggregate Base Course in-place.	Each Cubic Yard	1,000 CY
Q-C8	Replacement of removed rock or unsuitable soils with No. 57 washed stone in-place.	Each Cubic Yard	500 CY
Q-C9	Provide and install Woven Geo-Textile Fabric in-place.	Each Square Yard	1,500 SY
Q-C10	Provide and install Bi-axial Geo-Grid in-place.	Each Square Yard	1,500 SY
Q-A1	Flooring Moisture Mitigation.	Each Square Foot	20,000 SF
Q-E1	Duplex receptacle with 30 feet conduit, 30 feet wiring.	Each	3
Q-E2	Data box (2 data drops) with 30 feet conduit.	Each	3
Q-E3	Wireless Access Point (WAP) pathway with 30 feet conduit.	Each	3
Q-E4	CCTV camera pathway with 30 feet conduit.	Each	5
Q-E5	Occupancy sensor (Lighting Controls) with 50 feet conduit, 50 feet wiring.	Each	2
Q-E6	Emergency battery unit with 30 feet conduit, 30 feet wiring.	Each	2

Q-E7	Exit sign with 30 feet conduit, 30 feet wiring.	Each	3
Q-E8	Motion sensor (intrusion detection) pathway with 30 feet conduit.	Each	3
Q-E9	Fire alarm annunciating device (ceiling- or wall-mounted) as a speaker/strobe/combination with 75 feet conduit, 75 feet cabling, programming.	Each	5
Q-E10	Fire alarm initiating device (ceiling- or wall-mounted) as a pull station or smoke/heat/CO detector with 75 feet conduit, 75 feet cabling, programming.	Each	5
Q-E11	Fire alarm duct detector with RAIL within 75 feet of detector, programming.	Each	2
Q-E12	2-inch PVC SCH40 conduit sleeve, underground, 200 feet conduit.	Each	2
Q-E13	Card reader pathways to electrified door hardware with 30 feet conduit.	Each	3

END OF SECTION 012100

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section “Allowances” for procedures for using unit prices to adjust Quantity Allowances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary materials and labor, plus cost for delivery, freight, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. The unit price provided by the Contractor shall be used for Work added or deducted to the contract.

C. The Owner reserves the right to revise the quantities (increase or decrease) listed in the Allowances for any unit price Work utilizing the unit cost provided by the Contractor on the Bid Form.

D. Unit prices shall apply throughout the life of the Contract, except as otherwise specifically noted.

E. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

F. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

G. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the Part 3 “Schedule of Unit Prices” Article contain requirements for materials described under each unit price. Bidders shall respond to the schedule by writing the applicable costs on the appropriate Bid Form for each identified unit cost.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. Q-C1: Mass Rock removal and disposal off-site.
   1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the Allowance is required.
   2. Unit of measurement: cubic yard measured before removal.
   3. Include the following in the unit price:
      a. Excavation, loading, transport, and legal disposal of all materials.
      b. All disposal fees.
      c. Overhead and profit.
   4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
   5. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner.
   6. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements of Division 01 Section “Allowances.”

B. Unit Price No. Q-C2: Trench Rock removal and disposal off-site.
   1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the Allowance is required.
   2. Unit of measurement: cubic yard measured before removal.
   3. Include the following in the unit price:
      a. Excavation, loading, transport, and legal disposal of all materials.
      b. All disposal fees.
      c. Overhead and profit.
   4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
   5. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner.
   6. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements of Division 01 Section “Allowances.”

C. Unit Price No. Q-C3: Unsuitable Soils removal and disposal on-site.
   1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the Allowance is required.
   2. Unit of measurement: cubic yard measured before removal.
   3. Include the following in the unit price:
      a. Excavation, loading and transport of all materials.
      b. Placement and compaction of materials in on-site disposal or fill area.
      c. Overhead and profit.
   4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
   5. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner based on measured volume of excavation.
   6. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements of Division 01 Section “Allowances.”

D. Unit Price No. Q-C4: Unsuitable Soils removal and disposal off-site.
   1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the Allowance is required.
   2. Unit of measurement: cubic yard measured before removal.
   3. Include the following in the unit price:
      a. Excavation, loading, transport, and legal disposal of all materials.
      b. All disposal fees.
      c. Overhead and profit.
   4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.

5. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner based on volume of excavation.
6. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements of Division 01 Section "Allowances."

E. Unit Price No. Q-C5: Replacement of removed rock or unsuitable soils with on-site suitable soil in-place.
1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the Allowance is required.
2. Unit of measurement: cubic yard of void to be filled.
3. Include the following in the unit price:
   a. Excavation, loading, transport, of suitable soil materials from on-site borrow area.
   b. Placement and compaction of soil into void remaining from removed rock or unsuitable soil.
   c. Overhead and profit.
4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
5. Include costs related to removal of rock or unsuitable soil in other Unit Prices.
6. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner based on volume of void to be filled.
7. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements of Division 01 Section "Allowances."

F. Unit Price No. Q-C6: Replacement of removed rock or unsuitable soils with off-site suitable soil in-place.
1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the Allowance is required.
2. Unit of measurement: cubic yard of void to be filled.
3. Include the following in the unit price:
   a. Suitable soil materials from contractor's off-site source.
   b. Excavation, loading, transport, placement and compaction of soil into void remaining from removed rock or unsuitable soil.
   c. Overhead and profit.
4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
5. Include costs related to removal of rock or unsuitable soil in other Unit Prices.
6. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner based on volume of void to be filled.
7. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements of Division 01 Section "Allowances."

G. Unit Price No. Q-C7: Replacement of removed rock or unsuitable soils with Aggregate Base Course in-place.
1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the Allowance is required.
2. Unit of measurement: cubic yard of void to be filled.
3. Include the following in the unit price:
   a. Certified ABC materials from contractor's off-site source.
   b. Excavation, loading, transport, placement and compaction of ABC into void remaining from removed rock or unsuitable soil.
   c. Overhead and profit.
4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
5. Include costs related to removal of rock or unsuitable soil in other Unit Prices.
6. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner based on volume of void to be filled.
7. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements of Division 01 Section "Allowances."

H. Unit Price No. Q-C8: Replacement of removed rock or unsuitable soils with No.57 washed stone in-place.
   1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the Allowance is required.
   2. Unit of measurement: cubic yard of void to be filled.
   3. Include the following in the unit price:
      a. Certified #57 washed stone from contractor's off-site source.
      b. Excavation, loading, transport, placement and compaction of #57 washed stone into void remaining from removed rock or unsuitable soil.
      c. Overhead and profit.
   4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
   5. Include costs related to removal of rock or unsuitable soil in other Unit Prices.
   6. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner based on volume of void to be filled.
   7. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements of Division 01 Section "Allowances."

I. Unit Price No. Q-C9: Woven Geo-Textile Fabric in place.
   1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the allowance is required.
   2. Unit of measurement: square yard of surface to be covered.
   3. Include the following in the unit price:
      a. Materials and transport to site.
      b. Unloading, handling, and placement.
      c. Overhead and profit.
   4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
   5. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner based on the area of ground covered by the fabric. Excess and/or overlap shall not be included in the measurement.
   6. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements of Division 01 Section "Allowances."

J. Unit Price No. Q-C10: Biaxial Geo-Grid in place.
   1. Purpose: To adjust the contract sum in case a quantity different from that indicated in the allowance is required.
   2. Unit of measurement: square yard of surface to be covered.
   3. Include the following in the unit price:
      a. Materials and transport to site.
      b. Unloading, handling, and placement.
      c. Overhead and profit.
   4. Include all other related costs in the contract sum.
   5. Method of measurement: Quantities will be verified by a soils and materials engineer employed by the Owner based on the area of ground covered by the fabric. Excess and/or overlap shall not be included in the measurement.
   6. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements of Division 01 Section "Allowances."

K. Unit Price No. Q-A1: Flooring moisture mitigation.
   1. Description: Provide moisture mitigation methods where concrete slab fails pre-installation moisture testing as specified in flooring product specifications.
   2. Unit of Measurement: Square Feet.

L. Unit Price No. Q-E1: Duplex receptacle.
   1. Description: Provide and install duplex receptacle including up to 30 feet of all required concealed conduit, wiring, fittings and connections for a functioning device. As further described in Section 262726 – Wiring Devices.

2. Unit of measurement: Each.

M. Unit Price No. Q-E2: Data outlet.
1. Description: Provide and install data box (2 data drops) including up to 30 feet of all required concealed conduit, fittings and connections. As further described in Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes.
2. Unit of measurement: Each.

N. Unit Price No. Q-E3: Wireless Access Point (WAP) connection.
1. Description: Provide and install wireless access point (WAP) pathway including up to 30 feet of all required concealed conduit, fittings and connections. As further described in Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes
2. Unit of measurement: Each.

O. Unit Price No. Q-E4: CCTV camera.
1. Description: Provide and install CCTV camera pathway including up to 30 feet of all required concealed conduit, fittings and connections. As further described in Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes.
2. Unit of measurement: Each.

P. Unit Price No. Q-E5: Occupancy sensor (Lighting Controls).
1. Description: Provide and install occupancy sensor (lighting controls) including up to 50 feet of all required concealed conduit, wiring, fittings and connections for a functioning device. As further described in Section 260923 – Lighting Controls Devices.
2. Unit of measurement: Each.

Q. Unit Price No. Q-E6: Emergency battery unit.
1. Description: Provide and install emergency battery unit including up to 30 feet of all required concealed conduit, wiring, fittings and connections for a functioning device. As further described in Section 268311 – Fire Alarm.
2. Unit of measurement: Each.

R. Unit Price No. Q-E7: Exit Sign.
1. Description: Provide and install exit sign including up to 30 feet of all required concealed conduit, wiring, fittings and connections for a functioning device. As further described in Section 268311 – Fire Alarm.
2. Unit of measurement: Each.

S. Unit Price No. Q-E8: Motion Sensor (Intrusion Detection).
1. Description: Provide and install motion sensor (intrusion detection) pathway including up to 30 feet of all required concealed conduit, fittings and connections. As further described in Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes.
2. Unit of measurement: Each.

T. Unit Price No. Q-E9: Fire Alarm Annunciating Device (ceiling- or wall-mounted).
1. Description: Provide and install fire alarm annunciating device (ceiling- or wall-mounted) as a speaker/strobe/combination, including up to 75 feet of all required concealed conduit, cabling, fittings, connections, and programming for a functioning device. As further described in Section 268311 – Fire Alarm.
2. Unit of measurement: Each.

U. Unit Price No. Q-E10: Fire Alarm Initiating Device (ceiling- or wall-mounted).
1. Description: Provide and install fire alarm initiating device (ceiling- or wall-mounted) as a pull station or smoke/heat/CO detector, including up to 75 feet of all required concealed conduit, cabling,

fittings, connections, and programming for a functioning device. As further described in Section 268311 – Fire Alarm.

2. Unit of measurement: Each.

V. Unit Price No. Q-E11: Fire Alarm Duct Detector with RAIL.
   1. Description: Provide and install fire alarm duct detector with remote alarm indicator light (RAIL) within 75 feet of detector, including programming for a functioning device. As further described in Section 268311 – Fire Alarm.
   2. Unit of measurement: Each.

W. Unit Price No. Q-E12: 2-inch PVC SCH40 Conduit Sleeve underground.
   1. Description: Provide and install 2-inch PVC SCH40 conduit sleeve for site lighting and/or single-phase utility primary underground infrastructure, including up to 200 feet of conduit. As further described in Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes.
   2. Unit of measurement: Each.

X. Unit Price No. Q-E13: Card Reader.
   1. Description: Provide and install card reader pathways to electrified door hardware including up to 30 feet of all required concealed conduit, fittings and connections. As further described in Section 260533 – Raceways and Boxes.
   2. Unit of measurement: Each.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 – ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each Alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate an Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the Alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each Alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of Alternate.

B. Execute accepted Alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in this Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each Alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF BID ALTERNATES

A. Bid Alternate No. 1: Two-story building expansion to the south end of Area A.

1. Base Bid: For Area A, construct the 16-classroom, two-story wing as indicated on Sheets A002, A004 and A006. All corresponding civil/landscape, structural, fire protection, plumbing,

mechanical and electrical sheets for this building footprint shall apply to the Base Bid construction for Area A.

2. Bid Alternate: For Area A, construct the 24-classroom, two-story wing as indicated on Sheets A003, A005 and A007. All corresponding civil/landscape, structural, fire protection, mechanical and electrical sheets for this building footprint shall apply to the Bid Alternate No. 1 construction for Area A. The Bid Alternate No. 1 pricing shall account for the cost difference between constructing the 24-classroom building in lieu of the 16-classroom building.

B. Bid Alternate No. 2: A/B Connector and Area B Alteration

1. Base Bid: Base Bid Work, as follows:

   a. Construct a free-standing canopy between Area A and Area B, as indicated on Sheet A410 and all corresponding civil/landscape, structural and electrical sheets.

   b. Connect existing Area B fire alarm system to the new construction fire alarm system in MDF Room in Area C, as indicated on Sheets E00.02, ED1.02, and E09.02. Demolish abandoned Simplex FACP in Area B.

   c. Add electrified hardware and pathways for Door B100 to be outfitted with card reader latch retraction, as indicated in Specification Section 087111 Door Hardware Sets. Location of Door B100 shown on Sheet A102.

   d. Construct the north wall of Area A as a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated exterior wall, as indicated on Sheets A100 and A106.

   e. Demolish existing interior room identification signage in Area B corridors and install new interior room identification signage for Area B rooms, as indicated on Sheet I106.

   f. Coat the existing standing-seam metal roof, metal wall panels, gutters and downspouts to match the color of the new construction standing-seam metal roof on Area A. See Specification Section 099113 Exterior Painting for coating system.

2. Bid Alternate: Construction of built connector between Areas A and B, plus alteration of Area B, as indicated on Sheet A003 and all corresponding civil/landscape, structural, fire protection, plumbing, mechanical and electrical sheets, that includes the following:

   a. Construction of a building connector between Areas A and B, in lieu of the free-standing canopy between Areas A and B, as indicated on Sheet A411 and all corresponding civil/landscape, structural, fire protection, plumbing, mechanical and electrical sheets for this building connector footprint shall apply to the Bid Alternate No. 2 construction.

   b. Elimination of the 1-hour fire-resistance-rating of the north wall of Area A. This exterior wall shall not be fire-resistance-rated.

   c. Retain the connection of the existing fire alarm system to the new system, the electrified hardware and pathways for Door B100, the new interior room identification signage, and coating the existing standing-seam metal roof, metal wall panels, gutters and downspouts for Area B as indicated for the Base Bid.

   d. Demolition of existing classroom casework and installation of new classroom base and wall cabinets.

   e. Demolition of existing ceiling grids, ceiling tiles, and light fixtures; installation of sprinkler system, new ceiling grids, new ceiling tiles, new lighting/switches, and cleaning of existing mechanical diffusers.

   f. Demolition of all toilets, urinals, sinks, drinking fountains and toilet partitions in girls/boys group toilet rooms and two staff toilet rooms; installation of new toilets, urinals, sinks, drinking fountains and toilet partitions in girls/boys group toilet rooms and two staff toilet rooms.

g. Demolition of all existing receptacles and faceplates throughout Area B; retain all existing receptacle pathways and wiring; installation of new tamper-resistant receptacles and faceplates throughout Area B, as indicated on electrical drawings.

h. Demolition of existing 6" high black rubber wall base throughout Area B corridors; installation of new 6" high black rubber wall base throughout Area B corridors.

i. Re-painting the exposed surfaces of all existing lockers.

j. As indicated on electrical drawings: installation of classroom technology upgrades, including HDMI ports for roll-in TV/Smartboard, pathways and cabling for new ceiling-mounted projector, and installation of new intercom outlets.

C. Bid Alternate No. 3: New Area B standing-seam metal roof system, metal wall panels, gutters, and downspouts.

1. Base Bid: Area B existing standing-seam metal roof, metal wall panels, gutters, and downspouts shall be coated to match the color of the new construction standing-seam metal roof on Area A. See Specification Section 099113 Exterior Painting for coating system.

2. Bid Alternate: For Area B, demolish standing-seam metal roof system, insulation and other components down to existing metal roof deck to remain; demolish metal wall panels, their support framing and insulation down to the sheathing to remain; demolish gutters and downspouts down to downspout boot to remain. Provide and install new standing-seam metal roof panel system, roof insulation, coverboard and air/moisture barrier, new air barrier on existing wall sheathing, new metal wall panels with support framing, new gutters and downspouts as indicated on Sheets A007 and A342.

D. Bid Alternate No. 4A: VCT flooring and resilient base in corridors in Areas A (Base Bid Building Footprint), C and D; and in Dining. Tile carpet flooring and resilient base in Reception.

1. Bid Alternate: Provide and install Resilient Base and VCT flooring in lieu of Terrazzo in Area A first floor corridors (Base Bid Building Footprint), Area A second floor corridor (Base Bid Building Footprint), Area C main corridors and vestibule, Area D corridors and vestibule, and in Dining. Provide and install Resilient Base and Carpet Tile in lieu of Terrazzo in Reception. Provide and install Quarry Tile Base and Quarry Tile in lieu of Terrazzo in Trash Room. Field and accent colors and patterns as shown on Interior Finishes Plans.

E. Bid Alternate No. 4B: VCT flooring and resilient base in corridors in Areas A Building Expansion (Bid Alternate No. 1).

1. Base Bid: Provide Terrazzo Base and Terrazzo as the flooring finish in Area A first floor and second floor corridors constructed only as part of Bid Alternate No. 1. Field and accent colors and patterns as shown on Interior Finishes Plans.

2. Bid Alternate: Provide Resilient Base and VCT flooring in lieu of Terrazzo in Area A first floor and second floor corridors constructed only as part of Bid Alternate No. 1. Field and accent colors and patterns as shown on Interior Finishes Plans.

3.2 SCHEDULE OF PREFERRED-BRAND-ALTERNATES

A. Bid Alternate No. 5: Fire Alarm System

1. Base Bid: Provide Fire Alarm System by an approved manufacturer.

2. Bid Alternate: Provide Fire Alarm System by Fire Lite.

3. Preferred Brand Alternate Explanation:

a. Standardizing on Fire Lite allows limited down time with limited amount of stock. A Fire Lite system currently exists in Area B, and continuing with Fire Lite allows for installation and programming standardization system-wide and allows for ease of global software updates, which minimizes downtime and maximizes personnel resources.

B. Bid Alternate No. 6: Building Automation System (BAS)

1. Base Bid: Building Automation System by an approved manufacturer.

2. Bid Alternate: Provide Building Automation System by Trane.

3. Preferred Brand Alternate Explanation:

a. The use of Trane controls provides lower maintenance costs, quick, reliable, and locally-available authorized service, and consistent standards between many schools, which provides ease of maintenance and training.

C. Bid Alternate No. 7: Door Cylinders and Locks

1. Base Bid: Provide Door Cylinders and Locks as scheduled by single source manufacturer.

2. Bid Alternate: Provide Door Cylinders and Locks by Sargent; Series 7900 Mortise Locks and Series 6300 IC Cores.

3. Preferred Brand Alternate Explanation:

a. Sargent cylinders and locks are high quality and improve the functioning of the maintenance department because the owner only has to stock replacement parts for one type of lock and cylinder. Using only one product reduces the overall required training and decreases the manhours required for repairs. Also, standardizing on Sargent cylinders and locks allows the owner to keep (or form) a Grand Master keyway system which is an important security feature. This item is being bid as an alternate due to the long-term cost savings received through the product's quality, durability, and inventory stocking by WCPS.

D. Bid Alternate No.8: Door Exit Devices

1. Base Bid: Provide Door Exit Devices as scheduled by any approved manufacturer.

2. Bid Alternate: Provide Door Exit Devices by Von Duprin.

3. Preferred Brand Alternate Explanation:

a. Von Duprin exit devices are high quality and improve the functioning of the maintenance department because the owner only has to stock replacement parts for one type of exit device. Using only one product reduces the overall required training and decreases the manhours required for repairs. This item is being bid as an alternate due to the long-term cost savings received through the product's quality, durability, and inventory stocking by WCPS.

E. Bid Alternate No. 9: Door Closers

1. Base Bid: Provide Door Closers as scheduled by any approved manufacturer.

2. Bid Alternate: Provide Door Closers by Sargent.

3. Preferred Brand Alternate Explanation:

a. Sargent closers are high quality and improve the functioning of the maintenance department because the owner only has to stock replacement parts for one type of closer. Using only one product reduces the overall required training and decreases the manhours required for repairs. This item is being bid as an alternate due to the long-term cost savings received through the product's quality, durability, and inventory stocking by WCPS.

F. Bid Alternate No. 10: Door Overhead Stops & Magnetic Holders

1. Base Bid: Provide Door Overhead Stops & Magnetic Holders as scheduled by any approved manufacturer.
2. Bid Alternate: Provide Door Overhead Stops & Magnetic Holders by Sargent.
3. Preferred Brand Alternate Explanation:
    a. Sargent overhead stops and magnetic closers are high quality and improve the functioning of the maintenance department because the owner only has to stock replacement parts for one type of overhead stop and one type of magnetic closer. Using only one product for each hardware type reduces the overall required training and decreases the manhours required for repairs. This item is being bid as an alternate due to the long-term cost savings received through the product's quality, durability, and inventory stocking by WCPS.

END OF SECTION 012300

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 012600 – MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, will be authorized by the Architect. If a form is required for documentation of minor changes, Architect’s Supplemental Instruction (ASI) form will be used.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: Proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time will be issued by the Architect, with a description of the proposed change and supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications, if necessary.

1. Proposal requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them an instruction either to stop work in progress, or to execute the proposed change.

2. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within 21 calendar days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Architect for the Owner's review an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change. Include, with the submittal, a list of: the quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs tabulated to reflect the total amount of purchases, the quantities and rates reflecting labor involved, applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts. Include appropriate credit for any work of the Contract no longer required as a result of the proposed change. Include amounts reflecting overhead and profit, as addressed in the General Conditions of the Contract. Include a statement indicating the net effect the proposed change will have on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: When latent or other unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a comprehensive description of the proposed change.

2. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's review an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change. Include, with the submittal, a list of: the quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs tabulated to reflect the total amount of purchases, the quantities and rates reflecting labor involved, applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts. Include appropriate credit for any work of the Contract no longer required as a result of the proposed change. Include amounts reflecting overhead and profit in accordance with requirements in the General Conditions. Include a statement indicating the net effect the proposed change will have on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.

3. Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change in the Work requires the substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUEST FORM

A. Proposal Request Form: Submit Change Proposal Form for Change Order Proposal Requests along with all required pertinent and complete data as stated above.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order on AIA Form G701 for signature of the Owner and Contractor, as provided for in the Conditions of the Contract. Accompanying the form will be copies of all required pertinent and complete data from the Contractor, submitted as previously stated.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and Contractor are not in total agreement on the terms of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Form G714, instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for Subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

   1. The Construction Change Directive will contain a complete description of the change in the Work and Designate the method to be followed to determine change in the Contact Sum or Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

   1. After completion of this change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.

2. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.

3. Division 01 Section "Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.

4. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than 30 calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange Schedule of Values in tabular form consistent with format of AIA Document G703. Column for Item Number shall be represented by Related Specification Section.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Include separate line items under principal subcontracts for materials and labor for individual activities and separate line items for the following:

   a. Allowances.
   b. CM Contingency.
   c. Reserve Funds.
   d. Change Orders.
   e. Performance and Payment Bonds.
   f. Permits.
   g. Insurance.
   h. CM Fee.

4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

6. For Allowances, show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.

7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

   1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and Final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 5th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

   1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

   1. With each Application for Payment, submit the following with the WCPS Project ID Number on each document:

      a. Appendix E – MBE Documentation for Contract Payments.

b. State of North Carolina County Sales and Use Tax Report.

c. State of North Carolina Sales and Use Tax Report Detail.

d. Current Insurance Certificate.

e. Waste Management Log.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.

2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.

3. Include amounts of Change Orders issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for off-site stored materials.

2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.

3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.

b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.

c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit one signed and notarized electronic copy of each Application for Payment to Architect.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Schedule of unit prices.
5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
8. Copies of building permits.
9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
10. Initial progress report.
11. Report of preconstruction conference.
12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
13. Performance and payment bonds.
14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After date of Substantial Completion has been established, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

2. This application shall reflect Beneficial Occupancy issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit Final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

THIS PAGE IS INTETIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
3. Project website.
4. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Work Restrictions" for specific restrictions related to performance of the Work.

2. Division 01 Section “Payment Procedures” for preparing and submitting the Schedule of Values.

3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule and for conducting a Prescheduling Conference.

4. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

5. Division 01 Section “Construction Waste Management and Disposal” for proper procedures in disposal, salvage and recycling.

6. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

7. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI (Request for Information): Request from Construction Manager seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Project Logistics Plan: Not later than 7 days after Notice to Proceed or at Pre-Construction Meeting, CM shall distribute Project Logistics Plan. Contractor will adjust the plan per WCPS recommendations and requirements prior to commencing work on site. At a minimum, the plan will document the following:

1. Date of proposed implementation. (Proposed start date and likely duration.)
2. Map of project work limits and proposed staging/lay-down areas.
3. Protection and remediation plans for existing hardscape and landscape.
4. Plan for safe management of pedestrian and vehicular traffic around construction activity.
5. Safety fencing, barricades, and temporary facilities or services.

B. Preliminary Schedule of Maintenance Materials: Not later than 30 days after Notice to Proceed, CM shall create a consolidated preliminary schedule of maintenance (extra) materials identified in other Sections and shall submit to Architect for review. Refer to Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures” for requirements of Final Schedule of Maintenance Materials. At a minimum the preliminary schedule will document the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. General product description.
3. Manufacturer name and model number.
4. Quantity of extra material to be delivered to the Owner at Project Closeout, listed as a deliverable unit (i.e. boxes, cartons, fixtures, etc).

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Construction of integrated exterior mockup wall.
6. Progress meetings.
7. Preinstallation conferences.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.

2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: CM’s software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. Architect's or Engineer’s Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow three (3) working days for Architect's or Engineer’s response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect/Engineer after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.

c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's/Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.

3. Architect's/Engineer's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within three (3) working days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and distribute a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Provide log with not less than the following information:

1. Project name and number.
2. Name and address of Architect and Construction Manager.
3. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
4. RFI description, including response when available.
5. Date the RFI was submitted.
6. Date Architect's/Engineer's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within three (3) working days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 PROJECT WEBSITE

A. Use Construction Manager's Project Website (Procore Technologies, Inc) for purposes of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until Final Payment. Project Website shall include the following functions:

1. Project directory.
2. Project correspondence.
3. Daily field reports.
4. Meeting minutes.
5. RFI forms and log.
6. Photo documentation.
7. Construction schedule.
8. Submittals and log.
9. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.

B. Provide Website user access for use of the Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and Architect's consultants.

C. On completion of Project, prior to Final Payment, provide one complete archive copy of Project Website files to Owner and to Architect in a digital storage format acceptable to Architect.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.

2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, within three (3) working days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: CM will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference(s) before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, Architect and their consultants, major subcontractors, suppliers, and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Contractor’s construction schedule.
b. Weekly progress meetings.
c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
e. Lines of communications.
f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
g. Procedures for RFIs.
h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
k. Minority Business Contractors.
l. Submittal procedures.
m. Preparation of record documents.
n. Use of the premises.
o. Work restrictions.
p. Working hours.
q. Decorum on construction site.
r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
u. Construction waste management and recycling.
v. Parking availability.
w. Office, work, and storage areas.
x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
y. Safety and first aid.
z. Security.
aa. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct preinstallation conferences at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. Additional requirements for Preinstallation Conferences are included in other Sections of the Project Manual.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise authorized representatives of the Owner, Architect, and Owner's Commissioning Authority when appropriate, of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Related RFIs.
    c. Related Change Orders.
    d. Purchases.
    e. Deliveries.
    f. Submittals.
    g. Sustainability requirements.
    h. Review of mockups.
    i. Possible conflicts.
    j. Compatibility requirements.
    k. Time schedules.
    l. Weather limitations.
    m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    n. Warranty requirements.
    o. Acceptability of substrates.
    p. Temporary facilities and controls.
    q. Space and access limitations.
    r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    t. Installation procedures.
    u. Coordination with other work.
    v. Required performance results.
    w. Protection of adjacent work.
    x. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. CM shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: CM to distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals.

1. Identify one bi-weekly meeting per month as the Monthly Progress Meeting and the other bi-weekly meeting per month as the Bi-Weekly Progress Meeting. Owner’s representative may choose to only be present at the Monthly Meeting, but shall be invited to all Progress Meetings.

2. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

3. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Architect and their consultants, each subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

4. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time. Review schedule for next period.

        1) For reports of Work Completed and Work Projected, use 14-day periods at bi-weekly progress meetings.

        2) Updated Construction Schedule shall be provided at Monthly Progress Meetings.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Status of proposal requests.
        2) Pending changes.
        3) Pending claims and disputes.
        4) Status of Change Orders.
        5) Status of RFIs.
        6) Status of submittals.
        7) Construction/coordination issues, including but not limited to:
            a) Interface requirements.
            b) Sequence of operations.
            c) Deliveries.
            d) Off-site fabrication.
            e) Access.
            f) Site utilization.
            g) Temporary facilities and controls.
            h) Progress cleaning.
            i) Quality and work standards.
            j) Status of correction of deficient items.
        8) Field observations.
        9) Special Inspection reports/discrepancy notices.
        10) Documentation of information for payment requests. Provide draft copy for Designer review at stipulated interval prior to Application for Payment submittal to Owner.
        11) Only at Monthly Progress Meetings:
            a) Distribute copies of current Construction Schedule.
            b) Distribute copies of current Change Order Log.
            c) Distribute copies of current RFI Log.
            d) Distribute copies of current Submittals Log.
        12) Comments from Contractor, Architect, Engineer, Owner.

5. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where major revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting. Minor revisions shall remain on a Monthly Progress Meeting distribution schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Site condition reports.
5. Special reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section “Payment Procedures” for preparing and submitting the Schedule of Values.

2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for schedule update requirements related to weekly and monthly progress meetings.

3. Division 01 Section “Submittals” for requirements of incorporating a schedule of submittals into the Contractor’s Construction Schedule.

4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for maintaining a log of tests and inspections.

5. Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures” for closeout documentation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.

2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.

3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.

2. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.

2. PDF electronic file.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

2. Make corrections noted by Architect and resubmit final schedule for approval.

C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.

2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.

3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment and at each Monthly Progress Meeting.

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

F. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

G. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.

2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 14 calendar days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.

2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittals" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.

4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.

5. Final Completion: Indicate Substantial Completion in advance of date established for Final Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion. This date must allow adequate time to accommodate punchlist and corrective work activities before date of Final Completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.

2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.

3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Uninterruptible services.
b. Partial occupancy before Final Completion.
c. Use of premises restrictions.
d. Seasonal variations.
e. Environmental control.

4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Submittals.
b. Mockups.
c. Fabrication.
d. Sample testing.
e. Installation.
f. Tests and inspections.

g. Curing.
h. Building flush-out.
i. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

5. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

a. Structural completion.
b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
c. Permanent space enclosure.
d. Completion of mechanical installation.
e. Completion of electrical installation.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Building Dry-Ins, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 5 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

1. If the Contractor falls five (5) calendar days behind on any activity on the critical path shown on the Schedule or, if it becomes apparent from the Schedule that the Work might not be completed within the Contract Time or milestone dates might not be achieved as scheduled, the Contractor agrees to take, at no additional cost to the Owner, some or all of the following actions to recover the Schedule:

a. Increase the number of employees in such trades as shall regain lost schedule progress.

b. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, amount of equipment or any combination of the foregoing to regain lost schedule progress.

1) Any on-site work hours outside of those identified in Division 01 “Work Restrictions” shall be approved in advance by the Owner.

c. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a Recovery Schedule demonstrating the Contractor’s program and proposed plan to regain lost schedule progress and to ensure completion of the Work with the Contract Time and in accordance with the Schedule. Upon approval by the Owner and Architect, the Recovery Schedule shall become a part of the Schedule. All costs related to the preparation of any Recovery Schedule shall be borne by the Contractor.

d. Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of subparagraphs a, b, or c above or the Contractor’s failure to diligently prosecute the Work so as to ensure its completion within the Contract Time is sufficient grounds to constitute a substantial breach of the Contract Documents.

2. Should any revision of any Progress Schedule show that the Contractor is behind so that, without increasing his rate of performance, he will not complete any activity, the late completion of which could delay Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold from the next Progress Payment due the Contractor an amount not exceeding the amount the Owner would be entitled to in Liquidated Damages, should the Contractor delay Substantial Completion by the same number of days as he is behind, as shown in the most recent update/revision to the Progress/Schedule. Withholding of such funds shall be under the provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract, Article 9.5. If, subsequently, the Contractor's progress, as shown by a succeeding revision to the Progress Schedule, is such that the anticipated delay no longer exists, the Owner shall pay with the Progress Payment next due to the Contractor such amounts as have been withheld in accordance with this paragraph.

G. Float Time: Float time is the amount of time between the earliest start date and the latest start date or between the earliest finish date and the latest finish date of activities shown on the Schedule. For the purpose of this project, the Owner and Contractor specifically agree that float time shown in the approved Construction Schedule is not for the exclusive benefit of either the Contractors or the Owner and is available for use by whichever party needs the float to facilitate the effective use of available resources and to minimize the impact of unforeseen problems in execution of the Work. Further, the Contractor specifically agrees that there will be no basis for an extension of Contract Time, or a claim for additional compensation as a result of any project Change Order or delay which only results in the loss of available positive float in activities of the approved Construction Schedule.

H. Proposed Extensions in Contract Time: Any request for extension of Contract Time shall include a proposed revised CPM Construction Schedule showing how the requested time extension alters the approved CPM Construction Schedule. The Contractor shall prepare the revised schedule, which must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all of the float time available for the work involved in this request. The cost of such preparation will be borne by the Contractor. Upon approval by the Architect and Owner, the proposed revised schedule will be incorporated into the CPM Construction Schedule.

1. Further, the Contractor specifically agrees that there will be no basis for an extension of Contract Time, or a claim for additional compensation as a result of any project Change Order or Delay which only results in the loss of available positive float in activities of the approved Construction Schedule.

2. If the Contractor at any time knows or has reason to believe that the delivery of any item of material or equipment or the storage of qualified labor or delays caused by others or the occurrence of any other difficulty may cause a delay in carrying out the approved Order of Construction or the Progress Schedule, he shall notify the Architect in writing within three (3) days.

3. Any work necessary to be performed after regular hours, on Sundays, or Legal Holidays, shall be performed without additional expense to the Owner, unless it is a Change in Work with an approved Time Extension or acceleration.

I. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule prior to issuance of first legitimate Application for Payment. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.

2. Use "one calendar day" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.

C. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
b. Pre-installation conferences.
c. Mobilization and demobilization.
d. Purchase of materials.
e. Delivery.
f. Fabrication.
g. Utility interruptions.
h. Installation.
i. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
j. Testing and commissioning.
k. Punch list and Final Acceptance.
l. Activities occurring following Final Acceptance.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.

3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.

4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float time.

F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.4 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
3. Equipment at Project site.
4. Material deliveries.
5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
6. Accidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Unusual events (see special reports).
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
10. Meter readings and similar recordings.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Field Orders received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completion authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to Architect and parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Scheduling Manager: Engage a scheduling manager to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.

1. Meetings: Scheduling manager shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Distribute at Monthly Progress Meetings.

1. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.

2. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, Owner’s Commissioning Authority, subcontractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.

2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Modification Procedures" for submitting change proposals.
2. Division 01 Section “Payment Procedures” for preparing and submitting the Schedule of Values.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for distributing and posting coordination drawings, and for requirements of the Project Website.
4. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting construction schedules and reports.
5. Division 01 Section “Quality Requirements” for requirements of mock-ups.
6. Division 01 Section “Product Requirements” for submitting product substitutions.
7. Division 01 Section “Execution” for submitting surveys.
8. Division 01 Sections “Warranties”, “Roof Warranties”, and "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties, Project Record Documents, and operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action.

C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Include a schedule of submittals, whose procurement schedule could affect the critical path, arranged in chronological order, in Contractor’s Construction Schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time

required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Include Specification number in title of each Submittal.

3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

    a. Revise submittal schedule within Contractor’s Construction Schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.

3. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

    b. Provide all interior finish submittals, including samples, at one time for Designer and Owner review and selection.

    c. Provide all exterior finish submittals, including samples, at one time for Designer and Owner review and selection.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 14 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.

3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 calendar days for review of each resubmittal.

4. Allow time for mockup construction, review and approval when allotting time for submittals related to components required in mockups. See Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for requirements of mockups. Products required in mockups are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section.

2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

a. File name shall use Specification Section number followed by a hyphen and then a sequential number associated with Product Data, Shop Drawings, Samples, etc. (e.g., 061000-1.0). Submittals shall include a numerical suffix after a decimal point starting with 0 for the original submission and increasing sequentially for subsequent resubmittals (e.g., 061000-1.1)

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect or Engineer.

4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of Architect.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Category and type of submittal.
g. Specification Section number and title.
h. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
i. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
j. Related physical samples submitted directly.
k. Indication of full or partial submittal.
l. Submittal distribution record.
m. Other necessary identification.
n. Remarks.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on subcontractor's and/or supplier's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Provide a complete submittal as the resubmittal, including information acceptable in the original submittal or previous resubmittal.
4. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project Website. Use only final action submittals that are marked with "No Exception Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted" notation from Architect's action stamp or similar from Engineer's action stamp.

J. Submittals Log: Prepare, maintain, and distribute a tabular log of submittals organized by the submittal number. Provide log with not less than the following information:

1. Project name and number.
2. Name and address of Architect and Construction Manager.
3. Submittal number, including submittals that were returned without action or withdrawn.
4. Submittal description.
5. Submittal category (i.e. Product Data, Show Drawings, Samples, etc).
6. Entity that created the submittal.
7. Date CM received submittal from subcontractor.
8. Date the submittal was sent to the Architect.
9. Date the submittal was returned to the CM.
10. Date returned submittal was forwarded to the subcontractor.
11. Action stamped on submittal by Architect, Engineer or Owner.
12. Entity that reviewed the submittal (i.e. Architect, Engineer, Owner, etc).

K. On receipt of returned submittal, update the Submittal Log and immediately distribute the submittal to affected parties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Project Website specifically established for Project.

a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

b. Be clear on Project Website as to which posted submittals are in review and which are final submittals that have completed the review process.

2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.

2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file posted to Project Website.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file posted to Project Website.

D. Samples: Submit Samples directly to Architect’s office for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.

2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.

4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Returned samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit five (5) full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will retain two (2) sets, remainder will be returned.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit five (5) sets of Samples. Architect will retain two (2) Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.

        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three (3) sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.

4. Submit product schedule in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file posted to Project Website.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

I. Closeout Submittals, Maintenance Data, and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.

5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

S. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

T. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

U. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.

2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Agent, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for construction layout, field engineering and surveying, installation, cleaning and protection.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.

2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.

1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.

2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections, in duplicate to Architect and Commissioning Agent except as otherwise indicated, and submit copies directly to governing authorities where required or requested. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments,

correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located – **the State of North Carolina** – and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.

2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.

b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.

c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.

d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.

e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.

3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.

4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to reviewed Shop Drawings and as indicated on Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products to be integrated into Exterior Mockup as required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.

1. Locate mockup as directed by Architect.

2. See Drawings for mockup details.

3. Build mockups for typical exterior walls, including face veneer masonry and phenolic panels, backup wall construction, rigid insulation, air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing and weep holes, sealant, coping, drip edge, and glazed openings. Include metal deck and metal fabrications for support angles and channels.

a. After mockup of air barrier and flashing for opening are inspected and approved, install glazed aluminum storefront mockup within a portion of masonry opening, as indicated, for review.

b. Include sealant for storefront intersection with masonry.

c. Include sealant for masonry control joint.

d. Include 12" CMU, 2 colors of modular brick, and 2 colors of mortar.

e. Include 2 colors of phenolic panel.

f. Include wood blocking.

4. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.

5. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed. After Architect's review make repairs and corrections to mock-ups as directed by Architect.

6. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane. Maintain protected mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

7. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, blending of masonry units, and relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of masonry workmanship. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.

2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. It is the Contractors responsibility to contact the Owners testing agency for all required tests. The Contractor shall contact the testing agency at the times and interval as set forth in this Project Manual and initiate the required tests with sufficient advance notice to allow the testing agency to schedule the inspections.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

3. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

   a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

4. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.

5. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

6. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.

7. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittals."

D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Agent and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Agent, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.

3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.

4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.

5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.

2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.

3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.

4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.

5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.

6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.

7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections performed either by Owner-engaged testing agency or Contractor-engaged testing agency. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.

2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.

3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.

4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014100 - SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Special Inspection services.

B. Certain structural components of the Project will be subject to the requirements for Special Inspections. Special Inspections will be applicable to the following specification sections:

1. Section 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete
2. Section 031000 Concrete Forming and Accessories
3. Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcing
4. Section 042000 Unit Masonry
5. Section 051200 Structural Steel Framing
6. Section 052100 Steel Joist Framing
7. Section 053100 Steel Decking
8. Section 054000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing
9. Section 054400 Cold-Formed Metal Trusses
10. Section 312100 Earthwork for Buildings

C. The Owner will procure and bear all costs of the Special Inspector and the Independent Testing Laboratory, except as otherwise noted. The Special Inspector will be the manager of the Special Inspection process. The Special Inspector checks the certification of all other inspecting agents required by Special Inspections and coordinates their activities. The Special Inspector carries the exclusive responsibility for assuring that the inspections indicated are performed. The Statement of Special Inspections will be required by the Building Official as a condition for building permit issuance.

D. Requirements for Special Inspections are outlined in the Statement and Schedule of Special Inspections included at the end of this section.

1. Specific quality-assurance and control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

E. Special Inspections are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.

F. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Quality Control" specifies requirements for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by inspection and testing activities.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Contractor shall provide and include in the Contract Sum, inspections, tests, and other similar quality-control services specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents and required by authorities having jurisdiction except where they are specifically indicated to be the Owner’s responsibility or are provided by another identified entity.

1. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections, tests, or other quality-control services prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was Contractor's responsibility.

a. The Contractor shall correct deficiencies in work that inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements.
b. The cost of retesting and reinspection construction, revised or replaced by the Contractor, is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests performed on original construction indicated noncompliance with Contract Document requirements.

2. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

a. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

3. Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Provide access to the Work.
b. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
c. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
d. Provide and maintain for the sole use of the Special Inspector or Inspectors adequate facilities for safe storage and proper curing of test samples on the Project Site.
e. Provide the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.

f. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.
g. The Contractor shall designate a representative (the superintendent or an assistant to the superintendent) who shall be the direct point-of-contact with the Special Inspector during each phase of the work. Discrepancies noted during the progress of the work will be reported to the Contractor's representative for corrective action. Communications given by the Special Inspector to the Contractor's representative shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

B. Special Inspector Responsibilities:

1. The Special Inspector shall coordinate and/or conduct and interpret tests, state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, specifically state any deviations therefrom, and record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
2. The Special Inspector will keep records of all inspection and tests which will be furnished to the Building Official, the Architect, and the Structural Engineer of Record.
3. The Special Inspector shall notify the Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services. All discrepancies will be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies will be brought to the attention of the Owner, Building Official, Architect and the Structural Engineer of Record.
4. A final report documenting completion of all required special inspections and corrections of any discrepancies noted will be submitted to the Building Official by the Special Inspector prior to, and as a condition of, issuance of the *Certificate of Use and Occupancy*.
5. The Special Inspector shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.
6. The Special Inspector shall not release, revoke, alter, decrease or increase the Contract Document requirements.

C. Independent Testing Laboratory Responsibilities: The Independent Testing Laboratory engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Architect and the Contractor in performance of the Laboratory's duties. The Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.

1. Notify Architect, Structural Engineer and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Shall not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

D. Coordination: The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspection, tests and similar services shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. In addition the Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.

1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 48 hours of each inspection or test, the Special Inspector and the Independent Testing Laboratory shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service to the Architect and Structural Engineer.

1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Date of issue.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
    d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
    e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
    f. Designation of the Work and test method.
    g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
    h. Complete inspection or test data.
    i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
    j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
    k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
    l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
    m. Recommendations on retesting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification for Special Inspector: The Special Inspector shall be a Registered Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of North Carolina, experienced in performing special inspections and shall be approved by the Building Official and the Architect. The credentials of all Inspectors and testing technicians shall be provided if requested.

B. Qualifications for Independent Testing Laboratory: Engage independent inspection and testing laboratories, that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories' "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.

2. Each independent Inspection and Testing Agency engaged on the Project shall demonstrate that it has the experience and capability to conduct the required field and laboratory testing without delaying the progress of the work. The minimum requirements shall be as follows:

a. Reinforced Concrete Testing
   1) ACI-CFTT *Concrete Field Testing Technician – Grade 1*
   2) ACI-LTT *Laboratory Testing Technician – Grade 1 or 2* and *Strength Testing Technician*
   3) NICET-CT – *Concrete Technician – Level III*

b. Reinforced Concrete Inspection
   1) ACI-CCI *Concrete Construction Inspector*
   2) ICC-RCSI *Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector*

c. Structural Steel
   1) AWS-CWI *Certified Welding Inspector*
   2) AWS/AISC-CSI *Certified Steel Inspector*
   3) ICC-SWSI *Structural Steel and Welding Inspector*

d. Non-Destructive Testing – American Society of Non-Destructive.

e. Structural Masonry
   1) ICC-SMSI *Structural Masonry Special Inspector*

f. Spray-Applied Fireproofing
   1) ICC-SFSI *Spray-Applied Fireproofing Special Inspector*

g. Soils Testing
   1) NICET-ST- *Soils Technician Level III*
   2) NICET-GET – *Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level III*

B. Pre-Construction Conference – Prior to the start of project construction, the Special Inspector and/or Owner's Project Manager shall conduct a Pre-Construction Conference to discuss the requirements for Special Inspections as well as the Administrative Procedures to be followed during the course of the project. Protocols for notification, documentation, and individual responsibilities shall be reviewed. Attendees shall include, but are not limited to:
   1. Owner
   2. Owner's Project Manager
   3. Owner's Project Inspector
   4. Owner's Independent Testing Agency
   5. Architect
   6. Structural Engineer
   7. Contractor's Project Manager
   8. Contractor's Superintendent

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities and protect repaired construction.

C. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION 014100

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities to be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service:

1. Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service:

1. Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

a. Install electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

Revise "Dewatering Facilities and Drains" Paragraph below to suit soil-conservation district requirements. See the Evaluations. Consult soil engineer about expected ground water.

B. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

C. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

2. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.

D. Waste Disposal Facilities:

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control:

1. Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."
2. Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, in accordance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

    a. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
    b. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
    c. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
    d. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

D. Tree and Plant Protection:

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

G. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for [**48**] <**Insert time period**> hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for [**48**] <**Insert time period**> hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within [**48**] <**Insert time period**> hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

B. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and equal products, requests to revise products, and requests for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 01 Sections “Warranties” and “Roof Warranties” for additional requirements for warranties.
4. Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures” for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
5. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents or to negate the meaning of other terms including “specialties”, “systems”, “structure”, “finishes”, “accessories”, “furnishings”, “special construction”, and similar terms, which are self-explanatory and have recognized meanings in the construction industry.

1. Definitions used in this Article are intended to support or supplement words or phrases defined in the General Conditions of the Contract.

B. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that are current as of date of the Contract Documents.

2. New Products: Items that have not previously been installed or in service. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.

3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of named products.

4. Equal Product: Product that is demonstrated to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that satisfy all of the specified requirements of a single product specified with an “or approved equal” clause. Acceptance of Equal Product is subject to approval of Designer or Owner.

5. Substitutions: Products that deviate from the named product or system in at least one significant characteristic. Substitutions must satisfy the general design intent, but may require additional changes or coordination to enable incorporation into the Work. Acceptance of Substitution is subject to approval of Designer or Owner.

C. Materials: Products that must be substantially cut, shaped, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, installed or applied to form units of work.

D. Equipment: Products with operational parts, regardless of whether motorized or manually operated, including products with service connections (wiring, piping, etc.).

E. Systems: A grouping of materials, parts and/or products that work in conjunction with each other to perform a task or otherwise fulfill a building requirement or function.

F. Substitutions Requests:

1. A Substitution Request is a pre-bid request by the Contractor to utilize a different product from that as specified. Post-bid requests are limited to a Substitution Product that can be clearly demonstrated as an added benefit to the Owner.

2. The requirements for Substitutions do not apply to specified Contractor options on named products and construction methods.

3. Revisions to Contract Documents, where requested by Architect on behalf of Owner or Engineer, are "Changes in the Work," not Substitutions.

4. Requested Substitutions approved during bidding period or resulting from negotiations which have been accepted prior to Contract Date, are included as part of the Contract Documents.

5. Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities do not constitute Substitutions; and do not constitute a basis for a Change In the Work, except as provided for in Contract Documents. Otherwise, Contractor's requests for changes in products, materials and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents are considered Substitution Requests, and are subject to the requirements for Substitution Requests.

G. Equal Product (Alternate Material) Requests: An Equal Product Request is a pre- or post-bid request by the Contractor to utilize a product that the Contractor determines satisfies all of the specified requirements of a single product specified with an “or approved equal” clause. The proposed Equal Product shall satisfy all of the requirements set forth in the specifications and require no modifications to the design.

H. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "Basis-of-Design,” including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating Equal Products. Specifying products by a Basis-of-Design does not limit the contractor to providing only that specified product.

I. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Bid Substitution Requests: A pre-bid Substitution Request must be submitted on the provided Substitution Request form, attached at the end of this Section, a minimum of ten (10) calendar days prior to the bid opening. Contractor shall submit the fully completed Substitution Request Form, and all of its required documentation, for consideration of each Substitution Product.

B. Post-Bid Substitution Requests: A post-bid Substitution Request must be submitted on the provided Substitution Request form, attached at the end of this Section, as soon as possible after bids are received. Contractor shall submit the fully completed Substitution Request Form, and all of its required documentation, for consideration of each Substitution Product.

C. Substitution Request Form (pre- or post-bid):

1. Utilize form attached at the end of this Section. Complete in full, including all required documentation, prior to submittal to Architect.

2. Fully identify product, equipment, system, fabrication or installation proposed to be replaced by Substitution, including related specification section and drawing number(s), and fully document to show compliance with requirements for Substitutions. Include product data/drawings, description of methods, samples where applicable, Contractor's detailed comparison of significant qualities between specified item and proposed Substitution, statement of effect on construction time and coordination with other affected work, cost information or proposal, and Contractor's statement to the effect that proposed Substitution will result in overall work equal-to-or-better-than work originally indicated.

3. Information that is incomplete will not be considered.

4. Architect's Action:

a. Pre-Bid Request: If Substitution Request is approved by Architect or Engineer, approval will be notified by Bid Addendum to all interested bidders. If additional information or documentation is required by Architect after receipt of original Substitution Request, Architect will notify Contractor within three calendar days of request with the need for additional information. However, Substitution Requests, including additional information notifications and receipt, can only be received up to ten calendar days prior to bid opening to allow Architect time to review and incorporate an approvals into a Bid Addendum. If submitted within ten (10) calendar days prior to the Bid Date, Contractor's request for substitution will be received and considered when extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required and changes are in keeping with general intent of Contract Documents; when timely, fully documented and properly submitted; and when the following conditions is satisfied, all as judged by Architect. Otherwise, requests will be returned without action except to record non-compliance with these requirements.

1) Where substantial advantage is offered Owner, in terms of cost, time or other valuable considerations, after deducting offsetting responsibilities Owner may be required to bear, including additional compensation to Architect/Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other work by Owner or separate contractors, and similar considerations.

b. Post-Bid Request: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a Substitution Request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed Substitution within 15 calendar days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. Contractor's request for product revision will be received and considered when extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required and changes are in keeping with general intent of Contract Documents; when timely, fully documented and properly submitted; and when the following conditions are satisfied, all as

judged by Architect. Otherwise, requests will be returned without action except to record non-compliance with these requirements.

1) Where substantial advantage is offered Owner, in terms of cost, time or other valuable considerations, after deducting offsetting responsibilities Owner may be required to bear, including additional compensation to Architect/Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other work by Owner or separate contractors, and similar considerations.

2) A Substitution Request will not be received or considered when the request is made by the Contractor in order to procure a product that has a shorter lead time than the specified product, and the Contractor has failed to order the specified product in a timely manner.

D. Equal Product Requests: An Equal Product Request must be submitted on the provided Equal Product Request form, attached at the end of this Section, as soon as possible after bids are received. Contractor shall submit the fully completed Equal Product Request Form, and all of its required documentation, for consideration of each Equal Product.

E. Equal Product Request Form:

1. Utilize form attached at the end of this Section. Complete in full, including all required documentation, prior to submittal to Architect.

2. Information that is incomplete will not be considered.

3. Architect's Action:

a. If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of an Equal Product Request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed Equal Product within 15 calendar days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

b. Architect will consider Contractor's Equal Product Request when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1) Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.

2) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.

3) Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.

4) List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.

5) Samples, if requested.

6) Will coordinate installation and make changes to other work, which may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.

7) Waives claims for additional costs or time extension, which may subsequently become apparent.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To the greatest extent possible, provide products, materials and equipment of singular generic kind and from a single source.

B. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.

2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

3. Compatibility is a basic general requirement of product/material selections.

C. Identification of Products: Except as otherwise indicated for required approval labels and operating data, do not permanently attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on an accessible surface which, in occupied spaces, is not conspicuous.

2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Indicate manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, speed, ratings and similar essential operating data. Locate nameplates on an easily accessed surface which, in occupied spaces, is not conspicuous. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

a. Name of product and manufacturer.
b. Model and serial number.
c. Capacity.
d. Speed.
e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation. The compliance requirements, for individual products as indicated in Contract Documents, are multiple in nature and may include generic, descriptive, proprietary, performance, prescriptive, compliance with standards, compliance with codes, conformance with graphic details and other similar forms and methods of indicating requirements, all of which must be complied with. Also "allowances" and similar provisions of Contract Documents will have a bearing on selection process.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and previously and successfully on other projects and in similar applications.
3. Continued Availability: Where additional amounts of the product, by nature of its application, are likely to be needed by Owner at a later date for maintenance and repair or replacement work, provide a standard, domestically produced product which is likely to be available to Owner at such later date.
4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
7. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," or “or comparable”, comply with requirements in "Equal Products Request" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Contractor's options for selecting products are limited by Contract Document requirements, and governing regulations, and are not controlled by industry traditions or procedures experienced by Contractor on previous construction projects. Required procedures include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following for various indicated methods of specifying.

1. Named Products:
    a. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide Submittal (see Division 01 Section “Submittals”) of one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturers:
    a. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide Submittal (see Division 01 Section “Submittals”) of a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide Submittal (see Division 01 Section “Submittals”) of the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by another manufacturer. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named.
4. Visual Matching: Where matching of an established sample is required, final judgement of whether a product proposed by Contractor matches sample satisfactorily is Architect's judgement. Where no product which matches sample satisfactorily and complies with requirements within specified cost category is available, comply with Contract Document provisions concerning Substitutions or Changes in the Work for selection of a matching product outside established cost category or not complying with requirements.
5. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
6. Substitution Product: Comply with requirements for Substitution Request in Part 1.
7. Equal Product: Comply with requirements for Equal Product Request in Part 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 016000

This page intentionally left blank.

EQUAL PRODUCT REQUEST (prior to bid)

Project: Rosewood Middle School Addition and Renovation	Request No. (Assigned by DKA)
DKA Project No.: 2401 CMAR: Daniels & Daniels Construction Company Submitted By: Date:	

Product Name/Item as listed in specification:	Specification section and paragraph:
Description of Equal Product: Name, Model Number, other information as required to enumerate product	
Proposed cost impact: Y or N	Describe affect, if any on construction schedule:
Supporting Data: List attached supporting data including drawings, cut sheets, samples, installation information, etc.	
Affected trades: List other trades that are affected by incorporation of this Equal Product	

The Undersigned certifies that the proposed Equal Product:

1. Has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior to the named product. This includes, but is not limited to, durability, appearance and performance.
2. Will have the same or better warranty coverage and duration.
3. Will have the same or better maintenance and service requirements and availability of replacement parts.
4. Will have no adverse effect on other trades, and will not negatively affect or delay progress schedule.
5. Will not diminish the effectiveness of any rated assembly or in any way affect any quality or function as it relates to Code compliance.

6. Does not alter the design intent and/or functional requirements.
7. Does not require revisions to the Contract Documents or require extensive coordination.

The Undersigned certifies that the proposed Equal Product satisfies all of the requirements set forth in the Contract Documents and in this request.

Requesting Entity:

Submitter Representative Name:	Company:
Signature:	Telephone:

Attachments:

Architect's or Engineer's Action:

- ☐ Equal Product approved as submitted.
- ☐ Equal Product approved as noted.
- ☐ Equal Product rejected.
- ☐ Equal Product Request not submitted with sufficient documentation to process. Contractor may choose to resubmit with fully required documentation.

Notes:

Designer Representative:	Date:
Signature:	

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

Project: Rosewood Middle School Addition and Renovation	Request No. (Assigned by DKA)
DKA Project No.: 2401 CMAR: Daniels & Daniels Construction Company Submitted By: Date:	

Product Name/Item as listed in specification:	Specification section and paragraph:
Description of Substitution Product: Name, Model Number, other information as required to enumerate product	
Proposed cost impact: Y or N	Describe affect, if any on construction schedule:
Supporting Data: List attached supporting data including drawings, cut sheets, samples, installation information, etc.	
Affected trades: List other trades that are affected by incorporation of this Substitution Product	

The Undersigned certifies that the proposed Substitution:

1. Has been fully investigated and determined to provide evidential benefit to the Owner over the specified product.
2. Will have the same or better warranty coverage and duration.
3. Will have the same or better maintenance and service requirements and availability of replacement parts.
4. Will have no adverse effect on other trades, and will not negatively affect or delay progress schedule.
5. Will not diminish the effectiveness of any rated assembly or in any way affect any quality or function as it relates to Code compliance.

6. Does not alter the design intent and/or functional requirements.
7. Does not require extensive modifications to the design or require extensive coordination.

The Undersigned certifies that the proposed Substitution satisfies all of the requirements set forth in the Contract Documents and in this request.

Requesting Entity:

Submitter Representative Name:	Company:
Signature:	Telephone:

Attachments:

Architect's or Engineer's Action:

- ☐ Substitution approved as submitted.
- ☐ Substitution approved as noted.
- ☐ Substitution rejected.
- ☐ Substitution Request not submitted with sufficient documentation to process. Contractor may choose to resubmit with fully required documentation.
- ☐ Pre-Bid Substitution Request not submitted in proper timeframe – Action on request not permitted.

Notes:

Designer Representative:	Date:

Signature:

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Demonstration and instruction of Owner Personnel.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Conservation and salvage.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Work Restrictions" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting As-Built Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
3. Division 01 Section “Construction Waste Management and Disposal” for salvaging, recycling and disposal of demolition and construction waste.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

D. Final Property Survey: Submit three copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work. Document location of underground utilities and systems.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.

2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.

2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.

3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a Request for Information (RFI) to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.

2. Establish limits on use of Project site.

3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.

4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.

5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.

7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations. Lines and levels for building, walls, and hardscape to comply with applicable tolerances listed in individual Sections.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.

2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.

3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

C. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.

2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.

2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.

3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied and 90 inches unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated, to whatever extent these are more explicit or more stringent than applicable requirements indicated in Contract Documents.

1. Inspect each item of materials or equipment immediately prior to installation, and reject damaged and defective items.

2. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods for securing work properly as it is installed; true to line and level, and within recognized industry tolerances if not otherwise indicated. Allow for expansions and building movements. Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work, organized for best possible visual effect. Refer questionable visual-effect choices to Architect for final decision.

3. Recheck measurements and dimensions of the work, as an integral step of starting each installation.

4. Install work during conditions of temperature, humidity, exposure, forecasted weather, and status of project completion which will ensure best possible results for each unit of work, in coordination with entire work. Isolate each unit of work from non-compatible work, as required to prevent deterioration.

5. Coordinate enclosure (closing-in) of work with required inspections and tests, so as to avoid necessity of uncovering work for that purpose.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce unacceptable noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain, and distribute to the parties involved, templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.

2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences

conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Use cleaning products that meet the Green Seal GS 37 standard; floor cleaners complying with CA code of Regulations maximum VOC content; and disposable paper products, supplies and trash bags meeting the minimum requirements of US EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines. See Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures" for additional requirements.

2. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

3. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).

4. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: To the extent possible through reasonable control and protection methods (including barricade provisions), supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Such exposures include (where applicable, but not by way of limitation) static loading, dynamic loading, internal pressures, external pressures, high or low temperature, thermal shock, high or low humidity, air contamination or pollution, water, ice, solvents, chemicals, light, radiation, puncture, abrasion, heavy traffic, soiling, bacteria, insect infestation, combustion, electrical current, high speed operation, improper lubrication, unusual wear, misuse, incompatible interface, destructive testing, misalignment, excessive weathering, unprotected storage, improper shipping/handling, theft and vandalism.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Notify Architect and Owner at least three days prior to start-up of each item.

C. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

D. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

E. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper control sequence, and for conditions which may cause damage.

G. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

H. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

I. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

J. When specified in individual Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representation to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

K. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

L. All documentation required by individual Sections for commissioning, including "General Commissioning Requirements", "Plumbing Commissioning Requirements", "HVAC Commissioning Requirements", and "Electrical Commissioning Requirements," shall be completed and submitted to the Commissioning Agent prior to starting up equipment and systems.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. As required by individual Sections, demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed time, at equipment location.

B. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

C. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of Owner's personnel.

D. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

E. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CONSERVATION AND SALVAGE

A. General: It is a general procedural requirement for supervision and administration of the work that construction operations be carried out with maximum practical consideration for conservation of energy, water and materials; and with maximum practical consideration for salvaging materials and equipment involved in performance of the work but not incorporated therein. Refer to individual Sections for required disposition of salvage materials and equipment that are Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for conservation and salvage.

2. Division 01 Section "Sustainability Requirements" for additional requirements.

3. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.

4. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:

1. Demolition Waste:

a. Asphaltic concrete paving.
b. Concrete.
c. Concrete reinforcing steel.
d. Brick.
e. Concrete masonry units.
f. Doors and frames.
g. Door hardware.
h. Windows.
i. Glazing.
j. Metal studs.
k. Gypsum board.
l. Carpet.
m. Mechanical equipment.
n. Refrigerants.
o. Electrical conduit.
p. Copper wiring.
q. Lamps.
r. Ballasts.
s. Electrical devices.
t. Switchgear and panelboards.
u. Transformers.

2. Construction Waste:

a. Site Clearing Waste.
b. Masonry and CMU.
c. Lumber.
d. Wood sheet materials.
e. Metals.
f. Roofing.
g. Insulation.
h. Carpet and pad.
i. Gypsum board.
j. Piping.
k. Electrical conduit.
l. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
1) Paper.
2) Cardboard.
3) Boxes.
4) Plastic sheet and film.

5) Polystyrene packaging.
6) Wood crates.
7) Plastic pails.

m. Construction Office Waste: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following construction office waste materials:
1) Paper.
2) Aluminum cans.
3) Glass containers.

B. Recycling: The following building materials will be processed for recycling and included in the waste management plan. The Contractor shall submit procedures in the Waste Management Plan indicating the handling, storage and delivery for recycling and re-use options for these materials including the final organization, company or location receiving these products. At a minimum, the following items will be separately processed and delivered to appropriate organization for recycling/ reuse.

1. Concrete and masonry rubble for use as structural fill or other suitable earthwork use.
2. Asphalt for recycling into new asphalt.
3. Vegetative (no root balls) matter for grinding/chipping at local mulch producer.
4. Corrugated cardboard for recycling into new paper product.
5. Gypsum wall board for recycling into new gypsum board or as use as a soil amendment.
6. Glass for recycling into new glass.
7. Carpet for fiber reclamation and reuse.
8. Beverage containers for recycling.
9. Metals from banding, stud trim, ceiling grid, conduit, fittings, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze. Metal materials to be segregated into separate containers according to recycling conventions. At a minimum separate aluminum, steel, copper/brass/bronze parts into separate containers for recycling into new metal.
10. Clean plastic containers and building materials including clean PVC piping.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of Notice to Proceed.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present in equipment indicated to be demolished was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Failure to submit this information by any of the sub-contractors shall render the Contractor’s Application for Payment incomplete and shall delay Progress Payment. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
2. Generation point of waste.
3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.

C. Qualification Data: For Waste Management Coordinator.

D. Final Waste Management Report: Submit report with final Application for Payment. Report to include waste quantities and fees for the Work as follows.

1. Quantity in tons of waste delivered to landfill.
2. Quantity in tons of materials diverted from landfill (recycled, salvaged, or reused).
3. Total of landfill fees.
4. Total of fees for recycling, salvaging and reusing materials.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED-Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC, as waste management coordinator. Waste Management Coordinator may also serve as Sustainability Coordinator.

B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and discuss Waste Management Plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.

2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.

3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.

4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.

5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a Waste Management Plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section.

1. Plan shall consist of:

a. Waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis.
b. On-site sorting location and container labels (if sorted on site).
c. Waste hauler name.

2. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste.

3. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout Waste Management Plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.

2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.

6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no Waste Management Plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing Waste Management Plan. Include the following:

1. Total quantity of waste.

2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.

3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).

4. Revenue from salvaged materials.

5. Revenue from recycled materials.

6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.

7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.

8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.

9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved Waste Management Plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement Waste Management Plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

A. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a Waste Management Coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of Waste Management Plan.

B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

1. Distribute Waste Management Plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.

2. Distribute Waste Management Plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold. The Contractor shall provide bins, boxes, or other containers for materials holding and recycling as are appropriate for the materials being stored. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

2. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.

3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.

C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved Waste Management Plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

    a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials, if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.

5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Asphalt Paving: Grind asphalt to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.

1. Crush asphaltic concrete paving and screen to comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for use as general fill.

B. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.

C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
2. Crush concrete and screen to comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for use as satisfactory soil for fill or subbase.

D. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.

1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 3/4-inch size.

    a. Crush masonry and screen to comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for use as general fill.

b. Crush masonry and screen to comply with requirements in Section 329300 "Plants" for use as mineral mulch.

2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.

E. Metals: Separate metals by type.

1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.

2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.

3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.

2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of to accumulate on-site.

2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

3. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.

4. Minimize the amount of contaminants entering waterways, sanitary/storm drain systems or into the ground by adhering to the following procedures:

a. Retain cleaning water for water-based materials to allow sediments to be filtered out. In no case shall equipment be cleaned using free draining water.

b. Retain cleaners, thinners, solvents and excess paint and place in designated containers and ensure proper disposal.

c. Return solvent and oil soaked rags used during painting operations for contaminant recovery, proper disposal, or appropriate cleaning and laundering.

d. Dispose of contaminants in an approved legal manner in accordance with hazardous waste regulations.

e. Empty paint cans are to be dry prior to disposal or recycling (where available).

f. Close and seal tightly partly used cans of materials including sealant and adhesive containers and store protected in well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Operations and Maintenance Manuals.
4. As-Built Drawings and Documentation.
5. Repair of the Work.
6. Final cleaning.

B. The Contractor may commence closeout activities at any time during the performance of the Work. Performance of closeout procedures and completion of project closeout have the same schedule requirements as performance of other parts of the Work.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Divisions 01 Section “Execution” for progress cleaning of Project site.

2. Divisions 01 Sections “Warranties” and “Roof Warranties” for warranty requirements.

3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal prior to Pre-Final Inspection.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Inspection.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

B. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion is the date that the Owner and Designer determine the project is complete enough for the Owner to achieve beneficial occupancy. It is also the date that begins the warranty periods. Please refer to the CMAR Contract or the General Conditions Section of the Specifications, as applicable, which will be furnished by the Owner for detailed listing of Substantial Completion requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for Pre-Final Inspection. On receipt of request, Architect will either schedule and conduct the Pre-Final Inspection with the approval of the State Construction Office or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before request for Final Inspection will be made.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Substantial Completion.

1.7 FINAL INSPECTIONS

A. Architect and his design consultants shall have both a pre-final and final inspection made before it is finally accepted by the Owner. A complete and thorough training shall be conducted by the design consultant(s), contractors and subcontractors for the WCPSS Maintenance Department after the pre-final inspection. See Owner’s training requirements elsewhere in the Documents.

B. The pre-final inspection shall be held with the Owner, Designer, and all Contractors and Subcontractors after all systems are in place and in operation. All contractors shall demonstrate to the Designer and Owner that all systems in the building are properly installed, balanced, and performing as designed and specified. All Contractors and Subcontractors shall attend this inspection including the HVAC air and water balance subcontractor. The Designer will generate a final punch list from this pre-final inspection and distribute to the owner and all applicable contractors and subcontractors.

C. The final inspection shall be held with the Owner, Designer, all Contractors and Subcontractors to demonstrate to the Owner that all systems in the building are operating as designed and to their satisfaction and that all punch list items have been completed.

D. The final turnover meeting shall be held with the Owner, Designer, and all Prime Contractors to officially “turn over” the building to WCPSS. At this meeting, any questions are responded to about operation or maintenance of the building. At this point, the Contractors will move off of the site completely.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Please refer to the CMAR Contract or the General Conditions Section of the Specifications, as applicable, for a detailed listing of documentation, certification and submittals required for Final Completion and Final Payment.

1.9 CONTRACTOR’S LIST OF INCOMPLETE WORK

A. Preparation: Submit the list electronically as a PDF. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.

2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, walls, floors, equipment, and building systems. Include an estimated cost value for each item.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S PUNCH LIST

A. Preparation: Submit the list electronically as a PDF. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, walls, floors, equipment, and building systems. Include an estimated cost value for each item.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Contractor list will include all incomplete and/or non-compliant work. Designers will review Contractor's list prior to scheduling Pre-Final Inspection to determine completeness.

1.11 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Special Warranties: When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to the final execution.

C. Refer to Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

D. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

E. Form of submittal: At Substantial Completion, compile two copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer.

F. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including names, model numbers, product numbers and designations, serial numbers and colors as applicable, and the name, address and phone of the supplier, manufacturer and installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

G. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.12 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Maintenance Manuals: The contractors shall deliver one complete set of bookmarked manuals in electronic PDF format of all operation and maintenance manuals to the Owner through the Designer, two (2) weeks before the pre-final inspection is held. The manuals shall be bookmarked to a minimum of one level – ie: each major piece of equipment (chiller, boiler switchboard, water closet, water heater, etc.) or document category (warranties, parts list, contact information, etc.) The manuals shall be delivered by one of the following:
1. USB Drive
2. CD/DVD
3. Downloadable file from FTP Site

B. Manuals shall include the following (at a minimum):
1. Index and page numbers
2. Certificate of Substantial Completion
3. Summary sheet of warranties with dates noted and a copy of all warranties
4. List of all subcontractors and suppliers with names, addresses, and phone numbers
5. Special Inspection Reports
6. Certified Test and Balance Report
7. Complete start-up, operation, and shutdown procedures for each system including sequence of events, locations of switches, emergency procedures, and any other critical items.
8. Lubrication schedules and types of lubricants.
9. Complete set of all submittal data and current shop drawings (including 3rd party generated shop drawings) and equipment description showing all capacities and other operation conditions.
10. Equipment summary showing all capacities and ratings (HP, Tons, kW, filter size, etc.)

C. Include the following minimum information as applicable to the products or equipment.

1. Emergency instructions including contact information for emergency repair services.
2. Dealer locations and contact information for spare parts.
3. Warranties.
4. Wiring and piping diagrams.
5. Recommended "turn-around" or replacement or refurbishing cycles.
6. Lubrication schedules and materials.
7. Complete start-up, operation, and shutdown procedures for each system including sequence of events, locations of switches, emergency procedures and any other critical items.
8. Complete set of current shop drawings and equipment description showing all capacities and other operation conditions.
9. Inspection procedures.
10. Shop drawings, product data, and similar applicable information.
11. Cleaning procedures including recommended cleaning agents, schedules and procedures.

D. Include operations and maintenance data for all equipment, machines, parts, materials and systems whether specifically required or not for all items that require maintenance, cleaning, servicing, that are electrified or have moving parts or that have a warranty.

1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS & DOCUMENTATION

A. Maintain a white-print set (black-line) of contract drawings and shop drawings in clean, undamaged condition, with mark-up of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as originally shown. The Contractor shall record all changes from the Contract Drawings, including accurate dimensions where applicable including invert elevations for all below-grade outside utilities with reference to permanent above-grade objects.

1. Do not use the as-built set for any other construction related activities. Do not 'break up' the set into individual drawings or portions.

2. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing "field" condition fully and accurately. Where shop drawings are used for mark-up, record a cross-reference at corresponding location on working drawings. Mark with permanent red ink and, where required for clarity, use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of work. Give particular attention to concealed work, which would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

3. Organize as-built drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on cover of each set. Submit to Architect as "As Built Drawings" for Owner's records, so that Architect may prepare a set of reproducible record drawings for Owner's use.

4. Record and submit any revised specifications resulting from substitutions or Contractor requested changes.

5. The 'As-Built' submittal will consist of the following items in the following formats:

   a. Neatly drafted complete set of "redline" drawings to Designer, scanned and paper copies.

   b. Neatly annotated complete set of "redline" project specifications to Designer, scanned and paper copies.

   c. One (1) copy of complete set of "redline" drawings and specifications scanned in PDF format to WCPSS.

B. Camera and record all waste plumbing lines, 3-inches or larger to first manhole outside building, after construction is complete.

1. Submit one copy of electronic video to Owner with clear documentation of where video footage was taken at each separate waste plumbing line.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Low-emitting Cleaning Agents for use within the Building Interior: Use low-VOC cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

B. Other Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting pre-final inspection.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.

2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Provide additional final cleaning to areas of Work that are affected by Contractor’s activities after initial final cleaning. Provide additional final cleaning in specified areas as directed by Architect until Substantial Completion.

C. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Final cleaning to be by independent, green cleaning service using cleaning products that meet the Green Seal GS 37 standard; floor cleaners complying with the CA Code of Regulations maximum VOC content; and disposable paper products, supplies and trash bags meeting the minimum requirements of US EPA’s Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting Pre-Final Inspection:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.

f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

D. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

E. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

F. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

G. Removal of Protection: Except as otherwise indicated or requested by Architect, remove temporary protection devices and facilities which were installed during course of the work to protect previously completed work during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 017700

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017740 – WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.

1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of Work.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for procedures related to submitting warranties.

B. Division 01 Section "Roof Warranties" for warranties specific to roofing systems.

C. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for continuing services to the Owner.

D. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by the individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.

B. Special Warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

1.5 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Related damage and losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure, or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.

B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or reworking, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

C. Replacement cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rework the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or reworking defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

D. Owner's recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in an addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

E. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

G. WARRANTIES

1. All work shall be fully warranted for one year from the date of Substantial Completion by the contractor, who shall replace any defective materials and repair any defective workmanship. In addition, written warranties shall be provided for the products and time periods as stipulated in the Warranties and Special Warranties sections of the Divisions 02 through 33 Specifications of these Contract Documents.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for warranty submittal requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 017740

SECTION 017750 – ROOF WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Roof Warranties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section “Warranties”.
2. Division 06 Section “Rough Carpentry”.
3. Division 07 Section “Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel System”
4. Division 07 Section “Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing”.
5. Division 07 Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim”.
6. Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants”.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Upon completion of the work and prior to the final payment the Contractor shall submit the following items to the Architect. All such documents shall show the project name, Architect’s project number, project location, and the Owner's name:

1. Written statement on company letterhead indicating completion of all items noted on roof punch lists prepared by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Copy of Architect’s punchlist with each item checked and initialed by employee who performed inspection.
3. Three original copies of Contractor’s Roofing System Guarantee to Owner for each roofing system type.
4. Three original copies of Roof System Manufacturer’s Guarantee to Owner for each roofing system type.

B. The effective date of all warranties shall be the same unless the Contract Documents indicate the project is constructed in distinct phases with distinct dates of Substantial Completion AND as approved by the Architect. Warranties shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion as determined by the Architect unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Architect.

1.4 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

A. General:

1. All guarantees shall be issued to the Owner or party designated by the Designer and shall not require the signature of the Owner.

2. All guarantees shall be issued bearing the signature of an Officer of the Manufacturer or Contractor as applicable.

3. All guarantees shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion as determined by the Architect and shall be in force for the durations as noted below.

4. All guarantees shall cover damage due to wind up to and including the design wind speed and/or uplift pressures defined in the roofing specifications.

5. All guarantees shall not include any language excluding coverage for any of the following:

   a. Failure of the roofing contractor to properly install the roof system or to use properly certified personnel.

   b. Failure of the roofing contractor to utilize manufacturer approved materials or methods.

   c. Requirements for the owner to maintain records of material procurement including but not limited to purchase orders, order numbers, manufacturer's invoices or shipment dates.

   d. Failure of the roofing contractor to correct any deficiencies identified by the manufacturer.

6. In the event of a claim against the warranty, the manufacturer shall be responsible for all costs related to the investigation of said claim.

B. Contractor's Guarantee:

1. Duration - Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. The Contractor and the Owner's representative shall conduct an inspection approximately 30 days prior to the end of the Contractor's guarantee to determine the present physical condition of the roofing system. The Owner's representative shall then submit a written report as to the findings of this inspection and the Roofing Contractor, at his own expense, shall repair any defects covered under the scope of this Contract.

3. The Contractor's Guarantee shall neither replace nor negate any agreement furnished by the manufacturers.

C. Standing Seam Metal Roofing System Manufacturers Guarantee (Applies to all areas of Standing Seam Roofing): The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's 20-year no dollar limit material and workmanship system warranty. The system shall include all new components above the roof deck such as substrate board, cover board, insulation, fastening system, expansion joints, and sheet metal flashings. The Standing Seam Metal Roofing Manufacturer shall agree that the work covered under this contract shall remain free from any water penetration and material defects caused by defective workmanship or materials for a period of twenty (20) years from the date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor's warranty shall neither replace nor negate any agreement furnished by the manufacturer.

D. TPO Roof System Manufacturer's Guarantee (Applies to the low-slope re-roof at the Gym Locker Room Building): The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's 20-year no dollar limit material and workmanship system warranty. The system shall include all new components above the roof deck such as the primer, substrate board, cover board, insulation, fastening system, expansion joints, membrane, and all sheet metal and flashing components, and shall include all portions of the fastening components that extend below the top of the roof deck. The Membrane Manufacturer shall agree that the work covered under this contract shall remain free from any water penetration and material defects caused by defective workmanship or materials for a period of twenty (20) years from the date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor's warranty shall neither replace nor negate any agreement furnished by the manufacturer.

E. Sealant Manufacturer's Warranty – Manufacturer shall agree that all exterior joint sealant used in roofing, and roofing flashing and trim work shall remain free from any physical defects caused by defective workmanship or materials for a period of twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

F. Flashing and Trim Sheet Metal Manufacturer's Finish Warranty – The sheet metal manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

    a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.

    b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.

    c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.5 EMERGENCY REPAIRS

A. Emergency repairs to defects and leaks shall be performed within 24 hours of receiving notice from the Owner. As soon as weather permits, permanent repairs and restoration of affected areas shall be accomplished in a manner in conformance with the original contract requirements. This work shall be done without additional cost to the Owner, except if it is determined that such leaks and defects were caused by abuse, lightning, winds in excess of stated values in the product specifications or hail.

B. The warranties shall also state that the Owner has the right, at any time during the Contractor's warranty period and the Manufacturer's warranty period, to make emergency repairs to protect the contents of the building or the building itself from damage due to leaking. The cost of emergency repairs made during the first two years of the warranty period shall be borne by the Contractor and action by the Owner shall not invalidate the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 017750

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For instructor.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit one copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
   a. Name of Project.
   b. Name and address of videographer.
   c. Name of Architect.
   d. Name of Construction Manager.
   e. Name of Contractor.
   f. Date of video recording.
2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label

information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same format required for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.
    e. Project Record Documents.
    f. Identification systems.
    g. Warranties and bonds.
    h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.

b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.8 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least 14 days' advance notice.

C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.

C. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Commissioning Defined:

1. Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic process of ensuring that all building systems perform interactively according to the owner's project requirements and operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the traditionally separate functions of system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing adjusting and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning is intended to achieve the following specific objectives:
    a. Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and to industry accepted minimum standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by the installing contractors.
    b. Verify and document proper functional performance of equipment and systems.
    c. Verify that O&M documentation is complete.
    d. Verify that the Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained.

B. Contractor Responsibilities:

1. This Section and other sections of the specification detail the Contractor's responsibilities relative to the Cx process. It expands on the Cx Plan, which covers the roles and responsibilities of Parties outside of the construction contract.
2. The Commissioning Authority (CxA) shall work with the Contractor and the design engineers to direct and oversee the Cx process and perform Functional Performance Testing

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 011100 – Summary of Work

B. Section 013100 – Project Management and Coordination

C. Section 013150 – Coordination Drawings

D. Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures

E. Section 017700 – Closeout Procedures

F. Section 017823 – Operation and Maintenance Data

G. Section 017900 – Demonstration and Training

H. Section 070800 – Envelope Commissioning Requirements

I. Section 211318 – Fire Protection Systems

J. Section 220800 – Plumbing Commissioning Requirements

K. Section 230800 – Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Commissioning Requirements

L. Section 250800 – Integrated Automation Commissioning

M. Section 260800 – Electrical Commissioning Requirements

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Standard 202-2013, "The Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems"

B. ASHRAE Guideline 4-2008, “Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems”

C. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning

D. AABC – National Standards for Total System Balance

E. USGBC - LEED v4.0 for Building Design and Construction

F. ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

1. Acceptance Phase: This is the phase of the project when the facility and its systems and equipment are inspected, tested, verified, and documented; and when most of the Functional Performance Testing and final training occurs. This will generally occur after the Construction Phase is complete (after Start-Up Documentation have been completed). The Acceptance Phase begins upon System ‘Turn-Over’ with certification by the Contractor that the systems have been placed into service in accordance with the approved protocols and after the submission of the approved Start-Up Documentation. The Acceptance Phase ends with the successful completion of all Functional Performance Testing and sign-off by the CxA and Owner.
2. Action Item (AI): Any Cx-related issue that requires a response, completion, corrective or additional work, or any other action. Examples include a Request for Information (RFI), a work directive, a clarification request, a to-do item, an identified deficiency, or any other like item. Action Items must be categorized as appropriate.
3. Action List: This is a list that is maintained and updated by the CxA that includes all Action Items that relate to Cx activities.
4. A/E: General reference to the Architect/Engineer lead-design entity.
5. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers.
6. Building Automation System (BAS): The computer-based control or automation system. BAS is used throughout these Sections. Alternate references common in the industry include facility management system, automatic temperature control system, direct digital control system, building management system, building management and control system, digital control system, Energy Management System, Energy Management and Control System or System Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) System.
7. Checklist Item: An item to inspect to verify proper installation of equipment or systems by the Contractor. Checklist items simply require a ‘Yes/No’ or ‘OK/Not’ response. Start-Up Checklist items are one component of the Start-Up Documentation.
8. Commissioning (Cx): The process of ensuring that all building systems perform interactively according to the design intent, that the systems are efficient and cost effective, and that they meet the Owner’s operational needs.

9. Commissioning Authority (CxA): The Party retained by the Owner who will oversee and manage the Cx process, develop and stipulate many of the Cx requirements, and ensure and validate that systems and equipment are designed, installed and tested to meet the Owner's requirements.
10. Commissioning Coordinator (CxC): This refers to the Individual within each of the various Parties that is designated the POC for that Party relative to Cx activities. Each of the Contractors subject to the Cx process should designate a CxC and make that person available to the CxA as the point-of-contact for that Contractor.
11. Commissioning Specifications: Generic reference to any of the Cx-specific specification Sections, as inferred by the usage. Divisions 01, 22, 23, 26 and others contain Sections that are specific to or reference the Cx process. All Contractor requirements relating to Cx should be conveyed within the Cx Specs. Cx Specs should be referenced but not duplicated within the Cx Plan (the Cx Plan is designed to govern non-Contractor-related Cx issues).
12. Commissioning Team: The group of Parties involved in the Cx process for any given system. The Cx Team will include a core group involved with all systems, consisting of the CxA and CxC members representing the CM and the Owner. On any given system, the Cx Team will additionally include the CxC's for the Contractors responsible for the system or equipment.
13. Cx Web Tool: is a Web-based Internet hub used to electronically collaborate and coordinate activities throughout the Cx process. The Web-based interface is hosted by the CxA and is accessible by all Parties participating in the Cx program.
14. Contractor: As used herein, 'Contractor' is a general reference to the installing Party and can therefore refer to the CM, subcontractors, or vendors as inferred by its usage.
15. Construction Manager (CM): The Party acting as the primary coordinator of all the major subcontractors (MC, EC, TAB, BAC, etc.) as applicable.
16. Construction Phase: Phase of the project during which the facility is constructed and/or when systems and equipment are installed and started. Contractor and subcontractors complete the installation, complete Start-Up Documentation, submit O&M information, establish trends, and perform any other applicable requirements to make systems operational. Contractor and Vendors may also conduct 'Equipment and Systems Training' events during this phase. The Construction Phase concludes upon completed Start-Up and TAB of systems and equipment.
17. Contract Documents: The documents governing the responsibilities and relationships between Parties involved in the design and construction of this project including (but not necessarily limited to):
    a. Agreements/Contracts;
    b. Construction Plans and Drawings;
    c. Specifications;
    d. Addenda;
    e. Change Orders;
    f. Commissioning Plan (for reference only)
18. Construction Documents: Refers generally to the Contract Documents that dictate the details of the installation (all but item a. above).
19. Deficiency: A condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with the Contract Documents, does not perform properly or is not complying with the design intent.
20. Design Engineer: Generic reference to the engineer-of-record or a specific engineering disciple as inferred by its usage.
21. Design Intent Document (DID): Outdated term that is synonymous with Owner's Project Requirements (see below). OPR is now used by both ASHRAE and LEED.
22. Electrical Contractor (EC): Contractor generally responsible for Division 26 work.
23. Factory-Authorized Representative: An individual fully trained on the equipment and certified by the manufacturer to perform the respective task.
24. Factory Testing: Testing of equipment off-site at the manufacturer's facility. May be witnessed by the members of the project team.
25. Fire Alarm Contractor (FAC): Contractor generally responsible for the fire alarm system installation

26. Functional Completion: A Cx program milestone that marks the successful completion of the FPTs by the CxA and therefore completion of the Acceptance Phase.
27. Functional Performance Tests/Testing (FPT): The detailed and thorough tests (and test procedure) developed and performed by the CxA to document proper operation of building systems and the components and equipment making up those systems during the Acceptance Phase. References made to FPT throughout the documents are inclusive of ISFPT unless specifically indicated otherwise.
28. IAQ: Indoor Air Quality
29. LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design): The LEED® Green Building Rating System is a voluntary, consensus-based rating system designed to encourage building owners to apply leading proven technologies for new construction. Areas of concentration include "Sustainable Sites", "Water Efficiency", Energy and Atmosphere", "Materials and Resources", and "Indoor Environmental Quality". Contractor activities from demolition to procurement to commissioning to waste handling can be impacted by the LEED program.
30. Manufacturer's Representative: Either an individual in direct employ of the manufacturer of the applicable system, or an individual who is certified by that manufacturer to perform the applicable work for which the reference is made. This is synonymous with Factory-Authorized Representative.
31. Mechanical Contractor (MC): Contractor generally responsible for Division 23 work.
32. O&M Documentation: Contractor-developed documentation designed to address the needs of facilities personnel and customized for the context of the specific facility and installation. The foundation of O&M Documentation is manufacturer's literature (O&M Manuals), with additional Contractor-developed step-by-step instructions for manual start/stop, emergency procedures, operating sequences, preventative maintenance, and other installation-specific information. O&M Documentation content is indexed/organized by equipment-type.
33. O&M Manuals: Generic reference to manufacturer-published O&M materials, which have no information specific to the facility, but may be edited or marked up to indicate specific equipment or systems installed. O&M Manuals include documents covering installation, operation, maintenance, troubleshooting guides, parts numbers, engineering and design parameters, applications manuals, and any/all information available from the manufacturer pertaining to the installed equipment or systems. Specifications should strive for this information to be submitted in electronic form whenever possible. The electronic versions of these documents can also be electronically edited to indicate equipment installed and to delete or mask-over equipment and content that is not installed on the project.
34. Opposite Season: The season opposite that when the majority of the testing occurs.
35. Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): The OPR is intended to provide the basis from which all design, construction, acceptance, and operational decisions are made. It details the functional requirements of the project, including systems subject to commissioning. The OPR defines the benchmarks and metrics by which the success of the project is ultimately judged, and evolves through each project Phase. The OPR is typically developed early in the project cycle by the Owner and the A/E and provides the user needs, requirements, goals, and metrics that are defined by the Owner to be important. The OPR criteria are referenced by and should be the foundation of the BOD narrative.
36. Party: Entity (company, corporation, etc.) legally responsible for portion of work.
37. Point-of-Contact (POC): General reference to a key individual within each Party.
38. Prefunctional: The term "Prefunctional" is synonymous with "Start-Up", but not used in these specifications. It is a modifier for checks, tests, and other activities that occur prior to and are prerequisites for Functional Performance Testing.
39. Project Phases: Phases of the project include the Construction Phase, Acceptance Phase, Warranty Phase, and Occupancy. Earlier Phases include Program Phase and Design Phase.
40. Project Officer (PO): Individual or entity directly employed by the Owner who is in charge of the design and construction coordination for the project. Alternately, the Owner may employ a separate DM to perform this function.
41. RFI: Request for Information.

42. Room Data Sheet: The Room Data Sheet is a spreadsheet or database which lists the control and occupancy requirements - including the temperature and humidity setpoints, pressurization, etc. - for each room or control zone in the facility. This list also includes the control range tolerances and the alarm ranges for the zone. Additionally, the Room Data Sheet may include occupancy schedules or lighting control parameters (typical for vivariums and some laboratories) which must be programmed for initial occupancy. This should be updated through the construction process to reflect any changes generated during construction.
43. Start-Up: Refers to the quality control procedures whereby the Contractor verifies the proper installation of a device or piece of equipment, executes the manufacturer's starting procedures, completes the 'Start-Up Checklist', energizes the device, verifies that it is in proper working order and ready for dynamic testing, and completes the 'Start-Up Tests'. Start-Up procedures are performed by the Contractor with or without a formal Cx process, although the documentation is more formalized when the Cx process is used.
44. Start-Up Checklist: A list of items to inspect to verify proper installation of equipment or systems by the Contractor. Checklist items simply require a 'Yes/No' or 'OK/Not' response. These include primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension checked, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). Start-Up Checklist items are one component of the Start-Up Documentation (Start-Up Tests being the other).
45. Start-Up Documentation: Refers to the combination of Start-Up Checklists + Start-Up Tests. The Contractor documents the Start-Up procedure by completing and submitting the Start-Up Documentation. Start-Up Documentation may be a combination of procedures prepared by the CxA, those included in the Contractors in-house quality assurance process, and those required by the manufacturer. Regardless of the context of the checklist or format of the form used to documents it, the reference to 'Start-Up Documentation' includes all of the stated checklists and tests.
46. Start-Up Test: This is a quality-assurance test that is required to ensure the system is ready to be placed into service. It differs from a checklist item in that it requires more than a binary (yes/no, OK/Not OK) response - an observation, measurement, or sequence of events must be documented. Start-Up Tests are one component of the Start-Up Documentation (Start-Up Checklists being the other).
47. System Turn-Over Meeting ("Turn-Over"): Turn-Over is a quality control milestone in which all Contractors responsible for completing the installation and start-up of a system or equipment, along with the PO and CM, meet to validate that the system or equipment is completed and operational per the contract documents and ready for Functional Performance Testing, and that all the Start-Up Documentation and nameplate data is complete and accurate. The CxA will in many cases participate in this. CM shall organize and lead the process in all cases.
48. Systems Matrix: A table that lists systems and equipment as individual rows (typically using the specifications sections as a guide) and columns that indicate different tasks, documentation, and work elements. The content of the cells of the matrix summarizes the requirement for system as it relates to that column. It provides and effective summary of requirements.
49. Test: A task, procedure or measurement that confirms capacity, functionality, accuracy, etc. Tests have a status of "Pass", "Fail", "Couldn't Test" or "Didn't Test". May refer to Start-Up or Functional Performance Tests.
50. TAB: Can refer to the test, adjust, and balance process or the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor as inferred by its usage.
51. Temporary Conditioning Plan: A plan that summarizes the logistics, procedures and protocols for taking permanent equipment and using it to maintain conditions throughout construction. All members of the Cx Team must approve the Temporary Conditioning Plan prior to placing equipment into temporary service.
52. Testing Agency: An independent agency typically retained by the Contractor to perform specialized testing of systems or equipment (most commonly electrical). The Testing Agency shall be qualified and equipped to perform the testing and shall submit appropriate qualifications.

53. Trending: Monitoring and recording a history of parameters typically using the building automation system.
54. Turn-Over: See “System Turn-Over Meeting” above.
55. Vendor: Refers to the organization that sold a system or equipment to the subcontractor. This may be a branch office of the manufacturer or a value-added reseller.
56. Warranty Period: The period defined by the construction documents where elements of the facility are under contractual warranty.
57. Warranty Phase: Includes the early occupancy of the building and can continue through the contractual Warranty Period and at least into the opposite season from when the facility systems were initially tested.

1.4 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Mechanical Systems (and all integral equipment controls)

1. Building automation systems, including linkages to remote monitoring and control sites
   Science room control systems and pressurization
   Chilled water system, chilled water pumps, piping, and associated equipment.
2. Heat recovery system and associated pumps.
3. Humidification / Dehumidification systems
4. Heating hot water system, associated pumps, piping, and equipment
5. Preheat and Reheat water systems and associated pumps and piping
6. Heat exchanger, pumps, piping, condensate and associated equipment
7. Air Handling Units
8. Heat Recovery Units
9. Dedicated Outside Air Systems
10. Supply and Exhaust and other specialty fans
11. Fan Coil Units, Unit Heaters, and Ventilators
12. Variable Air and Constant Volume Air terminal units, both supply and exhaust
13. Ductwork
14. Utility metering systems
15. Refrigeration systems
16. Smoke control systems – interfaces, egress pressurization
17. Domestic hot water systems
18. Test, Adjust, and Balance of HVAC air and water systems
19. Test, Adjust, and Balance Fume Hoods and bio-safety cabinets

B. PLUMBING SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

1. Domestic water heating equipment
2. Sump pumps and sump pump controls

C. Automation Systems

1. All integral automation equipment controls, including building automation systems, laboratory control systems, and linkages to remote monitoring and control sites; to include integrated enterprise management system (EMS) and links to fire protection and alarm systems, plumbing, HVAC systems, electrical systems, communication system, electronic detection and alarm systems, building automation operator workstation graphics, smoke control system, and elevators.

D. Electrical Systems

1. Controls and occupancy sensors for Lighting and Day lighting Systems

2. Electrical system from the building entrance through the main switchboard, switchgear, and to the distribution panels.
3. Metering equipment
4. Motor Control Centers, Variable Speed Drives, Motor Starters, protective devices.
5. Building lighting and lighting control – Verify sequence of operations, and luminaries for proper operation, lamping and lighting levels.
6. Emergency power system including generator set, Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS), transfer switch, fire pump controller interface, associated equipment and testing.

E. TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

1. Intercom systems
2. Security systems
3. BDA Communication System

1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM COORDINATION

A. Members:The members of the commissioning team consist of the Commissioning Authority (CxA), the OPM, facilities personnel, the CxS, the CM, the MC, the EC, the TAB representative, the SI, the water treatment contractor, the fire protection contractor, and any other installing Subs or suppliers of equipment. In addition, representatives of the A/E team are also commissioning team members and are invited to observe critical procedures and attend Cx coordination meetings.

B. Management: The CxA is hired by the Owner and directs and coordinates the commissioning activities and reports to the OPM. All members work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Contract Documents.

C. Commissioning Sequence: The Cx process will be categorized into Phases as indicated below and defined under the definitions section above. Different systems and/or areas may be in a different phase at any given time in the overall construction process:

1. Construction Phase
2. Acceptance Phase
3. Warranty Period

D. Scheduling

1. Prior to submission of the baseline schedule, the CM will coordinate with the CxA to specifically include the detailed tasks involved in the Cx process in the master project schedule. CxA shall consult directly with the **Error! Unknown document property name.** to incorporate the Cx tasks in the project schedule. The process logic and integration shall ultimately be a collaboration between **Error! Unknown document property name.**, CxA, and subcontractors. The effort will start with CxA and **Error! Unknown document property name.** proposing initial logic. Then subcontractors will join the discussion and work out the final details, (precedent logic and durations).
2. The Cx schedule will outline generic Cx tasks with prerequisites to each task. Contractor shall incorporate the tasks into schedule as applicable to each system. This will require a detailed track for each system and as such the scheduler must schedule and code by system as well as by area. Contractor shall collaborate with the CxA to determine impacts of project phasing as applicable. Examples of integrated tasks include:
   a. Contractor preparation of draft Start-Up Documentation;
   b. Contractor preparation of *Training Plan;*
   c. Preparation of *O&M Documentation* content

d. Testing Agency activities;
e. Electrical System Start-Up
f. Mechanical System Start-Up (by system – ie: chilled water, hot water, air)
g. BAS Start-Up
h. Test and Balance (by system – ie: chilled water, hot water, air)
i. Training Events (by system – ie: chilled water, hot water, air)
j. Functional Performance Testing (by system – ie: chilled water, hot water, air)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The CM shall provide a list of required equipment/system submittals to the CxA. The CxA will identify submittals to be submitted to the CxA concurrent with submission to the A/E for review.

B. All Subs, through the CM, shall submit required installation, start-up, and preventive maintenance equipment data sheets to the CxA within 45 days of equipment approval by the A/E.

C. All Subs, through the CM, shall submit O&M data for system and equipment being commissioned under this specification. O&M data shall be submitted within 45 days of equipment approval by the A/E, but no less than 8 weeks prior to the beginning of functional testing.

D. The CM shall submit a copy of the construction meeting minutes, updated construction schedule, RFI log, and ASI log to the CxA within seven days of each meeting or update.

1.7 COMMISSIONING COORDINATION

A. Coordination responsibilities and management protocols relative to Cx are outlined below. Contractor shall have input in the protocols and all Parties will commit to process and scheduling obligations. The CxA will document and distribute as applicable.

1. Commissioning kick-off meeting: CxA shall schedule and conduct a Cx coordination meeting near the beginning of construction. At a minimum, the following should be discussed at the meeting:
   a. The commissioning documents (specifications and Cx Plan)
   b. Requirements and sequence of commissioning
   c. Responsibilities of the project stakeholders
   d. Management protocols
   e. Required submittals
   f. Schedule
2. Submittals and Shop Drawings: A/E shall distribute these to the CxA. CxA shall edit the project's submittal log to communicate which submittals must be forwarded to CxA.
3. CxA Review Comments on Submittals/Shop Drawings: CxA will review and document comments and a copy will be made avaialble to the A/E by the CxA. A/E shall consider and incorporate at their discretion.
4. Deficiencies Identified by the CxA: When the CxA identifies a deficiency, CxA shall make a good faith assessment of responsible parties. Those parties, as well as **Error! Unknown document property name.** and **Error! Unknown document property name.** shall be notified of the perceived deficiency. This communication is FOR INFORMATION ONLY and is not a directive to any party to resolve the deficiency. Contractor may accept responsibility and resolve the deficiency voluntarily. If Contractor contests either the deficiency or responsibility for that deficiency, Contractor shall respond to that deficiency indicating disagreement. If responsibility is not agreed to via the Cx dialogue, CM shall issue a work directive or RFI via the normal contractual channels to resolve the issue.

5. Requests for Meetings: Request by the Contractor for a meeting with the CxA shall be routed through **Error! Unknown document property name.** who will then determine the validity. Note that every attempt should be made to deal with Cx issues at regularly scheduled Cx Meetings.
6. Control Sequence Modifications: CxA shall make every attempt to thoroughly review the sequences during the submittal process and address any issues prior to the submittal approval. However, CxA and the contractor may incorporate minor changes to the sequence during testing when it is apparent that it improves the control of the equipment but does not fundamentally change the sequence. The time required by the contractor for this type of modification is addressed in Section 230800. Any and all changes must be thoroughly documented in the contract documents.
7. Scheduling Coordination: CxA shall consult directly with the **Error! Unknown document property name.** to incorporate the Cx tasks in the project schedule. The process logic and integration shall ultimately be a collaboration between **Error! Unknown document property name.**, CxA, and subcontractors. The effort will start with CxA and **Error! Unknown document property name.** proposing initial logic. Then subcontractors will join the discussion and work out the final details, (precedent logic and durations).
8. Notification of Completion Milestones: Contractor shall notify CM at least two weeks prior to an anticipated Cx activity or milestone (such as Turn-Over). **Error! Unknown document property name.** shall then coordinate the scheduling of the activity (as applicable) between all required parties as applicable. Notification shall be via electronic communication (ie: email) with an associated Action Item distributed to interested parties.
9. Issue Log: CxA maintains a categorized deficiency/issue log which tracks the Cx-related items for corrective action. All content of the deficiency/issue log will be made available to all parties. Contractors with an assigned issue are responsible for making corrections and reporting updates and actions for each assigned item to the CxA via an agreed upon method of communication.
10. Start-Up Checklist and Test Documents: CxA will provide initial 'generic' Start-Up Documents to the Contractor (checklists). The Contractor shall cross check these with the manufacturer-specific start-up procedures/checklists and submit both to the CxA for review and approval. The Contractor has the option of modifying the supplied generic checklists in the delivered format, or by supplementing the checklists with their own procedures/checklists. The Contractor then executes, signs, and submits the final reviewed and approved Start-Up Documentation. The CxA will review the procedures/checklists for completeness. The Start-Up Documentation is then included in the final commissioning report documents.
11. Functional Performance Test Documents: Functional Performance Tests (FPT) are prepared and completed by the CxA. They are developed during the construction phase, typically after submittal reviews are completed. CxA forwards the FPT procedures to the **Error! Unknown document property name.** to be subsequently distributed to the Contractors for review. Contractors review and have the option to comment on the procedures. Throughout the Cx process, CxA maintains a current record of the FPTs and their results and keeps the documentation up to date and accessible for all to review progress. CxA may distribute copies of the FPTs at the completion of any significant stage of commissioning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing shall be provided by the Division contractor for the equipment being tested. For example, the mechanical or controls contractor of Division 23 shall ultimately be responsible for all standard testing equipment for the HVAC system in Division 23. Likewise, the electrical contractor has Division 26, and Plumbing contractor has Division 22

B. Special equipment, tools, instruments, and setup software (only available from vendor/Subs, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment, according to these Contract Documents shall be provided by the Contractor and left on site, for the CxA and the test/adjust/balance (TAB) firm to use during TAB, functional testing, seasonal testing, and deferred testing. The equipment, tools, instruments, and setup software will be returned to the vendor/Subs after successful conclusion of the commissioning effort.

C. The controls contractor shall provide the CxA with temporary software license to be loaded on the CxA's and/or TAB firm's computer, and any necessary network connection cables, for accessing the direct digital control system field panels for system testing. If applicable, the controls contractor shall also provide a palm device with attachments, software, and cables, to check setpoint values of terminal device controllers. The controls contractor shall provide the CxA with log-on ID and password for remote connection to direct digital control system. All of the software and misc interface appurtenances provided to the CxA will be returned at the successful conclusion of the commissioning effort.

D. All testing equipment used by the contractors shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified by the Engineer of Record in the Contract Documents. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements shall apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.1°F and a resolution of +/- 0.1°F. Humidity sensors shall have a certified calibration within the past 6 months and a resolution of +/- 1%. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. Accuracy of other sensors shall be at least twice that of the instrumentation being used. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals, in addition to just after being dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

E. Cx WEB-BASED COMMISSIONING TOOL

1. General: A Web-based internet hub used to electronically collaborate and coordinate activities and deliverables throughout the Cx process. The tool is hosted by the CxA and shall be accessible to all parties participating in the Cx program. The tool needs to provide a common location to store Start-Up Documentation, Functional Performance Tests and results, project documents and deliverables. It also serves as a collaborative hub to facilitate, automate, and track communications between parties relating to the Cx process. The Cx web-based tool should have the capability to interface with other web-based database tools that may be used by the Construction Manager or Owner to facilitate the exchange of information.
2. Participation: All general and major subcontractors participating in the Cx process shall participate in the use of the Cx web-based tool in support of the Cx process and file management capabilities.
3. Requirements for Use: Options for accessing and interfacing with the Cx tool are as follows:
    a. Hardcopy - Print, Test, and File: Using this approach, Contractors simply go online to the Cx interface using a web browser, print checklists and tests as needed, fill them out in the field, and enter the results back into the Cx database when completed.
    b. Electronically - online in the field: The applicable documents can be accessed and filled out live and online if the Contractor has the means to access the Internet while working in the field using a local Wi-Fi network or wireless air card.
    c. Optional Database Client: If the Cx interface tool is capable, the CxA can provide the Contractor with an offline software interface tool that will allow the Contractor to download electronic test database files from the interface, work on the database files in the field electronically (but offline), and later synchronize their entries with the master database.
4. Training: The Cx Consultant should include in their contract at least one Contractor training session given by the CxA. Contractors shall send at least one representative to the training session.

PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. Commissioning during construction begins with a scoping meeting conducted by the CxA where the commissioning process and the draft Cx Plan is reviewed with the commissioning team members. After this meeting, the draft Cx Plan, which is initially provided prior to the scoping meeting, is then updated with the project specific communication protocols, Cx team contact information, and the preliminary commissioning schedule, which is developed during the scoping meeting.

B. Additional meetings will be conducted as needed throughout construction. These meetings will be scheduled by the OPM, CxA and CM with necessary parties attending. The meetings will be conducted in order to plan, scope, coordinate, schedule future activities and resolve problems. In general, the commissioning meetings will be held monthly during the construction period.

C. Equipment documentation is submitted to the CxA, concurrent with the normal submittals to the A/E, including detailed pre-startup checklists and startup procedures. Specific submittals requirements are detailed as referenced above, and in section 1.6 above.

D. The CxA works with the CM and its Subs in developing startup plans and startup documentation formats, including providing the Subs with prefunctional checklists to be completed, during the startup process. The prefunctional checklists are developed by the CxA for the equipment listed in 1.4 above, using the A/E approved submittals.

E. In general, the checkout and performance verification proceeds from simple to complex, from component level to equipment to systems and intersystem levels with prefunctional checklists being completed before functional testing.

F. The CxA will review shop drawings and material certifications, review reports from independent testing agencies, conduct independent on-site periodic construction observation and attend selected quality control-related and construction progress meetings.

G. The Subs, under their own direction, execute and document the prefunctional checklists and perform startup and initial checkout. The CxA documents that the checklists and startup were completed by the Subs. This will include the CxA witnessing start-up of selected equipment.

H. The CxA develops specific equipment and system functional performance test procedures. The CxA submits the proposed functional tests to the OPM, A/E and CM for their review and comment, and provides a copy of the proposed functional tests to the responsible Sub who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety and equipment warranty protection.

I. O&M data is submitted to the CxA prior to execution of functional tests. The CxA reviews the documentation for completeness. The CxA also uses the documentation for reference during the functional testing.

J. Manufacturers will perform and document all specified Factory Testing and start-up. Copies of test reports are provided to the A/E and CxA for review.

K. The functional test procedures are executed by the contractor, under the direction of, and documented by the CxA.

L. Items of non-compliance in material, installation or startup are corrected at the Sub's expense and the system retested.

M. The CxA reviews, pre-approves and coordinates the training provided by the Subs and verifies that it was satisfactorily completed.

N. N. Commissioning is completed before owner occupancy/use.

O. O. Deferred testing is conducted, as specified in these specifications.

3.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. A. Construction Manager

1. Shall verify completeness of the building envelope, perimeter and interior items, which affect proper operation and control of equipment and systems.
2. Shall schedule and coordinate participation and cooperation of all subcontractors required for the commissioning process.
3. Shall incorporate commissioning tasks into the master construction schedule.
4. Shall be responsible for providing written responses to the CxA's submittal review comments.
5. Shall provide a Commissioning Supervisor (CxS) who will be responsible for communication between each individual contractor/subcontractor and the CxA. This representative shall be responsible to: coordinate meetings, plan and schedule Cx activities into the project schedule, distribute Cx documentation to responsible contractors, receive written notification from contractors that Cx issues are corrected, perform corrective actions for resolution of deficiencies, and handle required submittals to the CxA.
6. Review and approve the completion of the PCs, then notify the CxA that functional testing can proceed.
7. Ensure Installing Contractors or their Vendors provide all specialized tools or the use of specialized tools that may be required to start, check-out and functionally test equipment and systems.
8. Shall meet requirements of other commissioning requirements within the Project Manual.
9. Shall schedule and coordinate participation and cooperation of all subcontractors and vendors in owner training.

B. B. Subcontractors/Suppliers

1. Shall be responsible for providing labor, material, equipment, etc., required within the scope of their specialty to implement and facilitate the commissioning process.
2. Shall include all special tools, software, and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment according to these contract documents in the base bid price to the contractor, except for stand-alone data-logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.
3. Shall demonstrate the operation of the equipment and systems is per the contract documents.
4. Shall assist the CM in the development of the master schedule as relates to commissioning and milestones.
5. Shall respond in writing to written submittal review comments by the CxA.
6. Shall respond in writing as to the completion or resolution of each issue in the commissioning issue log.
7. Shall meet other commissioning requirements within the Project Manual.

C. Owner

1. Schedules the participation of facilities personnel in the commissioning process in writing.
2. Advises the CxA of any changes to the building's use or occupancy.

3.3 MEETINGS

A. Scoping Meeting: The CxA will schedule, plan, and conduct a commissioning scoping meeting with the entire commissioning team in attendance. Meeting minutes will be distributed to all parties by the CxA within 2 weeks after the meeting. Information gathered from this meeting will allow the CxA to revise the Commissioning Plan to its "final" version.

B. Commissioning Meetings: Other meetings will be planned and conducted by the CxA as construction progresses. These meetings will cover coordination, deficiency resolution, and planning issues with particular subcontractors.

3.4 START-UP, PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS, AND INITIAL CHECKOUT

A. The following procedures apply to all equipment and building systems to be commissioned, according to Section 1.4, Systems to be commissioned. Some systems that are not comprised so much of actual dynamic machinery, e.g., electrical system power quality, may have very simplified PCs and start-up.

B. General. Prefunctional checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are completely installed and integrated with other building components and systems, hooked up and operational. It ensures that functional performance testing (in-depth system checkout) may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each piece of equipment or assembly receives full Prefunctional checkout. No sampling strategies are used. The Prefunctional testing for a given system must be successfully completed prior to formal functional performance testing of the equipment or subsystems of the given system.

C. Start-up and Initial Checkout Plan. The CxA shall assist the commissioning team members responsible for start-up of any equipment in developing detailed start-up plans for all equipment. The primary role of the CxA in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer-recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for Prefunctional checklists and start-up are identified in the commissioning scoping meeting and in the checklist forms. Parties responsible for executing functional performance tests are identified in the testing requirements in Sections 070800, 211318, 220800, 230800, 250800, 260800, 27 08 00, 28 08 00 and any other sections where test requirements are found.

1. The CxA generates generic and representative Prefunctional checklists and procedures as required in Section 230800 and 250800. These checklists will indicate required procedures to be executed as part of start-up and initial checkout of the systems and the party responsible for their execution.
2. These generic checklists and tests are provided by the CxA to the Contractor. The Contractor determines which trade is responsible for executing and documenting each of the line item tasks and notes that trade on the form. Each procedure and associated forms may have more than one trade responsible for its execution.
3. The subcontractor responsible for the purchase of the equipment develops the full start-up plan by combining (or adding to) the CxA's checklists with the manufacturer's detailed start-up and checkout procedures from the O&M manual and the normally used field checkout sheets. The plan will include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines/fields for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with an initial block/ "completed by" associated with each procedure. The responsible party marks the applicable areas in the procedures and makes initial and date lines at each test procedure.
4. The full start-up plan could consist of something as simple as:
   a. The CxA's prefunctional checklists.

b. The manufacturer's standard written start-up procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
c. The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

5. The subcontractor submits the full start-up plan to the CxA for review and approval.
6. The CxA reviews and approves the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be added.
7. The full start-up procedures and the approval form may be provided to the PM for review and approval, depending on management protocol.

3.5 TEMPORARY CONDITIONING

A. Contractor shall be allowed to utilize permanent building equipment to provide temporary conditioning ONLY upon the approval of the A/E, **Error! Unknown document property name.**, and the CxA. Approval for such will only be given upon acceptance of a detailed plan provided by the individually involved subcontractors and compiled by the **Error! Unknown document property name.**. The Temporary Conditioning Plan shall consider/address the following at a minimum:

1. Indicate that the full Start-Up protocol, including development and documentation of Start-Up Documentation as required by the specification will be performed for the temporary start-up. The Temporary Conditioning Plan shall include the Start-Up Documentation to be used, which shall be the same as those that will be used for final Start-Up.
2. Contractor shall address how equipment will be maintained in good, clean condition. Specifically address:
   a. Temporary Filtering of Air: Air filters used for construction shall be as or more effective than those specified for permanent use. Contractor shall remove construction filters and replace with new filters prior to FPT. Filters shall be maintained and replaced at the specified final pressure drop. Contractor shall install a magnehelic gauge for visual indication of pressure drop as well as setting and adjusting the loaded filter DP switch for monitoring on the BAS.
   b. Temporary Filtering of Water and Condensate: Construction strainers shall be used while circulating fluid during construction. Construction strainer shall be finer than that specified for final strainers.
   c. Sealing/Filtering of Open Ducts: Address that all open ducts shall be either sealed or protected with filter media. Return or exhaust systems shall not be used during construction unless otherwise approved.
   d. Lubrication and Maintenance: Contractor shall maintain the systems and equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Contractor shall coordinate lubricants used with **Error! Unknown document property name.**'s operators. Frequency of lubrication and inspection shall be as recommended by manufacturer's literature. Applicable maintenance lubrication schedules shall be included in the Plan. Draft maintenance logs shall be submitted with Plan and completed as maintenance is performed.
   e. Operation Outside of Normal Ranges: Systems and equipment shall not be operated outside the range of specified conditions. The Temporary Conditioning Plan shall address how the Contractor will ensure that operation will not harm the equipment.
   f. Emergency Condition Identification and Response Protocols: The Temporary Conditioning Plan shall address protocols for responding to equipment malfunctions and or harmful operation. Automatic safeties and remote enunciation shall be in place to protect people and property.

3.6 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. The objective of functional performance testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the documented design intent and Contract Documents. Functional testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of deficient performance are identified and corrected, improving the operation and functioning of the systems.

B. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation where there is a specified system response. Verifying each sequence in the sequences of operation is required. Proper responses to such modes and conditions shall also be tested. Specific modes required in this project are given in Sections 07 0800 23 0800, 25 0800, 26 0800, 28 0800 and any other sections where test requirements are found.

C. The CxA shall review Owner-contracted, factory testing or required Owner acceptance tests which the CxA is not responsible to oversee, including documentation format, and shall determine what further testing or format changes may be required to comply with the *Specifications*. Redundancy of testing shall be minimized.

D. The Subs shall provide sufficient notice to the CxA regarding their completion schedule for the Prefunctional checklists and start-up of all equipment and systems. The CxA will schedule functional tests through the PM, CM, and affected subs. The CxA shall direct, witness and document the functional testing of all equipment and systems. The CxA shall generally execute most standard tests with initial participation of the affected subs.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation: The CxA will witness and document the results of all functional performance tests using the specific functional checklist forms developed for that purpose. Prior to testing, these forms are provided to the A/E, OPM and Subs for review.

B. Non-Conformance

1. The CxA will record the results of the functional test on the procedure or test form. All deficiencies or non-conformance issues will be noted and reported to the OPM in writing.
2. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA. In such cases the deficiency and resolution will be documented.
3. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the CxA will not be pressured into overlooking deficient work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so at the request of the OPM. A test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating contractor team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test.
4. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CxA discusses the issue with the executing contractor.
    a. When there is no dispute on the deficiency and the Sub accepts responsibility to correct it:
        1) The CxA documents the deficiency and the Sub's response and intentions and they go on to another test or sequence. After the day's work, the CxA submits the non-compliance reports to the OPM for signature, if required. A copy of the deficiencies is provided to the CM and Subs. The Sub corrects the deficiency, then signs-off that the correction has been made, certifying that the equipment is ready to be retested and sends it back to the CxA.
        2) The CxA reschedules the test and the test is repeated.

b. If there is a dispute about a deficiency, regarding whether it is a deficiency or who is responsible:
   1) The deficiency shall be documented, along with the Sub's response, and a copy given to the OPM, the CM and to the Sub representative assumed to be responsible.
   2) Resolutions are made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive authority is with the A/E. Final acceptance authority is with the OPM.
   3) The CxA documents the resolution process.
   4) Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the appropriate party corrects the deficiency, signs-off that the correction is complete, and provides the written sigh-off to the CxA. The CxA and CM shall reschedule the test, and the test is repeated.

5. Cost of Retesting
   a. The cost for the Sub to retest a prefunctional or functional test, if they are responsible for the deficiency, shall be theirs.
   b. Functional retesting and delays due to contractor's ability to complete work or contractor's inadequate pre-functional testing may be backcharged to the CM at WCPSS discretion. CM may choose to recover these costs from the responsible subcontractor.
6. The CM shall respond in writing to the CxA and OPM at least as often as commissioning meetings are being scheduled concerning the status of each apparent outstanding discrepancy identified during commissioning. Discussion shall cover explanations of any disagreements and proposals for their resolution.
7. Any required retesting by any contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the prime contractor.

C. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect

1. If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform to the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance spec, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the CM, the OPM, the A/E, or the CxA. In such case, the responsible Sub shall provide the Owner with the following:
   a. Within one week of notification from the OPM, the Sub or manufacturer's representative shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the OPM within two weeks of the original notice.
   b. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor or manufacturer shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
   c. The OPM will determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
   d. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Sub and the OPM will be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the OPM will decide whether to accept the solution.
   e. Upon acceptance, the Contractor and/or manufacturer shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
   f. The time and expenses for the CxA to direct any retesting, above one retest, required because of an equipment failure, will be backcharged to the CM, who may choose to recover costs from the responsible Sub. An example would be motor failures in series powered terminal induction units. Once all motors have been replaced, prefunctionals checklists completed, and documents submitted that all repairs and corrections have been

completed, the CxA will direct one retest. If any failures occur during the retest, the CxA will backcharge the CM for additional testing.

D. Approval: The CxA notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the functional test is made later after review by the CxA, if necessary. The CxA recommends acceptance of each test to the OPM. The OPM gives final approval on each test.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Standard O&M Manuals.

1. The specific content and format requirements for the standard O&M manuals are detailed in Section 019113. O&M Manuals shall be in electronic form, the file format shall be Adobe Acrobat readable document. The document shall be formatted to include level 1 bookmarks that link to each main section of equipment. Special requirements for the TAB contractor and Controls Contractor are found in appropriate Division 23 Sections. Electrical requirements are located in the appropriate Division 26 Sections. Communication and Security requirements are found in appropriate Division 27 and 28 Sections.
2. A/E Contribution. The A/E will include in the beginning of the O&M manuals a separate section describing the systems including:
   a. The design intent narrative prepared by the A/E, updated to as-built status by the A/E.
   b. Simplified professionally drawn single line system diagrams on 8 ½" x 11" or 11" x 17" sheets. These shall include chilled water distribution system, water system, condenser water system, heating system, supply air systems, exhaust systems, and others as designated. These shall show major pieces of equipment such as pumps, heat exchangers, humidifiers, control valves, expansion tanks, coils, service valves, etc.
3. CxA Review and Approval. Prior to substantial completion, the CxA shall review the O&M manuals, documentation and redline as-builds *for systems that were commissioned* and list other systems documentation that the CxA should review to verify compliance with the *Specifications.* The CxA will communicate deficiencies in the manuals to the PM or A/E, as requested. Upon a successful review of the corrections, the CxA recommends approval and acceptance of these sections of the O&M manuals to the PM or A/E. The CxA also reviews each equipment warranty and verifies that all requirements to keep the warranty valid are clearly stated. This work does not supersede the A/E's review of the O&M manuals according to the A/E's contract.

3.9 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. The CM shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately for ensuring that training is complete.

B. Owner will be responsible for overseeing and approving the adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment.

1. Levels of training modules to be provided:
   a. I - Overview level: An introductory or entry level of training including general features and overview of a system or equipment with related operation procedures. See Div 1, Section 017900, Training module 4-operations and 2-documentation.
   b. II - User level: A more in-depth level of training including specific features and functions of a system or equipment, related operation and maintenance, and interaction with other systems and equipment. See Div 1, Section 017900, training module 1-basis of system design, 2-documentation, 3-emergencies, 6-troubleshooting, and 8-repair,

c. III - Support level: An advanced level of technical training for maintenance and repair support staff including classroom plus hands-on comprehensive instruction with review of components, schematics, wiring diagrams and functions of a system or equipment, and related service, troubleshooting, repair and recommended spare parts. See Div 1, Section 017900, training module 5-adjustment, 6-troubleshooting, 7-maintenance, and 8-repair.

2. Instructor capabilities shall be commensurate with level of instruction required. Instructor qualifications shall be submitted to Owner and CxA for review prior to training.
3. In addition to these general requirements, the specific training requirements of Owner personnel by Subs and vendors is specified in Divisions 1, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27 and 28.
4. Each Sub and vendor responsible for training shall submit a written training plan to the Owner and CxA for review and approval prior to training. The plan shall include the following elements:
   a. Equipment (included in training)
   b. Intended audience
   c. Location of training
   d. Objectives
   e. Subjects covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.)
   f. Duration of training on each subject
   g. Instructor name and qualifications for each subject
   h. Methods (classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.)
5. The Owner shall determine if the training was satisfactorily completed, including attending some of the training, etc.

3.10 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Tests: If any check or test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other deficiency, execution of checklists and functional testing may be delayed upon approval of the OPM, A/E and CxA. These tests will be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of necessary parties will be negotiated.

B. Seasonal Testing: During the warranty period, seasonal testing shall be completed as part of this contract. Seasonal testing is intended to test the performance of systems under full load conditions that cannot be simulated during the functional testing period. For example, it is impossible to test the heating system under full load conditions in July, so the heating system would be full load tested during the winter months. The CxA will coordinate this activity. Tests will be executed, documented, and deficiencies corrected by the appropriate Subs, with facilities staff and the CxA witnessing. Any final adjustments to the O&M manuals and as-builts due to the testing will be made by the CM and its Subs.

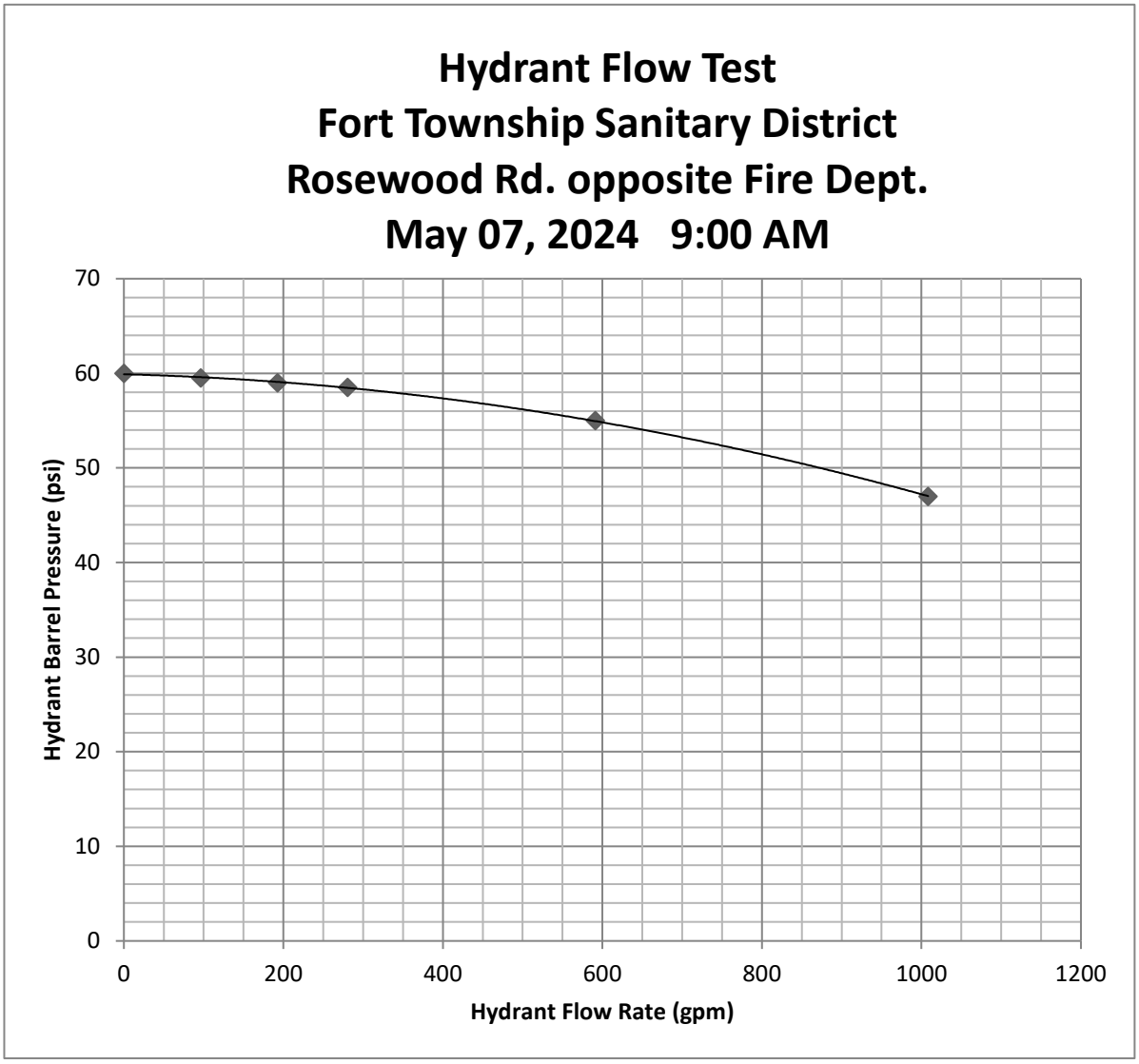
END OF SECTION 019113

Hydrant Flow Test Fort Township Sanitary District Project # 02-24-6030-9707
Rosewood Rd. across from Fire Department
(N 607017.58' E 2275687.93') elev=126.41' GIS point # 620250
4.5" American Darling off 10" water line

May 07, 2024 9:00 AM

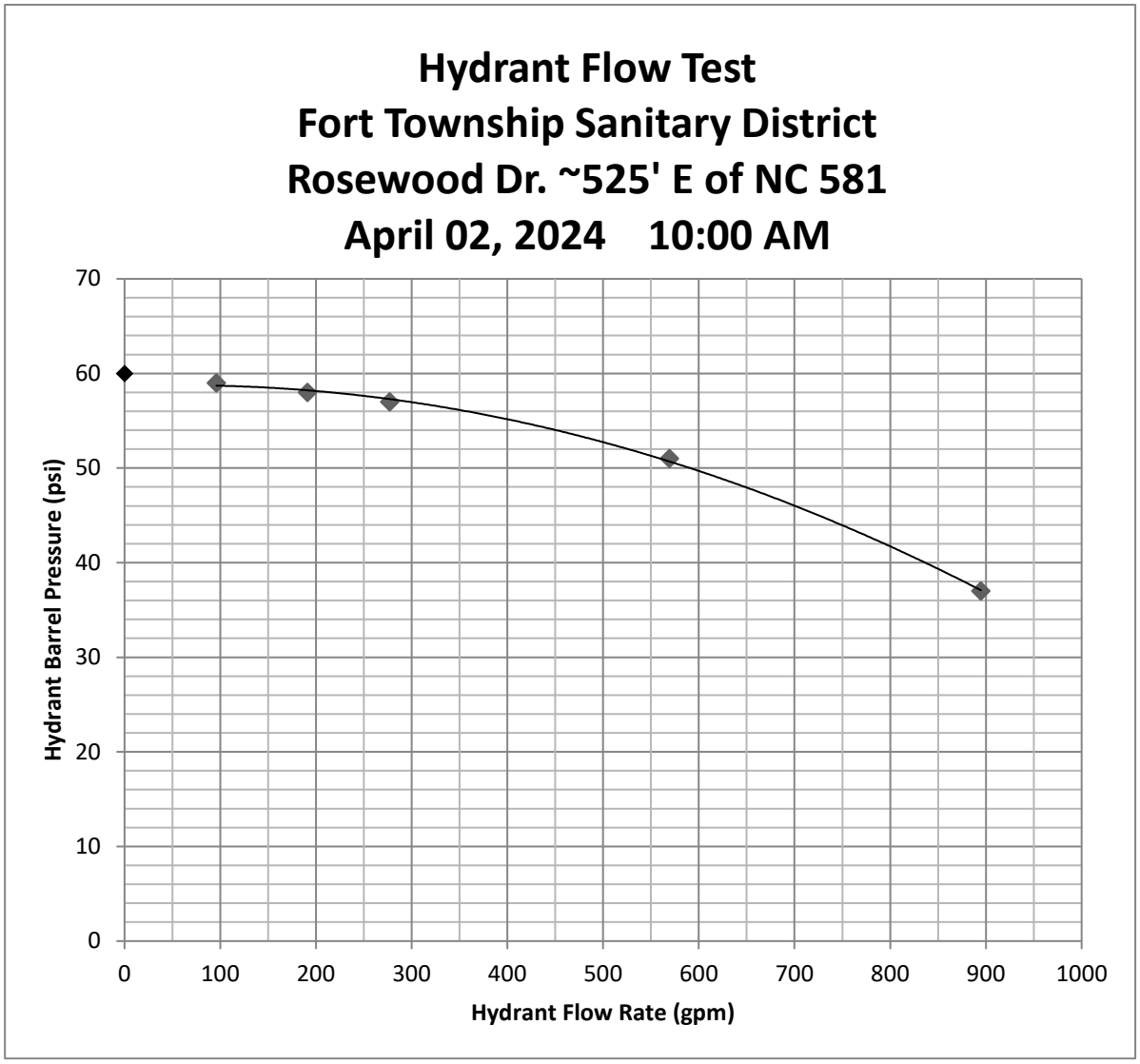
Barnes EST @ 27.5 / 37.0'
WTP Filter running
Asby Hills BPS running
Hydrant on 10" line which is valve off eastward at NC 581.
Fed by Barnes EST on western part of system by Fork Township Water Treatment Plant.

Cv of Orifice	Diameter of Orifice (inches)	Residual Pressure Hydrant Barrel (psi)	Projected Flow (gpm)
0	0	60	0
12.5	1	59.5	96
25.1	1.25	59	193
36.7	1.5	58.5	281
79.7	2	55	591
147.1	2.5	47	1008



Hydrant Flow Test Fort Township Sanitary District Project # 02-24-6030-9707
Rosewood Rd. ~525' E of Int with NC 581
(N 606486.29' E 2277349.52') elev=129.46' GIS point # 620211
4.5" American Darling off 10" water line WTP EST @ 29.2' / 35.0'
on fire loop upstream of 6" RPZ Main is on part of system
April 02, 2024 10:00 AM purchasing water from Goldsboro

Cv of Orifice	Diameter of Orifice (inches)	Residual Pressure Hydrant Barrel (psi)	Projected Flow (gpm)
0	0	60	0
12.5	1	59	96
25.1	1.25	58	191
36.7	1.5	57	277
79.7	2	51	569
147.1	2.5	37	895



SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of exterior or interior of building or structure and site elements.
2. Removal and salvage of existing items for delivery to Owner and removal of existing items for reinstallation.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner as indicated.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage; prepare for reuse; and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Submit survey.

D. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection and , for dust control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

E. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Temporary interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed in accordance with EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will not occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

C. Hazardous Materials:

1. Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

D. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

B. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

D. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment in accordance with 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND BUILDING SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain utilities and building systems and equipment to remain and protect against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities and building systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
2. If disconnection of utilities and building systems will affect adjacent occupied parts of the building, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to those parts of the building.
3. Demolish and remove existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

    a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    b. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components.

3.4 SALVAGE/REINSTALL

A. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 8 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete:

1. Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

2. Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive in accordance with recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them in accordance with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.
2. Shoring, bracing, and anchoring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Form-Facing Material: Temporary structure or mold for the support of concrete while the concrete is setting and gaining sufficient strength to be self-supporting.

B. Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference:

1. Review the following:

a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction, movement, contraction, and isolation joints
c. Forms and form-removal limitations.
d. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, shores, and reshores in accordance with ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.

B. Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain insulating concrete forms in accordance with ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

1. Design cross ties to transfer the effects of the following loads to the cast-in-place concrete core:

    a. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

        1) Horizontal Deflection Limit: Not more than 1/240 of the wall height.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:

1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:

    a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
    b. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

        1) APA HDO (high-density overlay).
        2) APA MDO (medium-density overlay); mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
        3) APA Structural 1 Plyform, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
        4) APA Plyform Class I, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.

1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.3 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

B. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
2. Form release agent for form liners shall be acceptable to form liner manufacturer.

D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

A. Comply with ACI 301.

B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:

1. Surface Finish-2.0: ACI 117 Class B, 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Finish-3.0: ACI 117 Class A, 1/8 inch.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

1. Minimize joints.
2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.

E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.

1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
2. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
3. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.

F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.

G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.

1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips
2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.

1. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
2. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

I. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

J. At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than 12 inches.

K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work.

1. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
2. Obtain written approval of Architect prior to forming openings not indicated on Drawings.

L. Construction and Movement Joints:

1. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
2. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
3. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans.

    a. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.

5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings .

    a. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

M. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

1. Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.
2. Close temporary ports and openings with tight-fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

N. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

O. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

P. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
4. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated on Drawings, according to manufacturer's written instructions, by adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place.

1. Install in longest lengths practicable.
2. Locate waterstops in center of joint unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work.

3.4 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. Formwork that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations. Curing and protection operations need to be maintained at unformed surfaces and applied at formed surfaces immediately after removal of forms, for the remainder of the curing period.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.

1. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.
2. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.

1. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
2. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.5 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports.

B. Verification and inspection shall be in accordance with the building code and the Schedule of Special Inspections and as follows:

C. Inspections:

1. Formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 031000

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference:

1. Review the following:

a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction contraction and isolation joints.
c. Steel-reinforcement installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Bar supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Steel Reinforcement:

a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.

2. Mechanical splice couplers.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.

1. Steel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed bars.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.

1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

    a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.

B. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.

1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.

1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars shall be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.

2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
3. Mechanical Splice Couplers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.

G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.

1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing shall not exceed 12 inches.

2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports.

B. Verification and inspection shall be in accordance with the building code and the Schedule of Special Inspections and as follows:

C. Inspections:

1. Steel-reinforcement placement including reinforcing size, quantity, spacing, clearances, cleanliness and lap lengths.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 032000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, insulating concrete forms, and waterstops.
2. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
3. Section 079513.13 “Interior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies” for floor expansion joints requiring recesses in concrete floor slabs.
4. Section 312100 "Earthwork for Buildings" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference:

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete Subcontractor.

2. Review the following:

a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction joints, control joints, isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.
c. Vapor-retarder installation.
d. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.
e. Cold and hot weather concreting procedures.
f. Concrete finishes and finishing.
g. Curing procedures.
h. Forms and form-removal limitations.
i. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.
j. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurements.
k. Concrete repair procedures.
l. Concrete protection.
m. Curing of test cylinders in field and laboratory.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Aggregates.
4. Admixtures:

    a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
5. Vapor retarders.
6. Curing materials.
7. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
10. Include manufacturer's certification that permeability-reducing admixture is compatible with mix design.
11. Include certification that dosage rate for permeability-reducing admixture matches dosage rate used in performance compliance test.
12. Intended placement method.
13. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:
1. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
2. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Floor and slab treatments.
5. Bonding agents.
6. Adhesives.
7. Vapor retarders.
8. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Aggregates.
4. Admixtures:

D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

E. Research Reports:

1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
2. For sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC AC380.

F. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician with experience installing and finishing concrete, incorporating permeability-reducing admixtures.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.

1. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

D. Field Quality Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.

1. Include the following information in each test report:
   a. Slump.
   b. Air content.
   c. Water-Cement ratio.
   d. Seven-day compressive strength.
   e. 28-day compressive strength.
   f. Standard deviation.

g. ACI required compressive strength.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 and as follows.

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:

   a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
   b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
   c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.

2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.

F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 15 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

1. Color:

a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.

D. Curing Paper: Eight-feet-wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.

E. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, nonload bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.6 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.

2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.

D. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, elevator pit walls and piers.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Slump Limit: 5 inches plus or minus 1 inch; or 8 inches plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified maximum slump of 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
3. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches plus or minus 1 inch; or 8 inches plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified maximum slump of 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
4. Air Content:

a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

5. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 1.00 percent by weight of cement.

C. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for interior suspended slabs.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches plus or minus 1 inch; or 8 inches plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified maximum slump of 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
4. Air Content:

a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

D. Class D: Normal-weight concrete used for interior metal pan stairs and landings:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd..
3. Maximum Size Aggregate: 1/2 inch.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content:

a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:

1. Daily access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs and footings, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, footings and foundation walls.
6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.

    a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.

1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

    a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
4. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
5. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.

1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.

1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.

a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.

a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
c. Tie holes do not require patching.
d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.

    a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
    b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
    c. Patch tie holes.
    d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
    e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

3. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:

    a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
    b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.
    c. Patch tie holes.
    d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
    e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish:

1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.

6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

    a. Slabs on Ground:
        1) Specified overall values of flatness, F_F 25; and of levelness, F_L 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F_F 17; and of levelness, F_L 15.

    b. Suspended Slabs:
        1) Specified overall values of flatness, F_F 25; and of levelness, F_L 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F_F 17; and of levelness, F_L 15.

D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.

    a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
    c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items.

1. Cast-in inserts and accessories, as shown on Drawings.
2. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.10 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:

    a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
    b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
    e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

        1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
        2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:

    a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:

        1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

            a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12-inches.

b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

b. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.11 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.

    a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
    b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
    c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
    d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
    e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.

    a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
    b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.

    a. Correct low and high areas.
    b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.

    a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.

    a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
    b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.

    a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.

b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.

a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.13 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports.

B. Verification and inspection shall be in accordance with the building code and the Schedule of Special Inspections and as follows:

1. Special Inspector shall be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31.
2. Special Inspector shall immediately report to Architect, Structural Engineer, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Special Inspector shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Structural Engineer, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31, ASTM C39, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

1) Project name.
2) Name of testing agency.
3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
6) Date and time of concrete placement.
7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
8) Date and time sample was obtained.
9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.

10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
12) Field test results.
13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.

D. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172 shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143:

    a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C231 pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;

    a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064:

    a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31:

    a. Cast and laboratory cure six (6) - 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39.

    a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of three specimens at 28 days. Maintain one specimen in reserve for later testing if required.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of three specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
8. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
9. Additional Tests:

    a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

        1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 section 1.6.6.3.

10. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
11. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 24 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

G. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

H. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION 033000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 034500 - PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Precast architectural concrete units.
2. Mold materials.
3. Reinforcing materials.
4. Concrete materials.
5. Stainless steel connection materials.
6. Accessories.
7. Grout materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" site-cast concrete requirements and for installing connection anchors in concrete.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Design Reference Sample: Sample of approved architectural precast concrete color, finish, and texture, preapproved by Architect.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Precast architectural concrete unit design mixtures: Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests for each precast concrete mixture.
2. Mold materials.
3. Reinforcing materials.
4. Concrete materials.
5. Stainless steel connection materials.
6. Accessories.
7. Grout materials.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and installation of architectural precast concrete units.
2. Indicate locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes, and cross sections of each unit.
3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
4. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
5. Indicate locations, extent, and treatment of dry joints if two-stage casting is proposed.

6. Indicate locations, type, dimensions, and details of facing units, including corner units, special shapes, joint treatment, and anchors.
7. If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and indicate modified areas on Shop Drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability, or strength of units.

C. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent, for each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units, in sets of three, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches (300 by 300 by 50 mm).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for furnishing and installation of loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following items, for tests performed by manufacturer.

1. Aggregates.
2. Cementitious materials.
3. Reinforcing materials.

D. Qualification Statements: For fabricator and Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. General Contractor/Construction Manager Project Survey: Complete the survey form, providing feedback of the certified precast producer's performance in accordance with PCI's Architectural Certification Program. Submit to PCI as directed on form; provide a copy to Architect.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering architectural precast concrete units to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

1. Designated at time of bidding as a PCI-certified plant for Category AT.
2. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117 and PCI MNL 135.

B. Installer Qualifications: A precast concrete erector who has retained a "PCI-Certified Field Auditor" to conduct a field audit of a project in same category as this Project and who can produce an Erectors' Post-Audit Declaration.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following welding codes:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
2. AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M.

1.7 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. After sample panel approval, build mockup, complete with anchors, connections, flashings, and joint fillers.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver architectural precast concrete units in such quantities and at such times to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground or other rehandling.

B. Support units during shipment on nonstaining shock-absorbing material.

C. Store units with adequate dunnage and bracing, and protect units to prevent contact with soil, prevent staining, and prevent cracking, distortion, warping, or other physical damage.

D. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible, and units can be inspected.

E. Handle and transport units in a manner that avoids excessive stresses that cause cracking or damage.

F. Lift and support units only at designated points indicated on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 and design recommendations of PCI MNL 120 applicable to types of architectural precast concrete units indicated.

2.2 PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE UNITS

A. Provide unit types as indicated on Drawings, including trim units.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain precast architectural concrete units from single fabricator.

2.3 MOLD MATERIALS

A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, nonabsorptive material, warp and buckle free, that provides continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; nonreactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially produced form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

2.4 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

B. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed bars, with ASTM A767/A767M, Class II zinc coating and chromate treatment.

C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.

D. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold. Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement in place may only be used if they are not visible in the finished face.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type III.

1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use gray cement, of same type, brand, and mill source.

    a. Standard gray cement is acceptable for use where not exposed to view.

B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F, with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
2. Metakaolin: ASTM C618, Class N.
3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, with optional chemical and physical requirement.
4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C33/C33M, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.

1. Face-Mixture-Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match approved finish sample.

a. Gradation: Uniformly graded.

2. Face-Mixture-Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand compatible with coarse aggregate; to match approved finish sample.

D. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.

2.6 STAINLESS STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel Plate: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, Type 316, or Type 201.

B. Stainless Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM F593, Alloy Group 1 or 2) hex-head bolts and studs; ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 (ASTM F836M, Grade A1 or A4) stainless steel nuts; and flat, stainless steel washers.

1. Lubricate threaded parts of stainless steel bolts with an antiseize thread lubricant during assembly.

C. Stainless Steel-Headed Studs: ASTM A276/A276M, Alloy 304 or Alloy 316, with minimum mechanical properties of PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, high-density plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install architectural precast concrete units.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C144 or ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration. Water-soluble chloride ion content is to be less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M.

B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade A for dry pack and Grades B and C for flowable grout, and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time. Water-soluble chloride ion content is to be less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.

1. Use a single design mixture for units with more than one major face or edge exposed.

2. Where only one face of unit is exposed, use either a single design mixture or separate mixtures for face and backup.

B. Limit use of fly ash and ground granulated blast-furnace slag to 20 percent of Portland cement by weight; limit metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.

C. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at architectural precast concrete fabricator's option.

D. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 or PCI MNL 117 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M.

E. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion full-depth mixture by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods in accordance with ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) minimum.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.

F. Water Absorption: Six percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested in accordance with ASTM C642, except for boiling requirement.

2.10 FABRICATION OF MOLDS

A. Molds: Accurately construct molds, mortar tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations. Coat contact surfaces of molds with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.

1. Place form liners accurately to provide finished surface texture indicated. Provide solid backing and supports to maintain stability of liners during concrete placement. Coat form liner with form-release agent.

B. Maintain molds to provide completed architectural precast concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified.

1. Form joints are not permitted on faces exposed to view in the finished Project.
2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly radiused.

2.11 FABRICATION OF PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.

1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4.

B. Furnish loose hardware items, including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing architectural precast concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.

C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in architectural precast concrete units, as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcing exceeds limits specified in ASTM A775/A775M, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete-placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
3. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strands to maintain at least 3/4-inch (19-mm) minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
4. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.

F. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.

G. Place face mixture to a minimum thickness after consolidation of the greater of 1 inch (25 mm) or 1.5 times the maximum aggregate size, but not less than the minimum reinforcing cover specified.

H. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.

1. Place backup concrete mixture to ensure bond with face-mixture concrete.

I. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 117.

1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration in accordance with PCI TR-6. Ensure adequate bond between face and backup concrete, if used.

J. Comply with PCI MNL 117 for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.

K. Identify pickup points of architectural precast concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each architectural precast concrete unit on a surface that does not show in finished structure.

L. Cure concrete, in accordance with PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.

M. Discard and replace architectural precast concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and Architect's approval.

2.12 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Fabricate architectural precast concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

B. Fabricate architectural precast concrete units to shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated so each finished unit complies with the following product tolerances:

1. Overall Height and Width of Units, Measured at the Face Exposed to View: As follows:
    a. 10 ft. (3 m) or under, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
    b. 10 to 20 ft. (3 to 6 m), plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), minus 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Total Thickness or Flange Thickness: Exposed edge plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm); Unexposed edge plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. Variation from Square or Designated Skew (Difference in Length of the Two Diagonal Measurements): Plus or minus 1/8 inch/72 inches (3 mm/1830 mm) or 1/2 inch (13 mm) total, whichever is greater.
4. Bowing: Plus or minus L/360, maximum 1 inch (25 mm).
5. Local Smoothness: 1/4 inch/10 ft. (6 mm/3 m).
6. Warping: 1/16 inch/12 inches (1.6 mm/300 mm) from nearest adjacent corner.

C. Position Tolerances: For cast-in items measured from datum line location, as indicated on Shop Drawings.

1. Weld Plates: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Tipping and Flushness of Plates: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Dimensions of Architectural Features and Rustications: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
4. Inserts: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
5. Handling Devices: Plus or minus 3 inches (75 mm).
6. Reinforcing Steel and Welded-Wire Reinforcement: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) where position has structural implications or affects concrete cover; otherwise, plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
7. Reinforcing Steel Extending out of Member: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

8. Prestressing Reinforcement: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm), perpendicular to panel; plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm), parallel to panel.
9. Location of Rustication Joints: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
10. Location of Opening within Panel: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
11. Location of Flashing Reglets: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
12. Location of Flashing Reglets at Edge of Panel: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
13. Location of Bearing Surface from End of Member: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
14. Position of Sleeve: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).

2.13 FINISHES

A. Finish exposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units with smooth, steel-trowel finish.

B. Finish unexposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units with as-cast finish.

2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete in accordance with PCI MNL 117 requirements. If using self-consolidating concrete, also test and inspect in accordance with PCI TR-6, ASTM C1610/C1610M, ASTM C1611/C1611M, ASTM C1621/C1621M, and ASTM C1712.

B. Owner will employ an independent testing agency to evaluate architectural precast concrete fabricator's quality-control and testing methods.

1. Allow Owner's testing agency access to material storage areas, concrete production equipment, concrete placement, and curing facilities. Cooperate with Owner's testing agency and provide samples of materials and concrete mixtures as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.

C. Strength of precast concrete units is considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 318 requirements for concrete strength.

D. Testing: Fabricator will employ an independent testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M and ACI 318.

1. A minimum of three representative cores to be taken from units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.
2. Test cores in an air-dry condition.
3. Strength of concrete for each series of three cores is considered satisfactory if average compressive strength is equal to at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength and no single core is less than 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.
4. Report test results in writing on same day that tests are performed, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports include the following:

    a. Project identification name and number.
    b. Date when tests were performed.
    c. Name of precast concrete fabricator.

d. Name of concrete testing agency.
e. Identification letter, name, and type of precast concrete unit(s) represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.

E. Patching: If core test results are satisfactory and precast concrete units comply with requirements, clean and dampen core holes and solidly fill with precast concrete mixture that has no coarse aggregate, and finish to match adjacent precast concrete surfaces.

F. Defective Units: Discard and replace recast architectural concrete units that do not comply with acceptability requirements in PCI MNL 117, including concrete strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval. Architect reserves the right to reject precast units that do not match approved samples, sample panels, and mockups. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, bearing surface tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Do not install precast concrete units until supporting cast-in-place concrete has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength and supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast concrete units.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE UNITS

A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting architectural precast concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.

B. Erect architectural precast concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.

1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims as precast concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
3. Remove projecting lifting devices and grout fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast surfaces when recess is exposed.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain uniform joint widths of 1/4 inch.

C. Connect architectural precast concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.

D. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.

1. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot.
2. For slip-critical connections, use one of the following methods to assure proper bolt pretension:

a. Turn-of-Nut: In accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
b. Calibrated Wrench: In accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
c. Twist-off Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade 1852.
d. Direct-Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade 1852.

3. For slip-critical connections, use method and inspection procedure approved by Architect and coordinated with inspection agency.

E. Grouting or Dry Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections where required or indicated. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erect architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 135.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Repair architectural precast concrete units if permitted by Architect. Architect reserves the right to reject repaired units that do not comply with requirements.

B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 ft. (6 m).

C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.

E. Remove and replace damaged architectural precast concrete units when repairs do not comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete units exposed to view.

B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.

C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.

1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, in accordance with precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 034500

SECTION 035416 - HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polymer-modified, self-leveling, hydraulic cement underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Hydraulic cement underlayment.
2. Primer.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Test Reports:

1. For fire-resistant ratings, from a qualified testing agency.
2. For STC-rated assemblies, from a qualified testing agency.
3. For IIC-rated assemblies, from a qualified testing agency.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.

1. Place hydraulic cement underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F (10 and 27 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENTS

A. Hydraulic Cement Underlayment: Polymer-modified, self-leveling, hydraulic cement product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/4 inch (6 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Products
   a. ARDEX Americas K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete. .
   b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company Level Set 200.
   c. Dayton Superior LevelLayer II. .
   d. Maxxon Corporation Level-Right. .
   e.
2. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C219.
3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.
4. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.

B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm); or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.

C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F (21 deg C).

D. Reinforcement: For underlayment applied to wood substrates, provide galvanized metal lath or other corrosion-resistant reinforcement recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

E. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

F. Surface Sealer: Designed to reduce porosity as recommended by manufacturer for type of floor covering to be applied to underlayment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.

B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
   a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 85 percent relative humidity level measurement, or as recommended by hydraulic cement underlayment manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mix and install underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. Coordinate installation of components to provide optimum adhesion to substrate and between coats.
3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.

B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Install underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.

1. Install a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during installation and curing processes.

E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

F. Apply surface sealer at rate recommended by manufacturer.

G. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between gypsum cement underlayment surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3 mm) and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in 2 feet (610 mm).

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 035416

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Lintels.
3. Brick.
4. Mortar and grout.
5. Reinforcement.
6. Ties and anchors.
7. Embedded flashing.
8. Accessories.
9. Water repellent coating

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:
1. Lintels in unit masonry.
2. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.
3. Cavity wall insulation adhered to masonry backup.

C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
2. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for cavity wall insulation.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Indicate sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Indicate bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315R.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
   1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
   2. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
   3. Weep/cavity vents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type of the following:

   1. Masonry units.

      a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
      b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
      c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.
      d. For masonry units, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
   2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
   3. Mortar admixtures.
   4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   6. Joint reinforcement.
   7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

   1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
   2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

C. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined in accordance with TMS 602.

D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

   1. Installers: All masonry flashing installers must complete the International Masonry Institute Flashing Upgrade training course.

1.6 MOCKUPS

A. Wall Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build mockups for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) long by 48 inches (1219 mm) high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.

    a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches (406 mm) long in each mockup.
    b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches (305 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high.
    c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch (610-mm) length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches (406 mm) down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch (305-mm) length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
    d. Include metal studs, sheathing, air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain exposed masonry units, cementitious mortar components, and mortar aggregate from single source producer or manufacturer for each type of product.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) in accordance with TMS 602.

2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms in accordance with ASTM C1314.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 ft. (6 m) vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units are listed by UL or a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

2. Provide 4” x 4” x 16” solid CMU units for locker bases.
3. Provide bullnose units for outside corners to remain exposed, unless otherwise indicated. Provide square edged units for corners to be covered by furring / gypsum board, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Water Repellent: Provide water repellent for exposed units, installed per water repellent manufacturer instructions.

1. Water Repellent: Clear liquid water-repellent coating, spray applied to exposed CMU walls after fully cured and cleaned. Protect all non-masonry surfaces from overspray.

a. Evonik Industries - Protectosil Chem-Trete PB VOC

b. Master Builders Solutions – Master Protect H 440 VT

c. Prosoco Inc – Sure Klean Weather Seal Siloxane PD

C. CMUs: ASTM C90, lightweight unless otherwise indicated.
1. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch (10 mm) less than nominal dimensions.
2. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.
3. Faces to Receive Plaster: Where units are indicated to receive a direct application of plaster, provide textured-face units made with gap-graded aggregates.

2.5 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing or where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Building (Common) Brick: ASTM C62, Grade SW.

1. Basis of Design color/texture:
   a. Brick Type 1: Palmetto Medium Red Flashed Wirecut
   b. Brick Type 2: Taylor Pearl Gray Wirecut

2. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Echelon
   b. Carolina Brick
   c. Triangle Brick
   d. Statesville Brick
   e. Pine Hall Brick
   f. US Brick
   g. Cherokee Brick
   h. Belden Brick Company
   i. Lee Brick

3. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) wide by 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) high by 7-5/8 inches (194 mm) long.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content will not be more than 0.1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of Portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.

F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

G. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Colored Masonry Cement:

a. Cemex

b. Essroc

c. Holcim Inc

d. Lafarge North America Inc

e. Lehigh Hanson

2. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Pigments do not exceed 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.

H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.

I. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

J. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. ≥

K. Water: Potable.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

A. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 ft. (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

B. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1.
2. Ladder type with one side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches (102 mm) wide, plus one side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches (102 mm) wide or less.
3. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe, but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.
4. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm). Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.
   a. Use where indicated and where horizontal joints of facing wythe do not align with those of backup wythe
   b. Use where facing wythe is different material than backup wythe

2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.

C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches (51 mm) long for masonry constructed from solid units.
2. Where wythes do not align are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100 lbf (445 N) load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
2. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.

3. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Single-Barrel Screw: Self-drilling, single-barrel screw designed to receive wire tie. Screw has a smooth barrel the same thickness as insulation with factory-installed gasketed washer to seal at face of insulation and sheathing.
4. Stainless Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 (4.83 mm) diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads; either made from Type 410 stainless steel or made with a carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless steel shank.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches (2438 mm) long minimum, but not exceeding 12 ft. (3.7 m). Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
3. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
4. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
5. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
6. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
7. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
8. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Self-Adhering, Stainless Steel Fabric Flashing: Composite, flashing product consisting of 2 mil (0.05 mm) of Type 304 stainless steel sheet, bonded to a layer of polymeric fabric with a butyl adhesive, to produce an overall thickness of 10 mil (0.25 mm) or 40 mil (1.0 mm).
   a. Applications: Use 10-mil- (0.25-mm-) thick flashing at windows, doors, and small wall penetrations; not at base of walls. Use 40-mil- (1.0-mm-) thick flashing at base of walls.

C. Drainage Plane Flashing: Fabricate from stainless steel and drainage membrane to shapes indicated. Provide flashing materials as follows:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 60 inches (1524 mm) long, minimum.
3. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene or urethane.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Cavity Vents: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Mortar Deflector: Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches (254 mm) high, with dovetail-shaped notches that prevent clogging with mortar droppings, with insect barrier.

a. Manufacturers:
1) Mortar Net Solutions
2) Advanced Building Products
3) Hohmann & Barnard
4) Wire-Bond

F. Masonry Cell Fill: Loose-Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).

G. Proprietary Acidic Masonry Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. At walls adjacent to storefront, curtainwall, or other metal surfaces use non-acidic cleaners that will not damage the curtainwall, storefront, or metal finishes or glass.

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exterior masonry, use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
4. For reinforced masonry, use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type M.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing, nonload-bearing walls, and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
4. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments do not exceed 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.
2. Mix to match Architect's sample.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.1.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (14 MPa).
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (203 to 279 mm) as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (13 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (13 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3.2 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6.4 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 ft. (10 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3.2 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6.4 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 ft. (10 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (13-mm) maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (13 mm).
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (10 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (102-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches (51 mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (102-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (610 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

H. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors, and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay CMUs and hollow brick as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units and hollow brick with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing, cavity wall insulation, or air barriers unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together as follows:

1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as indicated installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m) of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. horizontally and 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate

courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and space not more than 36 inches (914 mm) apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically.

a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.
b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

2. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches (76 mm) into each wythe. Space headers not more than 8 inches (203 mm) clear horizontally and 16 inches (406 mm) clear vertically.
3. Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.

B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.

C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

D. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches (305 mm) o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as indicated.

1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

E. Leave inspection openings at each course immediately above through-wall flashing and lintels by omitting one whole unit for every eight units laid horizontally. After wall cavity inspection and approval by the Architect, infill openings by inserting like units and properly filling head and bed joints and pointing as required for smooth, uniform appearance.

1. Cavities that have excessive mortar build-up will be cleaned by removal of the veneer. Excessive mortar build-up will be determined by the Architect.

3.7 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically and 24 inches (635 mm) o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. (0.25 sq. m) of wall

area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches (914 mm), around perimeter.

3.8 MASONRY-CELL FILL

A. Pour loose-fill insulation into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of fill at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of fill to one story high, but not more than 20 ft. (6 m).

3.9 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at[**corners,**] returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install expansion joints inunit masonry and control joints in brick where indicated. Install control joints in CMU at 20’-0” on center maximum, maintain 2 feet minimum from jambsat all openings. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
1. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm) for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm).

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.11 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where indicated and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are indicated without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (203 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm), and 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into the inner wythe.
3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing 6 inches (152 mm) minimum at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (152 mm) minimum and turn ends up not less than 2 inches (51 mm) to form end dams.
4. Install metal drip edges with sawtooth sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
5. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
6. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are indicated to be built into masonry.

E. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing under brick sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
3. Space weep holes 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

F. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Accessories" Article.

3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1524 mm).

3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic masonry cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (102 mm) in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (457 mm) of finished grade.

C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Shear stud connectors.
3. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear stud connectors through deck.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Shear stud connectors.
4. Anchor rods.
5. Shop primer.
6. Galvanized repair paint.
7. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts..

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for each welded joint qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand-critical welds.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated on Drawings to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. In addition, the professional engineer responsible for connection design shall review the shop drawings prior to submittal to verify that the connections detailed comply with the calculations provided as well as the design requirements. A review letter, signed and sealed by the professional engineer responsible for connection design, shall be provided with the shop drawings and calculations submittal stating that this review and verification has been completed.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For: fabricator

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Shear stud connectors.

F. Survey of existing conditions.

G. Source quality-control reports.

H. Field quality-control reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.
2. ANSI/AISC 341.
3. ANSI/AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Connection Design Information:
   1. Option 2: Fabricator's experienced steel detailer shall select or complete connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303.

      a. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and ANSI/AISC 360 .
      b. Use Load and Resistance Factor Design; data are given at factored-load level.

C. Construction: Shear wall system

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M

B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C structural tubing.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH (ASTM A563M, Class 10S), heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.4 RODS

A. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, straight.

   1. Nuts: ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.
   2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
   3. Washers: ASTM F436 (ASTM F436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
   4. Finish: Plain.
   5. Finish: Plain.

2.5 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:
   1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: MPI#26.

1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.
2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20]

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.

F. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.9 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2.10 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 3.
2. SSPC-SP 8.

C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner or in accordance with SSPC-SP 16.

D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
2. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear stud connector.
    b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear stud connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear stud connectors already tested.

5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction and structural-steel framing until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Base Plates and Bearing Plates: Clean masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

C. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

3.6 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports.

B. Verification and inspection shall be in accordance with the building code and the Schedule of Special Inspections and as follows:

C. Welding: Welding inspection shall be in compliance with AWS D1.1.

a. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

D. Visually inspect and test bolted connections:

1. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections are installed to snug tight condition in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

E. Details: Perform periodic inspections of the structural steel framing to verify compliance with the details shown on the contract documents and approved shop drawings such as member locations, spacing and connection details.

F. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

G. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. K-series steel joist substitutes.
3. LH- series long-span steel joists.
4. Steel joist accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing bearing plates in concrete.
2. Section 014100 “Special Inspection Services” for administrative and procedural requirements for special inspection services.
3. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing bearing plates in unit masonry.
4. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for field-welded shear connectors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Manufacturer certificates.

D. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.

E. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1. include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

1.8 SEQUENCING

A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into masonry construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated on Drawings.

1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:

a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS

A. K-Series Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists.
2. K-Series Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.
3. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated on Drawings, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
4. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated on Drawings, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
5. Camber steel joists according to SJI's "Specifications."
6. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).

B. Long-Span Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists according to "Standard Specification for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Drawings.
1. Top-Chord Arrangement: As Indicated.
2. Camber long-span steel joists according to SJI's "Specifications."
3. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primer:

1. SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.
2. Provide shop primer that complies with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

2.4 STEEL JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging:

1. Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A36/A36M steel with integral anchorages of sizes and thicknesses indicated on Drawings. Shop prime paint.

C. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction.

1. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Finish: Plain, uncoated.

D. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

F. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Do not prime paint joists and accessories to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

C. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications" joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.

3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
4. Do not rigidly connect bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after installation, clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists**,** bearing plates, abutting structural steel**,** and accessories.

a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
b. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports.

B. Verification and inspection shall be in accordance with the building code and the Schedule of Special Inspections and as follows:

C. Welding: Welding inspection shall be in compliance with AWS D1.1.

1. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds according to AWS D1.1 and the following procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709.
c. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E164.
d. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E94.

D. Details: Perform periodic inspections of the steel joist framing to verify compliance with the details shown on the contract documents and approved shop drawings such as member locations, spacing, bearing conditions and joist bridging installation.

E. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

F. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 052100

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.
2. Form deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section “Special Inspection Services” for administrative and procedural requirements for special inspection services.
2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight structural concrete fill over steel deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF DECK

A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
6. Side Laps: Overlapped

2.2 NONCOMPOSITE FORM DECK

A. Fabrication of Noncomposite Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite deck panels used as a form to comply with SDI NC, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40 minimum, with underside surface shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

    a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Profile Depth: As stated on contract documents.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As stated on contract documents .
4. Span Condition: As stated on contract documents.
5. Side Laps: As stated on contract documents .

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

E. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile indicated.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members as indicated on the contract documents.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals indicated, and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws at spacing indicated.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inchesminimum.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR DECK

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: As indicated.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals indicated, and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Butted Lapped or butted at Contractor's option.

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

3.5 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports.

B. Verification and inspection shall be in accordance with the building code and the Schedule of Special Inspections and as follows:

1. Welding: Welding inspection shall be in compliance with AWS D1.3.

2. Details: Perform periodic inspections of the steel decking to verify compliance with the details shown on the contract documents and approved shop drawings, such as deck gage, type, layout, bearing and laps, quantity and spacing of welds and screws.

C. Shear Studs: Test and inspect welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
   2. Vertical deflection clips.
   3. Post-installed anchors.
   4. Power-actuated anchors.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
   2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. In addition, the professional engineer responsible for the design shall review the shop drawings prior to submittal for review to verify that the elements detailed comply with the calculations provided as well as the design requirements. A review letter, signed and sealed by the professional engineer, shall be provided with the shop drawing and calculation submittal stating that this review and verification has been completed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
   a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: L/600 or 3/8 inch (maximum).

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

   a. Upward and downward movement of 1 inch (13 mm).

5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for rigidity contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:
1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
2. Headers: AISI S212.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 43 mil.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
3. Section Properties: As required for design.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 43 mil.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Hole-reinforcing plates.
8. Backer plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C .

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on [CC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC193, ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor or adhesive anchor.
3. Material: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by screw fastening. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    a. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by screw fastening.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by screw fastening. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    a. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR NON-LOAD BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches (maximum).

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
1. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare reports.

B. Verification and inspection shall be in accordance with the building code and the Schedule of Special Inspections and as follows:

1. Inspections: Perform periodic inspections of the exterior metal stud wall framing and connections to verify compliance with the details shown on the contract documents and approved shop drawings, such as member size, spacing and connection details.

C. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 054400 - COLD-FORMED METAL TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof mansard trusses.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for cold-formed steel framing for exterior walls and miscellaneous framing and members.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cold-formed steel truss materials.
2. Power-actuated fasteners.
3. Mechanical fasteners.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel trusses; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

A. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing trusses indicated to comply with design loads, include structural calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. In addition, the professional engineer responsible for the design shall review the shop drawings prior to submittal for review to verify that the elements detailed comply with the calculations provided as well as the design requirements. A

review letter, signed and sealed by the professional engineer, shall be provided with the shop drawing and calculation submittal stating that this review and verification has been completed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel trusses.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design trusses to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
   a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

3. Design trusses to provide for movement of truss members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).

C. Cold-Formed Steel Truss Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, trusses shall comply with the following:

1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.
2. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
3. Roof Trusses: AISI S214.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL TRUSS MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

2.3 ROOF TRUSSES

A. Roof Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections.

1. Connecting Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum at top and bottom chords.
2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 43 mil.

2.4 TRUSS ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-truss accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for truss members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel trusses and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate trusses using jigs or templates.
2. Cut truss members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel truss members by screw fastening.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel trusses by screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace trusses to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated trusses by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual truss members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel truss to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting trusses and framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed steel trusses without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S202, AISI S214, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Coordinate with wall framing to align webs of bottom chords and load-bearing studs or continuously reinforce track to transfer loads to structure.
2. Anchor trusses securely at all bearing points.
3. Install continuous bridging and permanently brace trusses as indicated on Shop Drawings and designed according to CFSEI's Technical Note 551e, "Design Guide: Permanent Bracing of Cold-Formed Steel Trusses."

B. Install cold-formed steel trusses and accessories true to line and location, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs plumb and parallel to each other. Align and accurately position trusses at required spacings.
2. Erect trusses without damaging truss members or connections.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel trusses by mechanical fasteners.
    a. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

C. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure trusses and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to trusses are secured.

D. Truss Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Do not alter, cut, or remove truss members or connections of trusses.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel trusses level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual trusses no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel trusses with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare reports.

B. Verification and inspection shall be in accordance with the building code and the Schedule of Special Inspections and as follows:

1. Inspections: Perform periodic inspections of installed cold-formed trusses and connections to verify compliance with the details shown on the contract documents and approved shop drawings, such as truss spacing, bearing conditions, hold down connections at all supports and installation of all truss temporary and permanent bracing required in accordance with the shop drawings.

C. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional inspecting, at Contractor’s expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel trusses are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054400

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports.
2. Shelf angles.
3. Elevator pit sump covers.
4. Miscellaneous steel trim.
5. Pipe and downspout guards.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
3. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing, supports, elevator machine beams, hoist beams, divider beams, door frames, and other steel items attached to the structural-steel framing.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Fasteners.
2. Shop primers.
3. Shrinkage-resisting grout.

4. Prefabricated building columns.
5. Slotted channel framing.
6. Metal bollards.
7. Pipe and downspout guards.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
2. Elevator machine beams, hoist beams, and divider beams.
3. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
4. Shelf angles.
5. Elevator pit sump covers.
6. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel edgings and loading-dock edge angles.
7. Metal bollards.
8. Loose steel lintels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

E. Delegated design engineer qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following welding codes:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C or D.

D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

F. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A (ISO 898-1, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M), Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, (ASTM A563M, Class 10S3) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

D. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.

F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer that contains pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

H. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.

2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches (50 mm) larger than expansion or control joint.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize and prime shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.7 ELEVATOR PIT SUMP COVERS

A. Fabricate from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) in least dimension.

B. Provide steel angle supports unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize and prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

2.9 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe.

1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick, steel plate with domed top.
2. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
3. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.

B. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel or stainless steel pipe with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick, steel or stainless steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches (200 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (19 mm) larger than OD of bollard.

C. Prime steel bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 PIPE AND DOWNSPOUT GUARDS

A. Fabricate downspout guards from 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick by 12-inch- (300-mm-) wide, steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall or column at both ends and to fit around pipe with 2-inch (50-mm) clearance between pipe and pipe guard. Drill each end for two 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts.

B. Galvanize and prime steel downspout guards.

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize bearing and leveling plates.

C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.12 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to one-twelfth of clear span, but not less than 8 inches (200 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.13 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.14 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.15 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting".

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
4. Galvanized-Steel Items: SSPC-SP 16, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals."

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SHELF ANGLES

A. Install shelf angles as required to keep masonry level, at correct elevation, and flush with vertical plane.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ELEVATOR PIT SUMP COVERS

A. Install tops of elevator sump pit cover plates and frames flush with finished surface. Adjust as required to avoid lippage that could present a tripping hazard.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

B. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with shrinkage-resistant grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) toward bollard.

C. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

D. Anchor internal sleeves for removable bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align sleeves in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace sleeves in position until concrete has cured.

E. Place removable bollards over internal sleeves and secure with 3/4-inch (19-mm) machine bolts and nuts. After tightening nuts, drill holes in bolts for inserting padlocks. Owner furnishes padlocks.

F. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PIPE AND DOWNSPOUT GUARDS

A. Provide pipe guards at exposed vertical pipes in at locations indicated on Drawings where not protected by curbs or other barriers. Install by bolting to wall or column with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts at each pipe guard. Mount pipe guards with top edge 26 inches (660 mm) above driving surface.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with shrinkage-resistant grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.8 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 055113 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.
2. Steel tube railings and guards attached to metal stairs.
3. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.
4. Railing gates at the level of exit discharge.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs, railings, and guards.

1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so they do not encroach on required stair width and are within fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

D. Schedule installation of railings and guards so wall attachments are made only to completed walls.

1. Do not support railings and guards temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal pan stairs and the following:
1. Shop primer products.
2. Handrail wall brackets.
3. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
3. Include plan at each level.

4. Indicate locations of anchors, weld plates, and blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For stairs and railings and guards,, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the State in which Project is located.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.

1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.
2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.

a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs, railings and guards,, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing and guard loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), whichever is less.

C. Structural Performance of Railings and Guards: Railings and guards, including attachment to building construction, withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

   a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
   b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
   c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

   a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
   b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

3. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

   a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Steel Pipe for Railings and Guards: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

D. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, structural steel, Grade 30 (Grade 205), unless another grade is required by design loads.

E. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating, structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230), unless another grade is required by design loads.

F. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls.

1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings and Guards to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings and guards to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Provide mechanically deposited or hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for stairs indicated to be galvanized.

E. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Handrail Wall Brackets: Cast nickel-silver, center of rail 2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm) from face of wall.

B. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

C. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

D. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

E. Zinc-Rich Primer: Comply with SSPC-Paint 20, Type II, Level 2, and compatible with topcoat.

F. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish system indicated.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

H. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

I. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for interior use; noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

J. For galvanized reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings and guards, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs, railings, and guards in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 - No evidence of welded joint.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
3. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2.6 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Commercial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Stringers: Fabricate of steel channels.

a. Stringer Size: As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube stringers.
c. Finish: Shop primed.

2. Platforms: Construct of steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube framing.
b. Finish: Shop primed.

3. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below.

a. Locate hanger rods and struts where they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch (1.7 mm).

1. Fabricate treads and landing subplatforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
2. Steel Sheet, Uncoated: Cold -rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
3. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Galvanized steel sheet, where indicated.
4. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.

5. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
6. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser, extending 1-1/2” at tread to meet visual contrast requirements.
7. At Contractor's option, provide stair assemblies with metal pan subtreads filled with reinforced concrete during fabrication.

2.7 FABRICATION OF STAIR RAILINGS AND GUARDS

A. Fabricate railings and guards to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of member, post spacings, wall bracket spacing, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.

1. Rails and Posts: as indicated on Drawings.
2. Picket Infill: as indicated on Drawings.
3. Gates: Form gates from steel tube of same size and shape as top rails, with infill to match guards. Provide with spring hinges for fastening to wall and overlapping stop with rubber bumper to prevent gate from opening in direction opposite egress.

B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings and guards with welded connections.

1. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.

    a. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose.
3. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
4. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
5. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
6. Remove flux immediately.
7. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 - No evidence of a welded joint as shown in NAAMM AMP 521.

C. Form changes in direction of railings and guards as follows:
1. By flush bends or by inserting prefabricated flush-elbow fittings.
2. By inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

D. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

E. Close exposed ends of railing and guard members with prefabricated end fittings.

F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

G. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work.

1. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
2. For galvanized railings and guards, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.
3. For nongalvanized railings and guards, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.

I. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports.

1. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated, ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. For wall-mounted railings, verify locations of concealed reinforcement within gypsum board and plaster assemblies.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL PAN STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.

1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates.

a. Clean bottom surface of plates.
b. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
d. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.

1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
3. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

F. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RAILINGS AND GUARDS

A. Adjust railing and guard systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints with tight, hairline joints.

1. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads.
2. Plumb posts in each direction, within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
3. Align rails and guards so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of stairs for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).
4. Secure posts, rail ends, and guard ends to building construction as follows:

    a. Anchor posts to steel by welding to steel supporting members.
    b. Anchor handrail and guard ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail and guard ends and anchored with post-installed anchors and bolts.

B. Install railing gates level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference.

1. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means.
2. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

C. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets.

1. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
2. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:

    a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
    b. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
    c. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

    a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Repair of Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055113

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel railings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055113 "Metal Pan Stairs" for steel tube railings associated with metal pan stairs.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Perforated metal infill panels.
3. Woven-wire mesh infill panels.
4. Fasteners.
5. Post-installed anchors.
6. Handrail brackets.
7. Shop primer.
8. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
9. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
10. Anchoring cement.
11. Metal finishes.
12. Paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For delegated design professional engineer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.

F. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

    a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
    b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
    c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

    a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
    b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed).

C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railing Components: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.

2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M for zinc coating.
3. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
3. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Handrail Brackets: Cast iron center of handrail 2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm) from face of railing.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

C. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

F. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

G. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI #77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.

H. Polyurethane Topcoat: Complying with MPI #72 and compatible with undercoat.

I. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

J. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations, provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.

1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.

1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #2 welds; good appearance, completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.

I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection, using an epoxy structural adhesive, if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

J. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.
2. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.

K. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

L. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.

M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.

1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
4. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner and as follows.

1. Comply with SSPC-SP 16.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.

1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
2. Railings Indicated To Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
3. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3.

E. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting".
2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.

F. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.

1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws, using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.

C. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch (3-mm) buildup, sloped away from post.

3.4 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.

1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

B. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
4. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements, using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.
5. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

C. Install railing gates level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference.

1. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means.
2. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

   a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3.6 CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood products.
2. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
3. Fire-retardant-treated lumber.
4. Miscellaneous lumber.
5. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 064023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for custom interior millwork elements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.

C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

D. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
4. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content:

1. Boards: 19 percent.
2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1, Use categories as follows:

1. UC1: Interior construction not in contact with ground or subject to moisture. Include the following items:

    a. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
    b. .

2. UC3A (Commodity Specification A): Coated sawn products in exterior construction not in contact with ground but exposed to all weather cycles including intermittent wetting. Include the following items:

    a. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
    b. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
    c. Insert item.
    d. .

3. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
4. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
5. After treatment, redry to 19 percent maximum moisture content.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
4. .

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED LUMBER

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials are to comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of

significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment is not to promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber is to be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated according to ASTM D6841.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency and other information required by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Concealed blocking.
2. Plywood backing panels.
3. .

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
7. Northern species; NLGA.
8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
5. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
6. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into wood substrate.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches (2438 mm) o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Parapet sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Parapet sheathing.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing, Walls: ASTM C1177/C1177M.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Georgia-Pacific.
   b. USG Corporation
   c. National Gypsum Corporation
2. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) or 48 by 120 inches (1219 by 3048 mm) for vertical installation.

2.3 PARAPET SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing, Parapets: ASTM C1177/C1177M.
   a. Manufacturers: Georgia-Pacific.
   b. National Gypsum Co.
   c. US Gypsum Company.
2. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm) or 48 by 120 inches (1219 by 3048 mm) for vertical installation.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For parapet and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

E. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C954.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Coordinate wall and parapet sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.

D. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.

E. Seal sheathing joints in accordance with sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Miscellaneous materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Miscellaneous materials.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

F. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.

a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.

2. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

a. Provide edge banding on one edge.

3. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

1. Composite wood products.
2. Thermally fused laminate panels.
3. High-pressure decorative laminate.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

1. Reveal Dimension: 1/2 inch (13 mm).

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: ISO 4586-3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

F. Exposed Surfaces:

1. Plastic-Laminate Grade:.
2. Edges: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
3. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

G. Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermally fused laminate panels.

   a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC tape, 0.018-inch (0.460-mm) minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
   b. Edges of Thermally Fused Laminate Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood Thermally fused laminate panels.

H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, ISO 4583-3, grade to match exposed surface.

J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Particleboard (Medium Density): ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
4. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of ISO 4586.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.

B. Back-Mounted Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.

C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.

D. Catches: Magnetic catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03141.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

F. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

G. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
   1. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mount.
      a. Type: Full extension.
      b. Material: Aluminum slides.
      c. Motion Feature: Soft close dampener.
   2. Pencil drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide 50 lb (22.7 kg) load capacity.
   3. General-purpose drawers more than 3 inches (75 mm) high, but not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide 75 lb (34 kg) load capacity.
   4. File drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide 100 lb (45 kg) load capacity.
   5. Lateral file drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and more than 24 inches (600 mm) but not more than 30 inches (762 mm) wide, provide 150 lb (68 kg) load capacity.
   6. Lateral file drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and more than 30 inches (762 mm) wide, provide 200 lb (90.7 kg) load capacity.

H. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.

I. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.

J. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.

K. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch (51-mm) OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
   1. Color: Black.

L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
   1. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.
   2. Satin Stainless Steel: ANSI/BHMA 630.

M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Type I, waterproof type as selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied, cut-back-asphalt dampproofing.

B. Related Requirements:
1. for mortar parge coat on masonry surfaces.
2. Section 071416 "Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing" for waterproofing.
3. Division 33 for filter fabric associated with foundation drainage

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers from single source from single manufacturer. Provide drainage panels and auxiliary materials recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. VOC Content: Products are to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

1. Karnak Corporation.
2. W. R. Meadows.

3. Henry Company

B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, Class 1, fibered.

C. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D4479/D4479M, Type I, fibered.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.

B. Cut-Back-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.

C. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type I.

D. Patching Compound: Epoxy or latex-modified repair mortar of type recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer.

2.5 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Composite subsurface drainage panel acceptable to dampproofing manufacturer and consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 (0.21-mm) sieve laminated to one side of the core, with or without a polymeric film bonded to the other side; and with a vertical flow rate through the core of 9 to 21 gpm per ft. (112 to 261 L/min. per m).

1. Provide by same manufacturer as damproofing

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, maximum surface moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for dampproofing application.

B. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.

C. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to dampproofing work; fill voids, seal joints, and remove bond breakers if any.

D. Apply patching compound to patch and fill tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless otherwise indicated.

1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.

B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) over outside face of footing.

1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches (300 mm) onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where indicated as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.

C. Where dampproofing exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls, lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.

1. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe.
2. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto shelf angles supporting veneer.

D. Where dampproofing interior face of above-grade, exterior concrete and masonry walls, continue dampproofing through intersecting walls by keeping vertical mortar joints at intersection temporarily open or by dampproofing wall before constructing intersecting walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Unparged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply primer and two brush or spray coats at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m) for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m) for second coat.

B. Unexposed Face of Concrete Retaining Walls: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m).

C. Unexposed Face of Masonry Retaining Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m).

D. Concrete Backup for Masonry Veneer Assemblies: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).

E. Masonry Backup for Masonry Veneer Assemblies: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).

F. Exterior Face of Inner Wythe of Cavity Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DRAINAGE PANEL

A. Molded-Sheet Drainage Panels: Install panels, with geotextile facing away from wall substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive or another method that does not penetrate dampproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.

1. Install before installing drainage panels.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where panels are subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

B. Correct dampproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, and reapply dampproofing.

END OF SECTION 071113

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
2. Section 079513.16 "Exterior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for exterior-wall expansion-joint assemblies that interface with waterproofing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, expansion joints, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, air barrier, and other termination conditions.

1. Include setting drawings that indicate layout, sizes, sections, profiles, and joint details of pedestal-supported concrete pavers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Research Reports: For modified bituminous sheet waterproofing/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC-ES AC380.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

D. Sample warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to frozen, damp, or wet substrates.

1. Do not apply waterproofing when snow, rain, fog, or mist is present.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work under this Section with adjacent concrete foundation work, including fill , under-slab vapor retarders , under-slab insulation , subdrainage systems.

B. Coordinate requirements for concrete formwork to provide suitable substrate for waterproofing and to minimize penetrations through waterproofing.

C. Coordinate formwork and form bracing requirements for blindside sheet waterproofing. Coordinate restrictions on use of form ties and other components as necessary to eliminate or minimize penetrations through blindside sheet waterproofing.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty:

1. Waterproofing Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

a. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Termite Barrier Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing termite barrier material and accessories for waterproofing termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.

a. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing: Minimum 60-mil (1.5-mm) nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils (1.4 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side. Manufacturers:

1. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
2. CETCO, a Minerals Technologies company.
3. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
4. Henry Company.
5. MAPEI Corporation.
6. Polyguard Products, Inc.
7. Soprema, Inc.
8. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
9. Physical Properties:

    a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 325 psi (1.7 MPa) minimum; ASTM D412, Die C, modified.
    b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D412, Die C, modified.
    c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C); ASTM D1970/D1970M.
    d. Puncture Resistance: 50 lbf (180 N) minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.
    e. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F (21 deg C); ASTM D570.
    f. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm (2.9 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) maximum; ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method.
    g. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 220 ft. (60 m) minimum; ASTM D5385/D5385M.

10. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.3 ACCESSORIES FOR WATERPROOFING

A. Furnish accessory materials as recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with sheet waterproofing.

1. Furnish liquid-type accessory materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer as recommended in writing for substrate by sheet waterproofing material manufacturer.

C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner as recommended in writing for substrate by sheet waterproofing material manufacturer.

D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.

E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.

F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum or stainless steel bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm), predrilled at 9-inch (229-mm) centers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of waterproofing.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263.
3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections.

E. Fill form tie holes, honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

F. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks in accordance with ASTM D4258.

1. Install sheet strips of width in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

G. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips of widths in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.

H. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch (19-mm) fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:

a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane in each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.
b. At plaza-deck-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane or sheet strips onto deck waterproofing and to finished height of sheet flashing.

I. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Install modified bituminous sheets in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F (minus 4 and plus 5 deg C), install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F (16 deg C).

D. Two-Ply Application: Install sheets to form a membrane with lap widths not less than 50 percent of sheet widths, to provide a minimum of two thicknesses of sheet membrane over areas to receive waterproofing.

E. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low to high points of decks to ensure that laps shed water.

F. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

G. Seal edges of sheet waterproofing terminations with mastic.

H. Install sheet waterproofing and accessory materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.

I. Roll waterproofing membrane to firmly adhere to substrate. Roll seams and terminations.

J. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in all directions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components; and to furnish reports to Architect.

C. Waterproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 075423 "Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.

1. For blown-in or sprayed fiberglass and cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, indicate initial installed thickness, settled thickness, settled R-value, installed density, coverage area, and number of bags installed.
2. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.

2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes less than Class A, 25 and 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119 or UL 263; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.

C. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

D. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

E. Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): R-value as indicated on Drawings in accordance with ASTM C518.

2.2 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION (XPS)

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced, ship-lap or tongue-and-groove edges. Applies to foundation conditions. Manufacturers:
1. DiversiFoam Products.
2. Dow Chemical Company (The).
3. Kingspan Insulation Limited.
4. Owens Corning.

B. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV, Drainage Panels: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa) minimum compressive strength; unfaced. Applies to cavity wall conditions. Manufacturers:
1. DiversiFoam Products
2. Dow Chemical Company
3. Kingspan Insulation Limited
4. Owens Corning

2.3 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Glass-Fiber-Mat Faced ASTM C1289, glass-fiber-mat faced, Type II, Class 2. Applies to metal roofs. Manufacturers:

1. Carlisle SynTec Systems.
2. GAF Commercial Roofing Products.
3. Johns Manville Building Insulations.

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

A. Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation, Unfaced : ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; complying with ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics. Applies to stud cavities in wall, soffits, and parapets. Manufacturers:
1. CertainTeed Corp., Insulation Group.
2. Johns Manville Building Insulations.
3. Owens Corning - Insulation Products Owens Corning World Headquarters.
4. ROCKWOOL™.

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.762 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or those that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products, applications and applicable codes.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below exterior grade line.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive in accordance with anchor manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Space anchors in accordance with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application.
3. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated on Drawings between concrete substrate and insulation.
4. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation.
5. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
3. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.

2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Mineral Wool Insulation).

3.7 INSTALLATION OF BOARD INSULATION

A. Install board insulation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions per project applications and conditions.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. High-build air barriers, vapor permeable.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

C. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
   1. High-build air barriers, vapor permeable.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

   1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
   2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
   3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer to be licensed by ABAA in accordance with ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and to employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction to be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies to be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints,

construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa), when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357.

2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

A. High-Build, Vapor-Permeable Air Barrier, Synthetic Polymer Type: Synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils (0.9 mm) or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.
1. Soprema: LM 204 VP
2. Polyguard Airlok STPE WRB Spray & Roll
3. Dupont Tyvek Fluid Applied WB+
4. Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing VP
5. Grace Perma-A-Barrier VPL 50 Membrane

B. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 5 perms (290 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A, Desiccant Method.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge isolation joints expansion joints, and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

A. Install accessory materials in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.

1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL

A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.

B. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
1. Vapor-Permeable, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 35 mils (0.9 mm), applied in one or more equal coats.

C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage in accordance with ASTM E1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
2. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate in accordance with ASTM D4541 for each 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m) of installed air barrier or part thereof.

E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials in accordance with air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vertical-rib, snap-joint, standing-seam metal roof panels.
2. Roof insulation.
3. Cover board.
4. Underlayment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.

2. Section 074213.13 “Formed Metal Wall Panels” for metal panels used on wall applications.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review loading limitations of supporting structure during and after roofing.
6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For standing-seam metal roof panels. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of exposed finish for metal panels and metal panel accessories.

1. Size: Manufacturers' standard size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates for portable roll-forming equipment.

B. Product Test Reports: For standing-seam metal roof panels, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Qualification Statements: For roof installers.

E. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Roof Installer Qualifications: Entity that employs a supervisor who is an NRCA ProCertified Roofing Foreman or installers who are NRCA ProCertified Metal Panel Roof Systems Installers.

B. Portable Roll-Forming Equipment Certification: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of Work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed in accordance with manufacturers' written installation instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metal and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.

c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing in accordance with ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested in accordance with ASTM E1680 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E1646 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

E. Energy Performance:

1. Provide roof panels in accordance with one of the following when tested in accordance with CRRC-1:

a. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels

to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include all accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E1637.

2.3 VERTICAL-RIB, SNAP-JOINT, STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Basis of Design is Petersen Aluminum Corporation (PAC) Snap-Clad. Other acceptable manufacturers include:
   1. Englert
   2. Atas International
   3. MBCI
   4. Fabral

B. Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.

   1. Structural Support: Over solid deck.
   2. Material: Aluminum.
   3. Panel Profile: Flat pan.
   4. Panel Coverage: 12 inches (305 mm).
   5. Panel Height: 1.75 inches (44 mm).
   6. Clips: One piece, fixed, designed to accommodate thermal movement.

      a. Manufacturer's standard clip thickness, metal to coordinate with that of panels
      b. Clip Spacing: 24 inches (610 mm).

2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Roof Substrate Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum board.

   1. Manufacturers:
      a. United States Gypsum (USG)
      b. Carlisle SynTec
      c. Johns Manville
      d. National Gypsum

   2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   3. Surface Finish: Unprimed.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Rubberized-Asphalt-Sheet Vapor Retarder, Self-Adhering: ASTM D1970/D1970M polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, minimum 40-mil (1.0-mm) total thickness; maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm (6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); cold applied, with slip-resisting surface and release paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

B. Butyl Rubber Sheet Vapor Retarder, Self-Adhering: Polyethylene film laminated to layer of butyl rubber adhesive, minimum 30-mil (0.76-mm) total thickness; maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm (6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); cold applied, with slip-resisting surface and release paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

C. Laminated Sheet Vapor Retarder: Two layers, fire-retardant polyethylene laminate, reinforced with cord grid.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. GAF
   b. Siplast
   c. Soprema
   d. Garland
   e. Johns Manville
   f. Sika

2. Permeance Rating: Not more than 0.062 perm (3.556 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 5 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 35 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
5. Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

A. Insulation over Solid Deck:

1. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

   a. Manufacturers:
      1) Johns Manville
      2) DuPont
      3) Carlisle SynTech Systems
      4) Owens Corning
   b. Compressive Strength: 25 psi (172 kPa).
   c. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm).
   d. Thickness:

      1) Base Layer: 2 inches (38 mm).
      2) Upper Layer: 3 inches .

2.7 COVER BOARD

A. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, 11/16 or 3/4 inch thick.

2.8 UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D1970/D1970M.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C); ASTM D1970/D1970M.

2.9 As recommended by or manufactured by roofing manufacturerPANEL MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209/B209M, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

1. Thickness: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).
2. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, fasteners, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for other than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not permitted on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

a. Size: As recommended by metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
   1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

   1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
   2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

      a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages in accordance with ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATE BOARD

A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows.

1. At steel roof decks, install substrate board at right angle to flutes of deck.

a. Locate end joints over crests of steel roof deck.

2. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
3. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
4. Fasten substrate board in accordance with roofing system manufacturers' written installation instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARD

A. Install cover board over insulation in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) in each direction.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches (152 mm) staggered 24 inches (610 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

1. Apply over the entire roof surface.

B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.7 INSTALLATION OF STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Install metal panels in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and approved Shop Drawings in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.

2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:
1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Concealed Clip, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

E. Panel Joints: Fasten panel joints to substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
2. Watertight Installation:

a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommended in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions. Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 ft. (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

H. Pipe and Conduit Penetrations: Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Standing-seam metal wall panels.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 074113.16 “Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels” for similar panels used in roof applications.
   2. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
   2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
   4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
   5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
   6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
   7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
   8. Review of procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
   9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
   1. Standing steam metal wall panels.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 STANDING SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

A. Standing Seam Metal Wall Panels of same type and matching roof panel system :

1. Provide wall panels by same manufacturer as standing seam metal roof systems, refer to Section 074213.16 “Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels.”

2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

a. Thickness: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).
b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
c. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
d. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches (305 mm).
4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches (38 mm).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements

demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Refer to Section 074213.16 “Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels” for information on fabrication of wall panels to match roofing.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
   1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

   1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
   2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

      a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL PANELS

A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Refer to Section 074213.16 “Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels” for information on installation of wall panels to match roofing.

C. Fasteners:
1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

E. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.

C. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.13

SECTION 074293 - SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal soffit panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Metal soffit panels.

B. Product Data Submittals:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

    a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
    b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
    c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A.

B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Metal Soffit Panels: Match material of metal roof panels.

1. Finish: Match finish and color of metal roof panels.
2. Sealant: Factory applied within interlocking joint.

C. Flush-Profile Metal Soffit Panels: Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.

1. Same manufacturer as metal roof panels.
2. Material: Same material, finish, and color as metal roof panels.

3. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

a. Thickness: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm).
b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
c. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
d. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

4. Panel Coverage: 12 inches (305 mm).
5. Panel Height: 1.0 inch (25 mm).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Soffit Framing: Wire tie or clip furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
3. Copper Panels: Use copper, stainless steel, or hardware-bronze fasteners.
4. Stainless Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

E. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling, and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074293

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Accessory roofing materials.
3. Roof insulation.
4. Insulation accessories and cover board.

B. Section includes installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in ribs of roof deck. Sound-absorbing insulation strips are furnished under Section 053100 "Steel Decking."

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking; and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Accessory roofing materials.
3. Roof insulation.
4. Insulation accessories and cover board.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation layout, thickness, and slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.

6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
7. Tie-in with adjoining air barrier.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, and testing agency.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.

2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

E. Field Test Reports:

1. Concrete internal relative humidity test reports.
2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, and other components of roofing system.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, and cover boards, , for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings to withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective

manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings to remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials to be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and are listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roof assembly identical for that specified for this Project.

1. Wind Uplift Load Capacity: as indicated on Drawings.

D. Energy Performance: Roofing system to have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 when tested in accordance with ANSI/CRRC S100.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING SYSTEM

A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, fabric-backed TPO sheet.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. GAF Commercial Roofing
   b. Carlisle SynTec Systems
   c. Johns Manville Roofing Systems

2. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.
3. Thickness: 60 mils (1.5 mm), nominal.
4. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.3 ACCESSORY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.

1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils (1.4 mm) thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.

C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

D. Roof Vents: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

1. Size: Not less than 4-inch (100-mm) diameter.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.

F. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

G. Asphalt-Coated, Glass-Fiber-Mat, Venting Base Sheet: ASTM D4897/D4897M, Type II; nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated fiberglass reinforced, with mineral granular patterned surfacing on bottom surface.

H. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.

I. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick (25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick), prepunched.

J. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

K. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured by TPO roof membrane manufacturer.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
1. Provide from same manufacturer as roofing membrane or membrane manufacturer's recommended insulation manufacturer. Compressive Strength: 25 psi (172 kPa).
2. Size: 48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm).
3. Thickness:

a. Base Layer: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
b. Upper Layer: as required to meet prescriptive energy code requirements

C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards where required to achieve slope of roofing system, and to cricket around roof equipment and penetrations.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
3. Slope:

a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot (1:48) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot (1:24) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES AND COVER BOARD

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
   1. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.

D. Glass-Mat Gypsum Cover Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum board.
   1. Provide from same manufacturer as roofing membraneThickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   2. Surface Finish: Factory primed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

   1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
   2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
   3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.

   1. Submit test result within 24 hours after performing tests.

      a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

D. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.

C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

D. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier with air barrier specified under Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Metal Decking:

1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows.

    a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
    b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
    c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
    d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
    e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (610 mm).

        1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

    f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
    g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
    h. Loosely lay base layer of insulation units over substrate.
    i. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.

1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from previous layer of insulation.

a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows.
b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in adjacent rows.
c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches (610 mm).

1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
h. Loosely lay each layer of insulation units over substrate.
i. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:

1) Set each layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F (14 deg C) of equiviscous temperature.
2) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
3) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.

1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.

a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.

3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.

4. Loosely lay cover board over substrate.
5. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:

    a. Set cover board in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F (14 deg C) of equiviscous temperature.
    b. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
    c. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

B. Install slip sheet over cover board and beneath roof membrane.

C. Place plates on insulation in required fastening patterns and secure in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

1. Install plates and fasteners tight and flat to substrate with no dimpling, and with fastener extending 1 inch (25 mm) minimum into roof deck; do not overdrive fasteners.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

F. Hot Roofing Asphalt: Apply a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt to substrate at temperature and rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

G. Fabric-Backed Roof Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane.

H. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

I. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

J. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings, to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

K. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, sheet flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Perform the following tests:

1. Flood Testing: Flood test each roof area for leaks, according to recommendations in ASTM D5957, after completing roofing and flashing but before overlying construction is placed. Install temporary containment assemblies, plug or dam drains, and flood with potable water.

    a. Perform tests before overlying construction is placed.
    b. Flood to an average depth of 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) with a minimum depth of 1 inch (25 mm) and not exceeding a depth of 4 inches (100 mm). Maintain 2 inches (50 mm) of clearance from top of base flashing.
    c. Flood each area for 24 hours.
    d. After flood testing, repair leaks, repeat flood tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are watertight.

        1) Cost of retesting is Contractor's responsibility.

e. Testing agency to prepare survey report indicating locations of initial leaks, if any, and final survey report.

C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.

D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.10 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: <**Insert name of Owner**>.
2. Owner Address: <**Insert address**>.
3. Building Name/Type: <**Insert information**>.
4. Building Address: <**Insert address**>.
5. Area of Work: <**Insert information**>.
6. Acceptance Date: _____.
7. Warranty Period: <**Insert time**>.
8. Expiration Date: _____.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary

to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:

    a. lightning;
    b. peak gust wind speed exceeding <**Insert mph (m/sec)**>;
    c. fire;
    d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 075423

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Custom flashing and trim fabrications, made from the following:

1. Sheet metal materials.
2. Miscellaneous materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 042000 “Unit Masonry” for materials and installation of manufactured sheet metal through-wall flashing and trim integral with masonry.
3. Section 0742113.16 “Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels” for materials and installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
4. Section 0742113.13 “Formed Metal Wall Panels for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with metal wall panels.
5. Section 079513.13 "Interior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for interior floors, walls, and ceilings.
6. Section 079513.16 "Exterior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for exterior building walls, soffits, and parapets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
9. Details of special conditions.
10. Details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Entity that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, are to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim are not to rattle, leak, or loosen, and are to remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings and copings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209/B209M, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

1. Thickness: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).
2. Surface: Smooth, flat.
3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

I. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions.

1. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.
2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
3. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.

4. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
5. Accessories:

    a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
    b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

6. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams:

1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
2. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
3. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12 ft. (3.6 m) long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates.

1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, concealed backup plate.
2. Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.

B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12 ft.- (3.6 m) long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight.
1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, concealed backup plate.
2. Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.

C. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.

D. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch (0.477 mm) thick.

G. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch (0.396 mm) thick.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch (0.477 mm) thick.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.0250 inch (0.635 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.
6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
9. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 ft. (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.
2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.

a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant.
b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Downspouts:

1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints.
2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
4. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
5. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

C. Parapet Scuppers:

1. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
2. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
3. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
4. seal with elastomeric sealant exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

D. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) below scupper discharge.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing:

1. Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment.
2. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans:

1. Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft. (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.

C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Manufactured units for the following applications:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Preformed flashing sleeves.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 074113.13 “Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels”
2. Section 077253 "Snow Guards" for prefabricated devices designed to hold snow on the roof surface, allowing it to melt and drain off slowly.
3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof accessories and adjacent materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For roof curbs indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof-mounted items to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
2. Wind-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind restraints. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store roof accessories in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store materials off ground in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in well-ventilated area.

C. Store and protect roof accessories from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-accessory substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories to withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design roof curbs to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

A. Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Curbs Plus, Inc.
2. FastCurbs
3. LMCurbs.
4. Roof Curb Systems, LLC.
5. Custom Curbs
6. Thybar

C. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

D. Supported Load Capacity: Coordinate load capacity with information on Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

E. Aluminum: 0.125 inch (3.17 mm) thick sheet.

1. Finish: Powder coat.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Construction:

1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (305 mm) above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
4. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48), fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
5. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) thick glass-fiber board insulation.
6. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
7. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer under top flange on side of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
8. Wind-Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind-restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to comply with wind-uplift requirements.
9. Platform Cap: Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
10. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

2.3 METAL MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
   1. Powder Coat Finish: AAMA 2603. After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).
   2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

B. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.

C. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.

D. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube.

E. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, galvanized.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Acrylic Glazing: ASTM D4802, thermoformable, monolithic sheet, manufacturer's standard, Type UVA (formulated with UV absorber), Finish 1 (smooth or polished).

C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.

D. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

E. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners, designed to comply with performance requirements, suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

F. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

G. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

H. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.

I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

J. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roof accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended in writing by manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve and Flashing-Pipe Portal: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane in accordance with flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions; flash sleeve flange to surrounding roof membrane in accordance with roof membrane manufacturer's instructions.

B. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces in according with manufacturer's written instructions. Clean off excess sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof accessories are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof accessories in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 077253 - SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   1. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.

   1. Include details of rail-type snow guards.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of snow guard, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating load at failure of attachment to roof system identical to roof system used on this Project.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit adhesive-mounted snow guards to be installed, and adhesive cured, according to adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

B. Structural Performance: Snow guards to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

A. Rail-Type, Seam-Mounted Snow Guards:

1. Manufacturers
   a. Alpine SnowGuards.
   b. FGM-Fabral LLC.
   c. Petersen Aluminum Corp.
   d. Sieger Snow Guards Inc.
   e. Sno Shield.
   f. Sno-Gem, Inc.
   g. Sno-Safe Snow Guards LLC.

2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars, or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with one rail with integral track to accept color-matching inserts of material and finish used for metal roof.
3. Brackets and Baseplate: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) aluminum; finished to match roof.
4. Bars: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) aluminum; finished to match roof.
   a. Profile: Square.

5. Seam Clamps: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) aluminum extrusion or ASTM B85/B85M aluminum casting with stainless steel set screws incorporating round nonpenetrating point; designed for use with applicable roofing system to which clamp is attached.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare substrates for bonding snow guards.

B. Prime substrates according to snow guard manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Attachment for Standing-Seam Metal Roofing:

1. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roofing or fastening methods that void metal roofing finish warranty.

2. Rail-Type, Seam-Mounted Snow Guards:

a. Install brackets to vertical ribs in straight rows.
b. Secure with stainless steel set screws, incorporating round nonpenetrating point, on same side of standing seam.
c. Torque set screw in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
d. Install cross members to brackets.

END OF SECTION 077253

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetration firestopping systems.
2. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistance-rated joint sealants.
3. Division 21 and Division 22 sections on Firestopping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s installation instructions for each assembly.

C. Unlisted Firestopping Systems: Obtain an Engineering Judgment (EJ) from firestopping manufacturer where no UL, FM Approvals, or other listed assembly is available for particular firestop configuration. Follow International Firestop Council (IFC) recommended guidelines for evaluating firestopping systems in EJs.

D. Firestop Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Listed System Designs: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Entity that has received UL's "Firestop Movement Certification," which demonstrates that manufacturer's firestopping products designated with M-Ratings are based on exposure to cyclic movement and UL 1479 fire test evaluation when tested in accordance with ASTM E3037.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping system materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be accessed and installed in accordance with specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain penetration firestopping systems for each type of opening indicated from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. A qualified testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, will perform penetration firestopping system tests.
2. Test in accordance with testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Penetration firestopping systems installed with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

        1) UL in its online directory "Product iQ."
        2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Building Products."
        3) Insert name of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

B. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that, upon curing, do not re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, break down, or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating pipes, ponding water, or other forms of moisture characteristic during and after construction.

C. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that do not contain ethylene glycol.

D. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are sufficiently flexible to accommodate movement, such as pipe vibration, water hammer, thermal expansion, and other normal building movement without damage.

E. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are appropriately tested for the thickness and type of insulation utilized.

2.3 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems must be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall penetrated.
2. Membrane Penetrations: Install recessed fixtures such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
3. M-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems meeting specified F-Rating after being tested in accordance with ASTM E3037.

C. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated, including but not limited to:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.5 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestopping Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestopping Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric strips for use around combustible penetrants.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Compressible, removable, and reusable intumescent pillows encased in fire-retardant polyester or glass-fiber cloth. Where exposed, and when required by a listed system, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed or dislodged.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

K. Thermal and Endothermic Wraps: Flexible, insulating, and fire-resistant protective wraps tested and listed for up to 2-hour fire ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479; for protecting membrane penetrations of utility boxes, critical electrical circuits, communications lines, and fuel lines, and for thermal barrier and circuit integrity protection in accordance with ASTM E1725 or UL 1724.

L. Fire-Rated Cable Sleeve Kits: Complete kits designed for new or existing cable penetrations through walls which accept standard accessories.

M. Fire-Rated Cable Pathways: Single or gangable device modules composed of a steel raceway with integral intumescent material and requiring no additional action in the form of plugs, twisting closure, putty, pillows, sealant, or otherwise to achieve fire and air-leakage ratings.

1. Fire-rated cable pathway devices are the preferred product for data, video, and communications cable penetrations. Install these devices in locations where frequent cable moves, add-ons, and changes will occur. Such devices must be:

a. Capable of retrofit around existing cables.
b. Designed so that two or more devices can be ganged together.
c. Maintenance-free so no action is required to activate the smoke- and fire-sealing mechanism.

2. Where fire-rated cable pathway devices are not practical, openings within walls and floors designed to accommodate data, video, and communications cabling must be provided with re-enterable products specifically designed for retrofit, such as retrofit devices for cable bundles, firestopping putty, plugs, or pillows.

N. Retrofit Device for Cable Bundles: Factory-made, intumescent, collar-like device for firestopping existing over-filled cable sleeves and capable of being installed around projecting sleeves and cable bundles.

O. Wall-Opening Protective Materials: Intumescent, non-curing putty pads or self-adhesive inserts for protection of electrical switch and receptacle boxes.

P. Fire-Rated HVAC Retaining Angles: Steel angle system with integral intumescent firestopping gasket for use around rectangular steel HVAC ducts without fire dampers.

Q. Firestopping Plugs: Flexible, re-enterable, intumescent, foam-rubber plug for use in blank round openings and cable sleeves.

R. Fire-Rated Cable Grommet: Molded two-piece grommet made of plenum-grade polymer and foam inner core for sealing small cable penetrations in gypsum walls up to 1/2 inch (13 mm) in diameter.

S. Closet Flange Gasket: Molded, single-component, flexible, intumescent gasket for use beneath a water closet (toilet) flange in floor applications.

2.6 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove foreign materials from substrate surfaces that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates in accordance with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written installation instructions, using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 ft. (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 ft. (9.14 m).

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating

items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified inspection agency to conduct and report on inspections in accordance with ASTM E2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Intumescent gypsum wall framing gaskets.
2. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls .
2. Section 079513.13 "Interior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for fire-resistive manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for interior floors, walls, and ceilings.
3. Section 079513.16 "Exterior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for fire-resistive manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for exterior building walls, soffits, and parapets.
4. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for firestop tracks for metal-framed partition heads.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Unlisted Firestopping Systems: Obtain an Engineering Judgment (EJ) from firestop manufacturer where no UL, FM Approvals, or other listed assembly is available for particular firestop configuration. Follow International Firestop Council (IFC) recommended guidelines for evaluating firestop systems in EJs.

C. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an EJ or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly developed in accordance with current IFC guidelines.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Listed System Designs: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed in accordance with specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain joint firestop systems for each type of joint opening indicated from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. A qualified testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, will perform joint firestopping system tests.
2. Test in accordance with testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Joint firestop systems installed with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified product certification agency in accordance with listed system designs published by a qualified testing agency.

        1) UL in its online directory "Product iQ."
        2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Building Products."

B. Rain/Water Resistance: For perimeter fire-barrier system applications, where inclement weather or greater-than-transient water exposure is expected, use products that dry rapidly and cure in the presence of atmospheric moisture sufficient to pass ASTM D6904 early rain-resistance test (24-hour exposure).

2.3 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM TYPES

A. General: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems must accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

1. Joint firestopping systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items, if any.
2. Provide products that, upon curing, do not re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, break down, or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating pipes, ponding water or other forms of moisture.
3. Provide firestop products that do not contain ethylene glycol.

B. Intumescent Gypsum Wall Framing Gaskets: Applied to steel tracks, runners, and studs prior to framing installation. Provide products with fire, smoke, and acoustical ratings that allow movement of up to 100 percent compression and/or extension when tested in accordance with UL 2079 or ASTM E1966; have an L Rating of less than 1 cfm/ft. (0.00115 cu. m/s x m) when tested in accordance with UL 2079; and a minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating of 56 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 or ASTM C919.

C. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined in accordance with ASTM E1966 or UL 2079, with published L-Ratings for ambient and elevated temperatures as evidence of the ability of the fire-resistive joint system to restrict the movement of smoke.
1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide components of joint firestopping systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing joint firestopping systems, clean joints in accordance with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove foreign materials from substrate surfaces that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates in accordance with joint firestopping system manufacturer's written installation instructions, using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Apply a suitable bond breaker to prevent three-sided adhesion in applications where condition occurs.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install joint firestopping systems in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install elastomeric fill materials for joint firestopping systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Apply elastomeric fill in voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 ft. (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 ft. (9.14 m).

B. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of joint edge, so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections in accordance with ASTM E2393.

B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint firestopping systems immediately and install new materials to produce joint firestopping systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078443

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Butyl joint sealants.
6. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Polysulfide joint sealants.
6. Butyl joint sealants.
7. Latex joint sealants.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:

1. Joint-sealant location and designation.

2. Manufacturer and product name.
3. Type of substrate material.
4. Proposed test.
5. Number of samples required.

B. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: For each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested from sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.

C. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

D. Field Quality-Control Reports: For field-adhesion-test reports, for each sealant application tested.

E. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' special warranties.

B. Installer's special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
5. Test Method: Test joint sealants in accordance with Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

6. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
7. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Manufacturers
   1. Pecora
   2. Tremco
   3. Sika
   4. BASF

B. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

C. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

   1.

D. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

E. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

F. Silicone, S, NS, 50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

2.4 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

D. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.

B. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311, US FED Spec TT-S01657.
1. Compound shall be a single-component, gun-grade, curing, butyl-rubber sealant. Cured sealant shall have the following physical properties:
   a. Elongation: ASTM D412 150%.
   b. Hardness (Shore A): ASTM D642 40 minutes.
   c. Shrinkage: TT-S-0011657 <5%.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 300 or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Pecora Corporation.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

B. For interior use only.

C. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
   b. Pecora Corporation.
   c. Tremco Incorporated.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Adfast

2. Alcot Plastics

3. BASF Corporation

4. Construction Foam Products, division of Nomaco

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning

operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

a. Concrete.
b. Masonry.
c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

a. Metal.
b. Glass.
c. Porcelain enamel.
d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile at in accordance with Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at in accordance with Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

    a. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

        1) Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 ft. (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
        2) Perform one test for each 1000 ft. (300 m) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

    b. Test Method: Test joint sealants in accordance with Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

        1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

    c. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

        1) Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
        2) Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
        3) Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine

if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

d. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
e. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

2. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 079513.13 - INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor expansion joint covers.
2. Wall expansion joint covers.
3. Ceiling expansion joint covers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for expansion joint cover assemblies.

1. Floor expansion joint covers.
2. Wall expansion joint covers.
3. Ceiling expansion joint covers.

B. Shop Drawings: For each expansion joint cover assembly.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, block-out requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion joint.
2. Where expansion joint cover assemblies change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric-seal material.

D. Expansion Joint Cover Assembly Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion joint cover assembly.
2. Expansion joint cover assembly location cross-referenced to Drawings.
3. Nominal, minimum, and maximum joint width.
4. Movement direction.
5. Materials, colors, and finishes.
6. Product options.
7. Fire-resistance ratings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each fire-resistance-rated expansion joint cover assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing.

B. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion joint cover assemblies.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide expansion joint cover assemblies with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance according to UL 2079 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling assemblies to be subjected to hose stream testing.

B. Expansion Joint Design Criteria :

1. Type of Movement: Thermal and Wind sway.

a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Minimum Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
c. Maximum Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Construction Specialities

B. InPro Corporation

C. Sika EmSeal

D. Nystrom

2.4 FLOOR EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Metal-Plate Floor Joint Cover Metal cover plate fixed on one side of joint gap and free to slide on other.

1. Application: Floor to floor.

2. Installation: Surface mounted.
3. Load Capacity:

    a. Uniform Load: 50 lb/sq. ft. (244 kg/sq. m).
    b. Concentrated Load: 300 lb (136 kg).
    c. Maximum Deflection: 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).

4. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated on Drawings.
5. Cover-Plate Design: Plain.
6. Exposed Metal:

    a. Stainless Steel: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Center-Plate Floor Joint Cover : Assembly consisting of center plate that slides over metal frames fixed to sides of joint gaps.

1. Application: Floor to floor.
2. Installation: Recessed.
3. Load Capacity:

    a. Uniform Load: 50 lb/sq. ft. (244 kg/sq. m).
    b. Concentrated Load: 300 lb (136 kg).
    c. Maximum Deflection: 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).

4. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated on Drawings.
5. Cover-Plate Design: Plain.
6. Exposed Metal:

    a. Stainless Steel: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 WALL EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Metal-Plate Wall Joint Cover : Metal cover plate fixed on one side of joint gap and free to slide on other.

1.
2. Application: Wall to wall or Wall to corner.
3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated on Drawings.
4. Exposed Metal:

    a. Stainless Steel: No. 4.

B. Center-Plate Wall Joint Cover : Assembly consisting of center plate that slides over gaskets in metal frames fixed to sides of joint gaps.
1. Application: Wall to wall or Wall to corner.
2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated on Drawings.
3. Exposed Metal:

    a. Stainless Steel: No. 4.

C. Elastomeric-Seal Wall Joint Cover : Assembly consisting of elastomeric seal anchored to frames fixed to sides of joint gap.
1. Application: Wall to wall.
2. Exposed Metal:

a. Stainless Steel: No. 4.

3. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 CEILING EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Metal-Plate Ceiling Joint Cover : Metal cover plate fixed on one side of joint gap and free to slide on other.

1. s>
2. Application: Ceiling to ceiling or Wall to ceiling.
3. Exposed Metal:

a. Stainless Steel: No. 4.

B. Center-Plate Ceiling Joint Cover : Assembly consisting of center plate that slides over gasket in metal frames fixed to sides of joint gaps.
1. Application: Ceiling to ceiling or Wall to ceiling.
2. Exposed Metal:

a. Stainless Steel: No. 4.

C. Elastomeric-Seal Ceiling Joint CoverAssembly consisting of elastomeric seal anchored to frames fixed to sides of joint gap.
1. Application: Ceiling to ceiling or Wall to ceiling.
2. Exposed Metal:

a. Stainless Steel: No. 4.

3. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Elastomeric-Seal Acoustical Ceiling Joint Cover : Elastomeric-seal assembly designed for use in acoustical ceilings.
1. Application: Ceiling to ceiling or Wall to ceiling.
2. Exposed Metal:

a. Stainless Steel: No. 4.

3. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.

1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304 for plates, sheet, and strips.

C. Brass: ASTM B36/B36M, UNS Alloy C26000 for half hard sheet and coil.

D. Bronze: ASTM B455, Alloy C38500 for extrusions; Alloy C23000 red brass for plates.

E. Elastomeric Seals: Manufacturer's standard preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.

F. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to comply with performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.

G. Moisture Barrier: Manufacturer's standard, flexible elastomeric material.

H. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturer's standard attachment devices. Include anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces where expansion joint cover assemblies will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion joint cover assembly installation and performance.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion joint cover assemblies. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion joint cover assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion joint cover assemblies.

1. Repair or grout block out as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
2. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
    a. Shimming is not permitted.
3. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
4. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation.
5. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) from each end and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

C. Seals: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.

1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.

2. Seal transitions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion joint cover assemblies change direction or abut other materials.

E. Terminate exposed ends of expansion joint cover assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

F. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion joint cover assembly materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with performance requirements.

1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion joint cover assemblies. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 079513.13

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 079513.16 - EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior expansion joint covers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for expansion joint cover assemblies.

1. Exterior expansion joint covers.

B. Shop Drawings: For each expansion joint cover assembly.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, block-out requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion joint.
2. Where expansion joint cover assemblies change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.

D. Expansion Joint Cover Assembly Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion joint cover assembly.
2. Expansion joint cover assembly location cross-referenced to Drawings.
3. Nominal, minimum, and maximum joint width.
4. Movement direction.
5. Materials, colors, and finishes.
6. Product options.
7. Fire-resistance ratings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each fire-resistance-rated expansion joint cover assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing.

B. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion joint cover assemblies.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Expansion Joint Design Criteria :

1. Type of Movement: Thermal and Wind sway.

a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
b. Minimum Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
c. Maximum Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Seismic Movement:

a. Joint Movement: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Construction Specialities

B. InPro Corporation

C. Sika EmSeal

D. Nystrom

2.4 EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Exterior Metal-Plate Joint Cover : Assembly consisting of sliding metal cover plate in continuous contact with gaskets mounted on metal frames fixed to sides of joint gap.
1. Application: Wall to wall.
2. Installation: Surface mounted.
3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated on Drawings.
4. Exposed Metal:

a. Aluminum: Clear anodic, Class I.

1) Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

B. Preformed Foam Joint Seals: Manufacturer's standard joint seal manufactured from urethane or EVA (ethylene vinyl acetate) foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. (160 kg/cu. m) and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths based on design criteria indicated, with factory- or field-applied adhesive for bonding to substrates.
   1. Design Criteria:
      a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
      b. Minimum Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
      c. Maximum Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
      d. Movement Capability: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Joint Seal Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
   1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.

B. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to comply with performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.

C. Moisture Barrier: Manufacturer's standard, flexible elastomeric material.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Moisture Barriers: Manufacturer's standard continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint.
   1. Provide where indicated on Drawings.

B. Manufacturer's stainless steel attachment devices. Include anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces where expansion joint cover assemblies will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion joint cover assembly installation and performance.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion joint cover assemblies. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion joint cover assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion joint cover assemblies.

1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation.
3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
4. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
    a. Shimming is not permitted.
5. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) from each end and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

C. Preformed Foam Joint Seals: Install in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.

1. Install each length of seal immediately after removing protective wrapping.
2. Firmly secure compressed joint seals to joint gap side to obtain full bond using exposed pressure-sensitive adhesive or field-applied adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.

3. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at splices, ends, turns, and intersections of joints.
4. For applications at low ambient temperatures, heat foam joint seal material in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion joint cover assemblies change direction or abut other materials.

E. Terminate exposed ends of expansion joint cover assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

F. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion joint cover assembly materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with performance requirements.

1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

G. Moisture Barrier Drainage: If indicated, provide drainage fitting and connect to drains.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections.

END OF SECTION 079513.16

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings in accordance with NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

C. A shop drawing coordination meeting shall be held before door, door frame, and door hardware shop drawings are submitted. The purpose of this meeting will be to coordinate doors, frames, door hardware, and electrical rough-ins. The CM shall notify the owner, designer, and affected subcontractors, and schedule the meeting. The electrical contractor shall prepare conduit and box rough-in drawings for each door/frame requiring electronic systems or other wiring and bring these drawings to the coordination meeting. The affected trades shall coordinate wiring, rough-ins, door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation prior to the submission of door shop drawings or electrical rough-in.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
   1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
   2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
   3. Republic Doors and Frames
   4. Steelcraft
   5. MPI Group, LLC (The).

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing in accordance with NFPA 257 or UL 9.

C. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.50 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. (2.84 W/K x sq. m) when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363 or ASTM E1423.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.

   1. Doors:

      a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
      b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
      c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
      d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
      e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
      f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
      g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated doors.

   2. Frames:

      a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).

b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
c. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.

1. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
h. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
i. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A60 (ZF180) coating.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 BORROWED LITES

A. Fabricate of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).

B. Construction: Full profile welded.

C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.

D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS

A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

2.7 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches (610 mm) of frame height above 7 feet (2.1 m).
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
4. Kerfed Stops: Provide frames with integral kerf at door side of door stop at all locations where door is indicated to be an acoustically-improved door, smoke-rated door, or a fire-rated door. Provide manufacturer’s standard friction fit neoprene or rubber seal, except provide alternate seal where required for door assembly rating.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule on Drawings, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted hairline joints.

1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.

6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances in accordance with NFPA 80.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors and transom panels for transparent finish.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Solid-core five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors and transom panels for transparent finish.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Factory-machining criteria.
5. Factory- finishing specifications.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
6. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
7. Clearances and undercuts.
8. Requirements for veneer matching.
9. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.
10. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

E. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranties.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Quality Standard: Comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors", AWI Sections 1300 and 1500 "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" whichever is more stringent.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. A Shop Drawing Coordination Meeting shall be held before door, door frame, and door hardware shop drawings are submitted. The purpose of this meeting will be to coordinate doors, frames, door hardware, and electrical rough-ins. The Contractor shall notify the owner, designer, and affected subcontractors, and schedule the meeting. The Electrical Contractor shall prepare conduit and box rough-in drawings for each door/frame requiring electronic systems or other wiring and bring these drawings to the coordination meeting. The affected trades shall coordinate wiring, rough-ins, door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation prior to the submission of door shop drawings or electrical rough-in.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

D. Stack doors flat and off the floor, supported to prevent warpage. Protect doors from damage and direct exposure to sunlight. Do not walk or place other material on top of stacked doors. Do not

drag doors across one another. Contractor shall use all means necessary to protect doors from damage prior to, during, and after installation. All damaged doors shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor at no cost to the owner.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.
2. Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Delamination of veneer.
   b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
   c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.

2. Warranty also includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

a. Contractor registers the Work under this Section with the AWI Quality Certification Program at www.awiqcp.org or by calling 855-345-0991.

2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

2.3 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS AND TRANSOM PANELS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors, Solid-Core Five-Ply Veneer-Faced :

1. Manufacturers
   a. Eggers Industries
   b. Masonsite Architectural
   c. VT Industries
2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty.
3. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Quality Grade: Premium.
4. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch (0.508 mm) thick.

   a. Species: Red oak.
   b. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
   c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
   d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
   e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.

5. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.
6. Core:
   a. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

      1) Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: 550 lbf (2440 N).
      2) Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: 550 lbf (2440 N).

   b. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

7. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.
8. Adhesives: Type I in accordance with WDMA T.M. 6.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

B. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
   a. System-11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
2. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3.2 mm in 2400 mm).
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
b. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.

D. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.

a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.

2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:

a. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
b. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:

1. Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program, certifying that wood doors and frames, including installation, comply with requirements of AWI/AWMCA/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for the specified grade.
2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically

controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames.
2. Fire-rated access doors and frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, fire ratings, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies meets the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Nystrom
   b. JP Industries
   c. Acudor
2. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Door Size: 20 inch x 20 inch
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage, factory primed.
6. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, key operated.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

D. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded-metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.

1. For recessed doors with plaster infill, provide self-furring expanded-metal lath attached to door panel.

E. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083326 - OVERHEAD COILING GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Open-curtain overhead coiling grilles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports, angle-framing of grille opening, corner guards, etc.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling grille and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for curtain components, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction.
5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling grilles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of grilles that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling grilles from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling-grille manufacturer.

2.2 OPEN-CURTAIN GRILLE ASSEMBLY

A. Open-Curtain Grille: Overhead coiling grille with a curtain having a network of horizontal rods that interconnect with vertical links. Manufacturers:

1. Clopay
2. Raynor
3. McKeon

B. Operation Cycles: Grille components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000. One operation cycle is complete when a grille is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1. Include tamperproof cycle counter.

C. Grille Curtain Material: Aluminum.

1. Rod Spacing: Approximately 2 inches (51 mm) o.c.

2. Link Spacing: Approximately 6 inches (152 mm) apart in a straight in-line pattern.
3. Spacers: PVC.

D. Bottom Bar: Continuous tubular shape, fabricated from aluminum extrusion and finished to match grille.

E. Curtain Jamb Guides: Aluminum with exposed finish matching curtain slats. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise.

F. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.

1. Shape: Square.
2. Mounting: Face of wall.

G. Locking Devices: Equip grille with locking device assembly.

1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side locking bars, operable from inside with thumbturn, outside with cylinder.

H. Electric Grille Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to 25 cycles per hour and up to 90 cycles per day.
2. Operator Location: Top of hood.
3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
4. Motor Exposure: Interior.
5. Motor Electrical Characteristics:

a. Horsepower: As required my manufacturer for grille size and weight.
b. Voltage, Single Phase, 60 Hz: 115-V ac.

6. Emergency Manual Operation: Crank type.
7. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic electric sensor edge on bottom bar.

a. Sensor Edge Bulb Color: Black.

8. Control Station: Interior mounted.

I. Grille Finish:

1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized.
2. PVC Spacers: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 GRILLE CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Open-Curtain Grilles: Fabricate metal grille curtain as an open network of horizontal rods, spaced at regular intervals, that are interconnected with vertical links, which are formed and spaced as indicated and are free to rotate on the rods.

1. Aluminum Grille Curtain: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Bottom Bar: Manufacturer's standard continuous shape unless otherwise indicated, finished to match grille.

1. Astragal: Equip grille bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.
2. Provide motor-operated grilles with combination bottom astragal and sensor edge.

C. Grille Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard shape having curtain groove with return lips or bars to retain curtain. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise; with removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

1. Removable Posts and Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 HOODS AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
1. Aluminum: 0.040-inch- (1.02-mm-) thick aluminum sheet, complying with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), of alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Mounting Frame: Manufacturer's standard mounting frame designed to support grille; factory fabricated from ASTM A36/A36M structural-steel tubes, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M; fastened to floor and structure above grille; to be built into wall construction; and complete with anchors, connections, and fasteners.

2.6 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

1. Lock Cylinders: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware".
2. Keys: Three for each cylinder.

B. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.

C. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated grilles with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when grille is locked.

2.7 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance grilles by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless or welded carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of parts and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. (2.5 mm/m) of span under full load.

C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.8 ELECTRIC GRILLE OPERATORS

A. General: Electric grille operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by grille manufacturer for grille and operation cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking grille, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each grille.

C. Grille Operator Location(s): Operator location indicated for each grille.

1. Top-of-Hood Mounted: Operator is mounted to the right or left grille head plate, with the operator on top of the grille-hood assembly and connected to the grille drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Headroom is required for this type of mounting.

D. Motors: Reversible-type motor for motor exposure indicated for each grille assembly.

1. Electrical Characteristics: Minimum as indicated for each grille assembly. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate grille in either direction from any position, at

a speed not less than 8 in./sec. (203 mm/s) and not more than 12 in./sec. (305 mm/s), without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.

2. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
3. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.

E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized grille with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop grille at fully opened and fully closed positions.

F. Obstruction-Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of grille opening. Activation of sensor immediately stops and reverses downward grille travel.

1. Electric Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.

a. Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire-configured device designed to interface with grille operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.

G. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close."

1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip electrically powered grille with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for grille operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).

I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling grilles and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports, according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling grilles, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each grille.

C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling grilles, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with the accessibility standard.

D. Power-Operated Grilles: Install according to UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Test grille opening when activated by detector, fire-alarm system, emergency-egress release, or self-opening mechanism as required. Reset grille-opening mechanism after successful test.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly, so that grilles operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

1. Adjust exterior components to be weather resistant.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service is to include six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-grille Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper grille operation. Parts and supplies are to be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
2. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling grilles.

END OF SECTION 083326

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

2. Aluminum sun shades.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 079200 “Joint Sealants”
2. Section 088000 “Glazing”
3. Section 087100 “Door Hardware”
4. Section 089119 “Fixed Louvers”

1.2 COORDINATION

A. A Shop Drawing Coordination Meeting shall be held before door, door frame, and door hardware shop drawings are submitted. The purpose of this meeting will be to coordinate doors, frames, door hardware, and electrical rough-ins. The Contractor shall notify the owner, designer, and affected subcontractors, and schedule the meeting. The Electrical Contractor shall prepare conduit and box rough-in drawings for each door/frame requiring electronic systems or other wiring and bring these drawings to the coordination meeting. The affected trades shall coordinate wiring, rough-ins, door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation prior to the submission of door shop drawings or electrical rough-in.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

2. Aluminum sun shades

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

2. Details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
3. Full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, showing the following:

    a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
    b. Anchorage.
    c. Expansion provisions.
    d. Glazing.
    e. Flashing and drainage.

4. Connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

5. Plans, sections, and details of sun shade systems, including profiles, anchorage and fasteners, and accessories.
6. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:

    a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
    b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.

E. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

F. Delegated Design Submittals: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefront systems and sunshade systems, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system.

B. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Preconstruction Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.
1. Test Reports: Prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency for each preconstruction test.

D. Source Quality-Control Reports: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

E. Field Quality-Control Reports: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

F. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, in accordance with recommendations in ASTM C1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.

G. Qualification Statements:

1. For Installer.

H. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

I. Sample Warranties: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront. Include ASTM C1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Fabricator of products.
2. Entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
3. Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
4. Entity that is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) and that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the type indicated.

C. Laboratory Mockup Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM E699 for testing indicated.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM E699 for testing indicated and acceptable to Owner and Architect.

E. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

F. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C1401 for design and installation of storefront systems that include structural glazing.

1.7 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup as one complete storefront frame with glass and sun shade system, including adjacent exterior wall finishes and sealants installed. Architect shall review and approve before additional storefront and sun shades will be installed.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including but not limited to excessive deflection.

b. Noise or vibration created by wind, thermal, and/or structural movements
c. Faulty operation of doors, hardware, or other operating components
d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
e. Water penetration at glazed areas

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories and sun shade systems, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems and sun shade systems.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems and sun shade systems to withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

    a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    b. Glass breakage.
    c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m).
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

E. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

G. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):

   a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.36 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.33 W/sq. m x K) as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
   b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.63 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.86 W/sq. m x K) as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):

   a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.35 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
   b. Entrance Doors: SHGC of not more than 0.33 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.

3. Air Leakage:

   a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa) when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
   b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.5.

   a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).

b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).

2.3 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Basis of Design system for exterior applications: YKK AP America YES 45 TU center-set storefront system. Other acceptable manufacturers include:
1. Kawneer North America
2. Oldcastle Building Envelope

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal system acceptable, must be center-set glazing to match exterior system.
3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
4. Glazing Plane: Center.
5. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
8. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction to provide continuous plane for backer rod and sealant. Vertical mullions to have aluminum end caps to maintain continuous plane.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

E. Sun Shade System: Outrigger based system, anchored to vertical storefront mullions. Exposed fasteners and thermally improved pocket installation. Provide any necessary backers or support in vertical mullions as required for attachment and support of sun shade system. Physically separate all dissimilar metals. Provide 90 degree continuous corners as indicated in Drawings. Refer to Drawings for:
1. Outrigger projection distance.
2. Profile shape of fascias, louvers, and outriggers.
3. Locations and installation heights.

F. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-(3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.

2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch (127-mm) nominal width.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

    a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

4. Finish: Match adjacent storefront framing finish.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware" and Section 087111 “Door Hardware Sets.”

B. General: Provide entrance door hardware indicated in this section for each entrance door, to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Entrance Door Hardware: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA standard referenced.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
3. Opening-Force Requirements:

    a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion.
    b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N) to fully open door.

C. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.

D. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D2287 molded PVC.
2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

E. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Provide louvers in lieu of glass where indicated on Drawings. Refer to Section 089119 “Fixed Louvers” for more information.

C. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

D. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

D. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch (25.4 mm) that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

E. Rigid PVC filler.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system or screw-spline system.

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish, Two-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install damaged components.

C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.

F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

K. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

L. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

M. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUN SHADE SYSTEMS

A. Comply with manufacturer's product data and installation requirements, including technical bulletins. Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation. Upon request, provide manufacturer's field service consisting of site visit for inspection of product installation.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
3. Alignment:
    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.

B. Tests: Perform the following tests on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect to be tested in accordance with AAMA 501.2 and to not evidence water penetration.
    a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
2. Air Leakage: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. (0.45 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
    a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.

C. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware Maintenance:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.

3.7 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. Refer to Section 087100 “Door Hardware” and Section 087111 “Door Hardware Sets.”

END OF SECTION 084113

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial door hardware for the following:

a. Swinging doors.

1.2 Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.

1.3 Electrified door hardware.

A. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012300 “Alternates” for preferred brand alternates for door hardware.
2. Section 064116 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets" for cabinet door hardware provided with cabinets.
3. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."
4. Section 081416 “Flush Wood Doors.”
5. Section 083323 "Overhead Coiling Grilles" for door hardware provided as part of overhead coiling door assemblies.
6. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for entrance door hardware provided with aluminum-framed entrance doors and frames.
7. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

D. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field-verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

E. A Shop Drawing Coordination Meeting shall be held before door, door frame, and door hardware shop drawings are submitted. The purpose of this meeting will be to coordinate doors, frames, door hardware, and electrical rough-ins. The Contractor shall notify the owner, designer, and affected subcontractors, and schedule the meeting. The Electrical Contractor shall prepare conduit and box rough-in drawings for each door/frame requiring electronic systems or other wiring and bring these drawings to the coordination meeting. The affected trades shall coordinate wiring, rough-ins, door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation prior to the submission of door shop drawings or electrical rough-in.

F. Install one door for review by Owner and Architect to establish standard for installation of remaining doors.

G. Coordinate exit device installation height with lockset location, glazing lite location and door’s mid-rail location. Exit device is to be centered on door’s mid-rail location.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner, Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, and Owner's security consultant. All keying must be approved by the Owner before cylinders/locks are ordered. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
3. Requirements for key control system.
4. Requirements for access control.
5. Address for delivery of keys.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination” and in conjunction with Preinstallation Conference for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, Flush Wood Doors, and Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts.

1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
4. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
5. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
6. Review security entry system component cutsheets and outline plan for coordination.
7. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. All door hardware items defined within this section.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

C. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
3. Operation Narrative: Describe the operation of doors controlled by electrified door hardware.

D. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of product data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
3. Content: Include the following information:
    a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
    b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
    c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
    d. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
    e. Fastenings and other installation information.
    f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
    g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    h. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

E. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents. The contractor shall furnish the Owner with the final Keying Schedule and bitting list as soon as possible after the cylinders and cores are ordered.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer. An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance. Installation shall be performed by the hardware supplier using personnel with a minimum of 5 years documented experience in the installation of hardware.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of electrified door hardware.

1. Certify that door hardware for use on each type and size of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.

C. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals, containing the following:

1. Complete information on care, maintenance, adjustment, data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
2. Catalog pages for each product.
3. Name, address and phone numbers of local representative for each manufacturer.
4. Parts list for each product.

B. Final approved hardware schedule, keying schedules and bitting list.

C. As-installed Wiring Diagrams for each opening connected to power.

D. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

1. All special tools and adjusting devices must be delivered to Owner before final payment can be approved.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural finish hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities and permanent staff, who has been furnishing hardware in the project's vicinity for a period of not less than 3 years, and who is, or who employs an experienced Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available, at reasonable times during the course of the work, for consultation about project's hardware requirements, to Owner, Architect and Contractor. Personnel shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented experience performing work similar to this project. Such supplier shall have a permanent office staffed with permanent employees located within 120 miles of Project Site.

1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by the Door and Hardware Institute as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lockup for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Structural failures, including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.

b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.

c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:

a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

1. Cylinders and cores to be same manufacturer.

2. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

B. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

D. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).

2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.

b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.

4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.

2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Provide door hardware for each door as indicated on Drawings to comply with requirements in this Section and in Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Groups.”

1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA designations referenced.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in this Section. Products types in Division 08 “Door Hardware Groups” are identified by descriptive titles corresponding to requirements specified in Part 2.

2.4 HINGES

A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Hinges shall be full mortise with square corners, unless otherwise indicated, 5-knuckle-type with ball bearings. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Stanley Hinges FBB Series 4.5x4.5 or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Hager.
    b. McKinney.

B. Hinge Base Metal: Steel with US26D dull chrome finish with hardened steel pin, where installed on hollow-metal frame. Stainless Steel with US32D satin finish, where installed on aluminum frame.

1. Provide standard-weight steel hinges, Stanley Hinges FBB179 4.5x4.5 or comparable product, unless otherwise noted.
2. Provide standard-weight stainless steel hinges, Stanley FBB191 4.5x4.5 or comparable product, where installed on aluminum frame.

C. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

1. Steel Hinges: Steel pins.
2. Non-ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins.

D. Number of hinges: Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than 3 hinges for door leaf for doors 90" or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30" of additional height.

E. Screws: Furnish Phillips flat-head all-purpose or machine screws for installation of units, except furnish Phillips flat-head all-purpose or wood screws for installation of units into wood. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.5 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Continuous Hinges: BHMA A156.26; minimum 0.120-inch-(3.0-mm-)thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.

B. Continuous, Gear-Type Hinges: Extruded-aluminum, pinless, geared hinge leaves joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Stanley Hinges 661HD or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:
    a. ABH.
    b. Pemko.

C. Screws: Furnish Phillips flat-head all-purpose or machine screws for installation of units. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.

D. Electric Feature: Electric power transfer, where required in Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Sets.”

2.6 LOCKS, CYLINDERS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY, or a comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:

1. Best.
2. Schlage.

B. Electromechanical Locks: BHMA A156.25; Grade 1; motor or solenoid driven; mortise latchbolt; with strike that suits frame.

2.7 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Supplier to arrange for keying conference with Owner to obtain approval of lock cylinders and to finalize keying requirements and obtain final instructions in writing prior to ordering materials.

B. Cylinder Grade: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1.

C. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver, and complying with the following:

1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
2. Number of Pins: Six.
3. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.

D. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; complying with the following:

1. Interchangeable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key, and usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.

E. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:

1. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores.
2. Exterior locksets, locksets on mechanical and electrical rooms, and exit devices shall be provided with construction key cores. Construction key cores shall be replaced with permanent cores in the presence of the Owner at Substantial Completion.

F. Keying System: Unless otherwise indicated, provide a factory-registered keying system complying with the following requirements:

1. Great-Grand Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key, a master key, a grand master key, and a great-grand master key.
2. Provide three cylinder change keys and five each of master, grand master, and great-grand master keys.
3. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to the same change key.
4. Cylinders shall be master keyed.

G. Keys: Nickel silver.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
    a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.
    b. No bitting numbers are to be stamped on keys.
2. Quantity: In addition to one extra blank key for each lock, provide the following:
    a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
    b. Keyed Locks: Four.
    c. Master Keys: Five.
    d. Grand Master Keys: Five.

2.8 LOCKS, LATCHES AND BOLTS

A. Lock Functions: As indicated in Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Sets.”

B. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY 7900 Series Interchangeable (IC) format lockset or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
    b. Schlage; an Allegion company.

C. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

1. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) latchbolt throw.
2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch (25-mm) bolt throw.

D. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

E. Lock Trim:

1. Lever: Wrought, forged or cast.
    a. Similar to Sargent BJ lever with satin chrome (626/US26D) finish.
2. Escutcheon (Rose): Wrought, forged or cast.
    a. Similar to Sargent O Rose with satin chrome (626/US26D) finish.
        1) Exposed screws in rose are not acceptable.
    b. Similar to Sargent LW1 with satin chrome (626/US26D) finish.
3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
4. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).

F. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

1. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
2. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA Grade 1, floor type, polished wrought brass, with 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter, spring-tension plunger.

3. Electric Strike: BHMA A156.31, Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.

2.9 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKS

A. Electromechanical Locks: BHMA A156.25; Grade 1; motor or solenoid driven; mortise latchbolt; with strike that suits frame.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY, or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:

a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
b. Schlage; an Allegion company.

2. Provide by same manufacturer as mechanical locks.

3. Type: Mortise latchbolt.

2.10 PUSH/PULL UNITS

A. Materials: BHMA A156.6; fabricate from stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard fasteners for installation; through-bolted for matched pairs.

C. Plate Size: 4 inches by 16 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where width of door stile prevents use of a 4-inch-wide plate, provide push/pull plate one inch less than width of stile, but not less than 3 inches wide.

D. Door Pulls / Push Bars:

1. 1-1/4 inch diameter tubular; 3 inch projection.
2. Door Pulls shall have 12-inch center-to-center length.

2.11 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw; designed for mortising into door edge. Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ives FB458 or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:

a. Hager.
b. Rockwood.
c. Trimco.

B. Manual-Extension Flush Bolts: Grade 1, fabricated from extruded brass or aluminum, with 12-inch (305-mm) rod actuated by flat lever.

C. Dustproof Strikes: Grade 1, polished wrought brass, with 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter, spring-tension plunger.

2.12 AUTOMATIC FLUSH BOLTS

A. Automatic Flush Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25; minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw; with dust-proof strikes; designed for mortising into door edge.

B. Dustproof Strikes: Grade 1, polished wrought brass, with 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter, spring-tension plunger.

2.13 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

A. Provide power transfer sufficient for number and gage of wires to accommodate electric function of hardware specified.

B. Electric power transfer is to be located per manufacturer's template and UL requirements.

C. Electric power transfer shall be an independent device and not a feature of a butt hinge.

2.14 EXIT DEVICES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Von Duprin 99 Series or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:

1. Precision Hardware, Inc.; a Stanley company.
2. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

B. Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

C. Certified Products: Provide exit devices listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Exit Devices."

D. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

E. Fire Exit Devices: Complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.

F. Electronic Exit Bars: Nonlatching electronic actuating (releasing) device activated by an adjustable capacitance sensor and with no moving parts; listed and labeled as panic exit hardware. Fabricate bar from extruded aluminum, and provide door and frame transfer device and 16 ft. (4.9 m) of cord to route wiring off the door frame.

G. Provide concealed vertical rod (less bottom rod) where no mullion is specified.

H. Set exterior door exit devices to 'fail secure'.

I. Outside Trim:

1. Type as indicated in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware Set."
2. Match design for locksets and latchsets, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Where lever trim is specified, provide lever design to match lockset levers.

J. The centercase on all exit devices must be through-bolted to the outside trim (pull) and the hinge end shall be through-bolted with 3/16" steel reinforcing.

2.15 KEYED REMOVABLE MULLIONS

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide keyed removable mullions by SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY, or a comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:

1. Von Duprin.
2. Precision Hardware, Inc.; a Stanley company.

B. Provide mullion cap spacer for fitting to door frame.

C. Keyed Removable Mullions to be painted to match color of door frames in which they are installed.

2.16 CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY, 351 Series, or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:

a. LCN.
b. Stanley.

B. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Where parallel arms are required for closers, provide closer unit one size larger than recommended for use with standard arms.

D. Closers shall have separate adjustment for latch speed, swing speed, and back check.

E. Provide delayed action capability where indicated.

F. Closers with pressure relief valves will not be accepted.

G. Where stop arm closer arms are required, they shall be compression or spring stop only. Dead stop closer arms will not be accepted.

H. Certified Products: Provide door closers listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Door Closers."

2.17 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Trimco or comparable products by, but not limited to, the following:

1. Ives.
2. Rockwood.

B. Plastic Protection Plates: BHMA A156.6; 0.125-inch-thick; gray; beveled top and 2 sides, square corners.

1. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel with satin finish; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.

1. Provide stainless steel kickplates and armor plates in Kitchen areas.

D. Size: Furnish kick and armor plates sized 2 inches (51 mm) less than door width when located on push side of door and 1 inch (24.5 mm) less than door width when indicated on the pull side of door. Furnish kickplates 10 inches (254 mm) high, furnish armor plates 30 inches (762 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide protective plates with cutouts for locks, louvers and windows to the extent indicated. Mount protective plates flush with bottom of door.

1. Door must be tested for half door height plates.

2.18 SILENCERS

A. Silencers for Hollow Metal Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; gray neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter 1/2 inch (13 mm); fabricated for drilled-in application to frame, specifically designed to form an air pocket to absorb shock and reduce noise of door closing. Provide two silencers for each pair of doors, three silencers for each single door.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trimco, 1229A or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:

a. H.B. Ives, SR64.
b. Rockwood 608-RKW

2.19 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall Stops: BHMA A156.16; polished cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal with US26D dull chrome finish. Cast disc type with concave rubber bumper, having a minimum 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) diameter base with nominal 1 inch (25 mm) projection and concealed attachment to substrate.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trimco 1270CV or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:

a. ABH.
b. Rockwood.

2. Reinforce gypsum wall board partitions with wood blocking at all wall stop locations.

3. Use concealed fasteners.

4. Locate stop such that pull/lever solidly meets stop before door reaches wall surface.

B. Floor Stops: BHMA A156.16; polished cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal with US26D dull chrome finish. Cast half dome design with rubber bumper. Provide manufacturer's standard riser heights as required for carpeted areas in conjunction with the floor bumpers scheduled.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trimco 1209 or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:

a. ABH 1803.
b. Rockwood 462

2. Locate stop a minimum of ¾ width of door from hinge side.

3. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead stops.

2.20 ELECTROMAGNETIC STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Electromagnetic Door Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.15, Grade 1; wall-mounted electromagnetic single unit with strike plate attached to swinging door; coordinated with fire detectors and interfaced with fire-alarm system for labeled fire-rated door assemblies.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY, 1560 Series, or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Allegion plc.
    b. Hager Companies.

2.21 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8. Provide surface-mounted type with shock absorber. Where possible, set stops to provide a minimum 110 degree door swing, otherwise 95 degree door swing shall be the minimum allowed. Provide 180-degree door swing where indicated on Door Hardware Sets.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY, 590 Series, or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:

    a. ABH
    b. Hager Companies.
    c. Rixson.

B. Finish: US26D.

2.22 DOOR GASKETING, GENERAL

A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22, with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide National Guard Products, Inc. or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Hager Companies.
    b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.

B. Refer to Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Storefronts and Entrances” for weather stripping and weather sweeps provided with aluminum-framed doors and door frames.

C. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated, required or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
4. Provide interlocking compressible gaskets at all hollow kerfed metal door frames.

D. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E 283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa), as follows:

1. Smoke-Rated Gasketing: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) of door opening.
2. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) of door opening.
3. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per foot (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of door opening.

E. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.

F. Gasketing Materials: Comply with ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.

G. Door Sweeps: Nylon brush gasket material held in place by flat housing or flange; surface-mounted to face of door with concealed fasteners.

1. Housing or Flange Material: Aluminum.

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide National Guard Products, Inc. 673 or approved equal. Color to be clear anodized aluminum.

2.23 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM

A. Full Mortise Recessed Automatic Door Bottom.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pemko 411A_SL or approved equal.

2. Material: Mill aluminum with silicone insert.

B. Surface-Applied Automatic Door Bottom.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pemko 412C_SL or approved equal.

2. Material: Clear anodized aluminum with silicone insert.

2.24 THRESHOLDS, GENERAL

A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide National Guard Products or comparable products by, but not limited to, the following:

a. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
b. Zero International, Inc.

B. Material: Mill Aluminum.

C. Type: Saddle threshold, and as required to meet Accessibility Requirements indicated in Part 1.

1. At each exterior door transitioning to exterior sidewalk, Basis-of-Design Product, subject to compliance with requirements, shall be National Guard Products 426E or comparable product by other acceptable manufacturer.

D. Width: As required for width of door frame opening. Where thresholds occur at openings with one or more mullions, threshold shall be cut for the mullions and extended continuously for the entire opening.

E. Depth: Match depth of door frame minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

2.25 BOLLARD POST

A. Standard: BHMA A156.10 and A156.19.

B. Metal bollard mounting posts for card readers, power operator actuator buttons, or other control devices; fabricated for exterior use from carbon steel with powder coated finish, stainless steel, or aluminum. 42 inches tall.

1. Provide and install bollard(s) in quantities and locations indicated on Drawings.

2. Provide one (1) recessed box for each card reader as indicated on Drawings and Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Sets.”

3. Color as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard cap and stainless steel mounting hardware to anchor to concrete slab.
5. Coordinate with owner for card reader integration and rough-in requirements.
6. Manufacturers:
    a. LCN
    b. BEA Americas
    c. SDC Security Door Controls

2.26 MISCELLANEOUS DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

B. Boxed Power Supplies: Provide modular units complying with NEMA ICS 6, electrified for Type 4 enclosure; filtered and regulated; voltage rating and type matching requirements of door hardware served; and listed and labeled for use with fire alarm systems.

C. Rain Drip: Provide continuous rain drip on exterior door frames, where indicated.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide National Guard 16A or a comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Pemko.
    b. Reese Enterprises, Inc.

D. Coat Hook: BHMA A156.16; cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal with US26D dull chrome finish. Dual prong coat and hat hook with projection not exceeding 4 inches from face of wall or door surface.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trimco 3071 or approved equal.
2. Reinforce gypsum wall board partitions with wood blocking where Drawings indicate coat hook to be wall-mounted.

E. Coordinators: ANSI/BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever, and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release.

F. Carry-Open Bars: ANSI/BHMA A156.3; prevent the inactive leaf from opening before the active leaf; provide polished brass or bronze carry-open bars with strike plate for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.

G. Overlapping-with-Gasket Astragals: BHMA A156.22; T-shaped metal, surface-mounted on edge of door with screws.

1. Base Metal: Aluminum.
2. Gasket Material: Silicone.
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pemko355_S or approved equal. Color to be clear anodized aluminum, dark bronze anodized aluminum or satin nickel anodized aluminum as selected by Architect.

H. Lock Guard: Cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal with US26D dull chrome finish.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trimco 5001 or approved equal.

2.27 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Key Control Cabinet: ANSI/BHMA A156.28; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish, containing key-holding hooks, labels, two sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.

1. Wall-Mounted Cabinet: Grade 1 cabinet with hinged-panel door equipped with key-holding panels and pin-tumbler cylinder door lock.

2.28 KEY BOX

A. Provide recessed dual key lock boxes (Knox Series 4400RDL or approved equal) and install where indicated on Drawings and where approved by Authority Having Jurisdiction. Keying shall be coordinated with the Owner to match Owners keying. Provide additional key lock boxes of type and sizes required by local governing fire department. Install where directed by Architect.

B. Owner will provide Knox box order form to the contractor that contains a key code and a required Owner-authorized signature. The contractor shall use the form to order the boxes. The form will specify the model number of the box.

2.29 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Hand of door: The drawings show the direction of slide, swing or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of the door movement as shown.

C. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and ANSI/BHMA A156.18.

D. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended; however, aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Fire-Rated Applications:
    a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
        1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames.
        2) Strike plates to frames.
        3) Closers to doors and frames.
    b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
        1) Surface hinges to doors.

2) Closers to doors and frames.

3) Surface-mounted exit devices.

3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.

4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements of DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors" unless more stringent requirements are stated elsewhere.

5. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.30 FINISHES

A. Provide matching finishes for hardware units at each door or opening, to the greatest extent possible, and except as otherwise indicated. Reduce differences in color and textures as much as commercially possible where the base metal or metal forming process is different for individual units of hardware exposed at the same door or opening. In general, match items to the manufacturer's standard finish for the latch and lockset (or push-pull units if no latch-lock sets) for color and texture.

1. Provide finishes which match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

2. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified for the applicable units of hardware by referenced standards.

3. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated.

4. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in BHMA A156.18 "Materials & Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Finish: US26D or US32D, typical for all hardware types unless noted otherwise

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with door and hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Wood Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (760 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

D. Key Control System:

1. Key Control Cabinet: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
2. Key Lock Boxes: Install where indicated or approved by Architect to provide controlled access for fire and medical emergency personnel.

E. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.

1. Configuration: Provide the least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.

F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

H. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Strikes and Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.

B. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the Work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Examine and readjust each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure functions of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

1. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.

2. Owner will verify that keys and hardware are supplied, properly installed and operational before final payment can be approved.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Section 087111 DOOR HARDWARE SETS.

1. General: Provide items, articles, materials, operations and methods listed or scheduled or on the Drawings, in quantities as required for a fully-functioning installation. Provide hardware that functions properly. Prior to furnishing hardware, advise Architect of items that will not operate properly, are improper for conditions, or will not remain permanently anchored.

2. The schedule of hardware sets in Section 087111 Door Hardware Sets shall be considered a guide for design intent, and the supplier is cautioned to refer to general and special conditions outlined in this Specification. It shall be the hardware supplier’s responsibility to furnish all required hardware.

a. Door hardware specified in Section 084113 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts to be provided with aluminum entrance doors and frames are intentionally not listed in the Section 087111 Door Hardware Sets.

END OF SECTION 087100

Door Numbers	Function Description	Hardware	Group #
Exterior Door Hardware Groups			
D101.2, C102.1	Doors are normally closed and locked. Doors can remain unlocked (dogged down) during school arrival and dismissal times. Presenting authorized access credentials to card reader will activate electrified hardware to allow entry through RHR leaf. Exit device latch can be retracted with proper key. Exit device latch can be retracted by electrical notification from button at Receptionist desk, Secretary Office or Principal's Office. Free egress at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar. Provide power supply and/or power transfer as necessary for doors to function as indicated.	1 Continuous Hinge 1 Continuous Hinge with EPT 1 Electrified Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Exit Device with Dummy Trim 2 Closers with Integral Stop 1 Threshold 1 Removable Mullion with Cylinder 1 Bollard Post with cutout for card reader (Door D101.2 only)	E1
A100, D100.2, D104.4, E105.2, S2B [Note: Door A100 not included if Bid Alternate No. 2 is accepted]	Doors are normally closed and locked. Doors can remain unlocked (dogged down) during school arrival and dismissal times. Presenting authorized access credentials to card reader will activate electrified hardware to allow entry through RHR leaf. Exit device latch can be retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar. Provide power supply and/or power transfer as necessary for doors to function as indicated.	1 Continuous Hinge 1 Continuous Hinge with EPT 1 Electrified Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Exit Device with Dummy Trim 2 Closers with Integral Stops 1 Threshold 1 Removable Mullion with Cylinder 1 Bollard Post with cutout for card reader (Door E105.2 only)	E2

D101.1, D104.3, S1B	Doors are normally closed and locked. Doors can remain unlocked (dogged down). Exit device latch can be retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar.	2 Continuous Hinges 1 Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Exit Device with Dummy Trim 2 Closers with Integral Stops 1 Threshold 1 Removable Mullion with Cylinder	E3
E117.1, E117.2, E117.3	Doors are normally closed and locked. Doors can remain unlocked (dogged down). Exit device latch can be retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar.	2 Continuous Hinges 1 Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Exit Device with Dummy Trim 2 Closers w/integral stops 1 Threshold (Oversized) 1 Removable Mullion with Cylinder 2 Kickplates 2 Door Sweeps 6 Hinge Infill Plates	E4
C108.2, E121.2	Door is normally closed and locked. Door can remain unlocked (dogged down). Presenting authorized access credentials to card reader will activate electrified hardware to allow entry. Exit device latch can be retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar. Provide power supply and/or power transfer as necessary for doors to function as indicated.	1 Continuous Hinge 1 Continuous Hinge with EPT 1 Electrified Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Closer with Integral Stop 1 Threshold 1 Bollard Post with cutout for card reader (Door E121.2 only)	E5

A113.2, C100A, C104.2, C106.2, C129.2, D106.4, E121.1	Door is normally closed and locked. Doors can remain unlocked (dogged down). Exit device latch can be retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar.	1 Continuous Hinge 1 Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Closer with Integral Stop 1 Threshold	E6
A102	Door is normally closed and locked. Exit device latch can be retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar.	1 Continuous Hinge 1 Exit Device with lever 1 Cylinder for Exit Device 1 Closer with Integral Stop 1 Threshold 1 Door Sweep	E7
A104, D115.1, D115.2, E125.2	Door is normally closed and locked. Latch can be retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manual lever turn. Basis-of-design Lockset and Function is Sargent 04 Storeroom or Closet.	1 Continuous Hinge 1 Lockset 1 Closer with Integral Stop 1 Threshold 1 Door Sweep 1 Gasketing (at Door E125.2 only)	E8
D118	Doors are normally closed and locked. Doors can remain unlocked (dogged down). Presenting authorized access credentials to card reader will activate electrified hardware to allow entry through RHR leaf. Exit device latch can be retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar. Provide power supply and/or power transfer as necessary for doors to function as indicated.	1 Continuous Hinge 1 Continuous Hinge with EPT 1 Electrified Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Exit Device with Dummy Trim 2 Closers with Integral Stops 1 Threshold 1 Removable Mullion with Cylinder 2 Door Sweeps 2 Armor Plates	E9

B100	Door is normally closed and locked. Door can remain unlocked (dogged down). Presenting authorized access credentials to card reader will activate electrified hardware to allow entry. Exit device latch can be retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar. Provide power supply and/or power transfer as necessary for doors to function as indicated.	1 Continuous Hinge with EPT 1 Electrified Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device	E10
E126	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 04 Storeroom or Closet.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset	E11
Interior Door Hardware Groups			
D101.4, C102.2	Doors are normally closed and locked. Doors can remain unlocked (dogged down) during school arrival and dismissal times. Presenting authorized access credentials to card reader will activate electrified hardware to allow entry through RHR leaf. Exit device latch can be retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar. Provide power supply and/or power transfer as necessary for doors to function as indicated.	1 Continuous Hinge 1 Continuous Hinge with EPT 1 Electrified Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Exit Device with Dummy Trim 2 Closers with Integral Stop 1 Removable Mullion with Cylinder	I1
D101.3	Doors are normally closed and locked. Doors can remain unlocked (dogged down) during school arrival and dismissal times. Exit device latch can be retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar.	2 Continuous Hinges 1 Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Exit Device with Dummy Trim 2 Closers with Integral Stops 1 Removable Mullion with Cylinder	I2

E105.1	Doors are normally closed and locked. Doors can remain unlocked (dogged down). Exit device latch can be retracted with proper key. Free entrance at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar.	6 Hinges 1 Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Exit Device with Dummy Trim 2 Closers with Integral Stops 1 Removable Mullion with Cylinder 2 Kickplates	I3
C101.1, C101.2	Door is normally closed and locked. Latch can be retracted with proper key. Electric strike can be activated by electrical notification from button at Receptionist desk, Secretary Office, or Principal's Office. Provide power supply and/or power transfer as necessary for doors to function as indicated. Basis-of-design lockset and function for Door C101.1 is Sargent 04 Storeroom or Closet. Note: Door C101.2 lockset function needs to lock and unlock from both sides (not an egress door – no free passage desired from either side).	1 Continuous Hinge 1 Lockset 1 Closer with Integral Stop (Door C101.1 only) 1 Closer (Door C101.2 only) 1 Wall Bumper (Door C101.2 only) 1 Electric Strike	I4
D103	Door is normally closed. Latch can be locked or retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manually operating lever. Basis-of-design Lockset and Function is Sargent 38 Classroom Security Intruder Latchbolt.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Closer with integral stop 1 Kickplate 3 Door Silencers	I5
C105, C107, C113, C115.1, C115.2, C117, C121.1, C121.2, D103A, D103B, D103C, D110, E106, E107	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 37 Classroom.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Wall Bumper 3 Door Silencers 2 Coat Hooks 6 Hinge Infill Plates (for Doors E106 and E107 only)	I6

A106, A202, C103.2, C123.1, C123.2, C131.2, C133.2, D112, D114, D116	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 37 Classroom.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Closer 1 Kickplate (except (1) Armor Plate for Doors D112, D114 and D116) 1 Wall Bumper 3 Door Silencers	I7
A113A, A115A	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent Privacy Bath 65.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Wall Bumper 3 Door Silencers	I8
A103, A105, A202A, A211, C115A, C125, C127, D116A, E111	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent Privacy Bath 65.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Wall Bumper 3 Door Silencers 1 Coat Hook	I9
E104, E113.1, E113.2, E114	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 04 Storeroom or Closet.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Closer 1 Kick Plate 1 Wall Bumper	I10

A101, A109, A205, C109, D107, E101, E102, E103, E108, E122, E122A	Doors C109, E101 and E102 to swing open 180-degrees. Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 04 Storeroom or Closet.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Wall Bumper (except Door D107) 1 Overhead Stop (only Door D107) 3 Door Silencers	I11
C108A, D103D	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 37 Classroom.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Overhead Stop 3 Door Silencers	I12
A209.3, A213.3, C103.1, C104A, C104.3, C106.3, C111, C129A, C131.1, C133.1, D104A, D108, D120, E125.1	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 37 Classroom.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Wall Bumper 3 Door Silencers	I13

D113	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 04 Storeroom or Closet.	6 Hinges 2 Manual Flush Bolts 1 Dust Proof Strike 1 Lockset 1 Astragal 2 Wall Bumpers 1 Smoke Seal full perimeter and between doors 2 Surface-Mounted Door Bottoms	I14
A108.1, A108.2, A108.3, A110, A112, A113.1, A114, A115, A116, A117, A204.1, A204.2, A206, A208, A209.1, A209.2, A210, A212, A213.1, A213.2, A215, C108.1 BID ALT NO 2: A118, A119, A120, A121, A214, A216, A217, A219	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 38 Classroom Security Intruder Latchbolt.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Wall Bumper (except Doors A108.2 and A204.2) 1 Overhead Stop (only Doors A108.2 and A204.2) 3 Door Silencers	I15
C104.1, C106.1	Door vision lites to have Acoustic Laminated Glass. Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 38 Classroom Security Intruder Latchbolt.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Wall Bumper 1 Gasketing 1 Mortised Auto Door Bottom	I16

A201.2	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 04 Storeroom or Closet.	6 Hinges 2 Manual Flush Bolts 1 Dust Proof Strike 1 Lockset 1 Astragal 2 Overhead Door Stops 2 Door Silencers 1 Smoke Seal full perimeter and between doors 2 Surface-Mounted Door Bottoms	I17
C119	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 04 Storeroom or Closet.	6 Hinges 2 Manual Flush Bolts 1 Dust Proof Strike 1 Lockset 1 Astragal 1 Closer 1 Kickplate 2 Wall Bumpers 1 Smoke Seal full perimeter and between doors 2 Surface-Mounted Door Bottoms	I18
D104.1, D104.2	Exit Device normally dogged down during building operational hours.	2 Continuous Hinges 1 Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Exit Device with Dummy Trim 2 Closers w/ Integral Hold Open Stops 1 Removable Mullion with Cylinder	I19

C101.3	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 55 Office or Entry.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Closer 1 Kickplate 1 Wall Bumper 3 Door Silencers	I20
C129.1	Exit Device normally dogged down during building operational hours.	2 Continuous Hinges 1 Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Exit Device with Dummy Trim 2 Closers with Integral Stops 1 Removable Mullion with Cylinder	I21
D100.1	Exit Device normally dogged down during building operational hours.	6 Hinges 1 Exit Device 1 Cylinder/Door Pull for Exit Device 1 Exit Device with Dummy Trim 2 Closers w/ Integral Stops 2 Kickplates 2 Door Silencers 1 Removable Mullion with Cylinder	I22
C108B	Fire-rated. Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 04 Storeroom or Closet.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Closer 1 Kickplate 1 Wall Bumper 1 Gasketing	I23

A100A	Doors are normally held open by Magnetic Hold Opens tied to the Fire Alarm System. Doors lockable. Exit device vertical rods can be retracted with proper key. Free egress at all times by manually pressing the exit device push bar.	6 Hinges 2 Fire Exit Devices with Cylinder and with Concealed Vertical Rod 2 Closers 2 Kickplates 2 Magnetic Hold Opens 1 Smoke Seal full perimeter and between doors	I24
D106.1, D106.2	Doors to swing open 180 degrees. Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 37 Classroom.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Wall Bumper 1 Armor Plate 3 Door Silencers	I25
E118, E119	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 37 Classroom.	3 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Closer with Integral Hold Open 1 Kickplate 3 Door Silencers	I26
E109.2	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 15 Passage or Closet.	3 Hinges 1 Passage Lockset 1 Overhead Stop 3 Door Silencers 3 Hinge Infill Plates	I27
E109.1, E110	Basis-of-design lockset and function is Sargent 37 Classroom.	4 Hinges 1 Lockset 1 Overhead Stop 3 Door Silencers 3 Hinge Infill Plates	I28

E123, E124	Doors not lockable.	3 Hinges 1 Push Plate 1 Pull Plate 1 Closer 1 Kickplate 1 Wall Bumper	I29
S2A, S2C	Fire-rated. Doors not lockable. Magnetic Hold Opens tied to the Fire Alarm System.	6 Hinges 2 Fire Exit Devices with Concealed Vertical Rod 2 Closers 2 Kickplates 2 Magnetic Hold Opens 1 Smoke Seal full perimeter and between doors	I30
A201.1	Fire-rated, non-locking. Basis-of-design function is Sargent 15 Passage or Closet.	6 Hinges 2 Automatic Flush Bolts 1 Dust Proof Strike 1 Passage Lockset 1 Astragal 2 Closers with Integral Stops 1 Smoke Seal full perimeter and between doors 2 Surface-Mounted Door Bottoms	I31

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass products.
2. Insulating glass.
3. Fire-protection-rated glazing
4. Glazing sealants.
5. Glazing tapes.
6. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 084113 “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.

C. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing that prevents spreadof fire and smoke and complies with requirements for rated openings; incapable of blocking radiant heat

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Glazing that prevents spread of fire and smoke and radiant heat and complies with requirements for rated walls and rated openings; capable of blocking radiant heat.

E. IBC: International Building Code.

F. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

1. Tinted glass.

2. Fire-protection rated glazing
3. Insulating glass.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For glass.

C. Product Test Reports: For fabricated glass, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricated-Glass Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of fabricated glass units who is approved by primary glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
2. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Heat-Soaked Tempered Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace heat-soaked tempered glass units that spontaneously break due to nickel sulfide (NiS)

inclusions at a rate exceeding 0.3 percent (3/1000) within specified warranty period. Coverage for any other cause is excluded.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain each type of glass from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
    a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
    b. Basic Wind Speed: As indicated on Drawings
    c. Importance Factor: As indicated on Drawings .
    d. Exposure Category: As indicated on Drawings .
2. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
4. Thermal Loads: Design glazing to resist thermal stress breakage induced by differential temperature conditions and limited air circulation within individual glass lites and insulated glazing units.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
4. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
2. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
3. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

D. Reflective- and Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376.

E. Ceramic-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1048, Condition C, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3; and complying with Specification No. 95-1-31 in NGA's "Engineering Standards Manual."

F. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C1048, Type I, Condition B, Quality-Q3.

G. Silicone-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C1048, Type I, Condition C, Quality-Q3.

H. Reflective- and Low-E-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C1376, Kind CS.

2.5 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on positive-pressure testing in accordance with NFPA 257 or UL 9, including hose-stream test, and shall comply with NFPA 80.

B. Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name; test standard; whether glazing is permitted to be used in doors or openings; if permitted in openings, whether glazing has passed hose-stream test; whether glazing meets 450 deg F (250 deg C) temperature-rise limitation; and fire-resistance rating in minutes.

C. 20-Minute Rated Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: 6-mm thickness; fire-protection-rated tempered glass; complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

D. 45-Minute Fire-Protection-Rated Monolithic Glass for Doors and Protected Openings: 19-mm thickness; low-iron fire-protection-rated glass; complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II. UL listed and tested in accordance with NFPA 252 for fire-rated doors and NFPA 257 for protected openings with hose-stream testing.

E. Up to 90-Minute Fire-Protection-Rated Monolithic Glass for Doors: 19-mm thickness; clear, fire-protection glass; complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II. UL listed and tested in accordance with NFPA 252 for fire-rated doors with hose-stream testing.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

    a. Viracon

    b. Vitro Architectural Glass

    c. Guardian Glass

3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

B. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT. Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated.

C. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 50: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Provide glazing gaskets, glazing sealants, glazing tapes, setting blocks, spacers, edge blocks, and other glazing accessories that are compatible with glazing products and each other and are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which products are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

C. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

D. Setting Blocks:

1. EPDM with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

E. Spacers:

1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

F. Edge Blocks:

1. EPDM with Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

G. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing

tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.7 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Clear Glass Type : Annealed or where required, Fully tempered, float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
2. Safety glazing required.

3.8 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. Clear fire-protection glass, thickness as required to meet rating requirements but no less than 19 mm. UL listed and tested in accordance with NFPA 252 for fire-rated doors with hose-stream testing.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Tinted Insulating Glass Type
   1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
   2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
   3. Outdoor Lite: Tinted heat-strengthened or fully tempered (where required) float glass.
   4. Tint Color: As selected from Manufacturer's full range
   5. Interspace Content: Argon.
   6. Indoor Lite: Clear heat-strengthened or where required, fully tempered, float glass.
   7. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.36 maximum.
   8. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.36 maximum.
   9. SGHC: 0.36 maximum.
   10. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088723 – SAFETY & SECURITY FILMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Safety and Security Window Films.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 08 Section “Glazing” for glass surfaces to receive window film.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM) or ANSI

1. ASTM E 903 - Standard Methods of Test for Solar Absorbance, Reflectance and Transmittance of Materials Using Integrating Spheres.
2. ASTM E 308 - Standard Recommended Practice for Spectophotometry and Description of Color in CIE 1931 System.
3. ANSI Z97.1 – Safety Glazing Materials used in Buildings
4. ASTM D882-12 – Standard Test Method for Determining Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
5. ASTM D2582-09 – Standard Test Method for Pucture-Propogation Tear Resistance of Plastic Sheeting
6. ASTM D1004-13 – Standard Test Method for Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Thin Sheeting
7. ASTM F1233-08 – Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems.
8.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Product Data for specified products.

B. Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles, and product components, including dimensions, anchorage, and accessories.

C. Samples: 4 inch by 4 inch Samples of specified color and pattern for verification.

D. Submit operation and maintenance data for installed products, including precautions against harmful cleaning materials and methods.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Obtain all products in this section from a single Manufacturer with a minimum of 10 years’ experience.

B. Installer: Installation shall be performed by a trained and qualified installer, specialized and experienced in work required for this project.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Store products protected from weather, temperature, and other harmful conditions as recommended by supplier.

C. Product must remain in original plastic bag and boxes and have storage conditions as follows:

1. 40 °F – 90 °F (4 °C - 32 °C)
2. Out of direct sunlight
3. Clean dry area
4. Original container
5. Do not stack boxes over six (6) units high. Excessive weight can damage the film
6. Products are not recommended for interior applications where condensation consistently occurs.
7. Handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
8. Shelf life: 2 years

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Confirm appropriate substrate is suitable for mounting of glass finish components prior to start of installation.

B. Apply materials when environmental conditions are within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer’s absolute limits. Application temperature range is 60 F – 100 F (16 C – 38 C).

C. Environmental Limitations: Do not install until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty document by authorized manufacturer.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer: Installation by manufacturer or by installer approved by the manufacturer, at least five years experience in performing work of this section.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish 2 percent extra material at time of installation. Deliver in protective packaging for storage and label contents appropriately.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SAFETY & SECURITY FILMS

A. Basis of Design: 3M Safety S70X 7 mil film. Other acceptable manufacturers for equal products meeting the requirements of this section include:

1. Llumar
2. Riot Glass LLC
3. Impact Security LLC / DefenseLite
4. National Glazing Solutions LLC

B. Single source: provide components and materials specified in this section from a single manufacturer.

2.2 MATERIAL PROPERTIES

A. Color: Clear

B. Adhesive: Acrylic, Pressure Sensitive, Permanent, UV stabilized

C. Liner: Polyester

D. Tensile Strength: 25,000 psi minimum

E. Break Strength: 150 lbs/in minimum

F. Percent elongation at yield: 5% minimum

G. Thickness: 7 mils

H. Fire Performance: Surface burning characteristics when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, Class A:

1. Flame Spread: 25 maximum.
2. Smoke Developed: 450 maximum.

I. Location of Glass Film: Inside face of glazing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrate(s) for compliance. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Responsibility for state of surfaces prior to installation to be pre-determined by installation specialist.

D. Scheduling of installation by Owner or its representative implies that substrate and conditions are prepared and ready for product installation per the recommendations of the installation specialist.

E. Proceeding with installation implies installer’s acceptance of substrate and conditions.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Comply with all manufacturer’s instructions for surface preparation.

B. Thoroughly clean substrate of substances that could impair the overlay’s bond, including mold, mildew, oil, grease.

C. Re-clean surfaces with appropriate surface prep solvent and remove any haze or surface contamination.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Application must be performed by qualified installer.

B. Do not proceed with installation until all finishing work has been completed in and around the work area.

C. Verify pattern prior to material acquisition.

D. Comply with manufacturer’s installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.

E. Install substrates with no gaps or overlaps. Form smooth, wrinkle-free, bubble-free surface for finished installation.

F. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters and other defects. Use approved procedures to prevent the formation of air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters and other defects.

G. Refer to the manufacturer’s instructions for additional details.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Use cleaning methods recommended by architectural surfacing manufacturer for applicable environment.

B. Protect completed glass finish during remainder of construction period.

C. Consult with authorized installation specialist for project specifics.

END OF SECTION 088733

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed extruded-aluminum louvers in building walls and glazing frames.

2. Fixed extruded aluminum louvers in ground-mounted screen walls

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 084113 “Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts” for glazing frames holding louvers
2. Section 051200 “Structural Steel Framing” for ground-mounted steel framing holding louvers

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are horizontal).

C. Vertical Louver: Louver with vertical blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are vertical).

D. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

E. Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven-rain performance, as determined by testing in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

F. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified windborne-debris-impact resistance, as determined by testing in accordance with AMCA 540.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed in accordance with AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of baked enamel, powder coat, or organic finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

1.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Louvers withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures are considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads:

a. Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.

B. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.10 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal Drainable-Blade Louver, Extruded Aluminum. Manufacturers:
   a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
   b. Greenheck Corp.
   c. Industrial Louvers.
   d. Ruskin Company.

2. Louver Depth: 4 inches (100 mm).
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch (2.03 mm).
4. Mullion Type: Exposed.
5. Louver Performance Ratings:

   a. Free Area: Not less than 8.0 sq. ft for 48-inch- (1220-mm-) wide by 48-inch- (1220-mm-) high louver (50%). Coordinate with mechanical engineering design to confirm or adjust free area requirements.
   b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 900 fpm (4.6 m/s).
   c. Air Performance:

      1) Not more than 0.10-inch wg (25-Pa) static pressure drop at 700-fpm (3.6-m/s) free-area intake or velocity.

6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

7. Install within Aluminum storefront frames where indicated on Drawings. Provide Aluminum glazing adapters as required.

8. Install in ground-mounted steel screen wall assemblies where indicated on Drawings.

1.11 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver in a building wall or glazing frame.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening.

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches (150 mm) from each corner and at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.
2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening, Aluminum: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) square mesh, 0.063-inch (1.60-mm) wire.

1.12 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless steel fasteners.
3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

D. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from stainless steel components, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

1.13 FABRICATION

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.

C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide glazing adapters for installation into Aluminum storefront frames where indicated.

D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches (1830 mm) o.c., whichever is less.
1. Semirecessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions partly recessed behind louver blades, so louver blades appear continuous. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with interlocking split mullions and close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.
2. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered and welded blades and with semirecessed mullions at corners.

F. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds , threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

1.14 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. High-Performance Organic Finish, Two-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

2.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

2.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089119

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing systems.
2. Suspension systems.
3. Grid suspension systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; and roof rafters and ceiling joists.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Framing systems.
2. Suspension systems.
3. Grid suspension systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association orthe Steel Framing Industry Association.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, in accordance with ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Horizontal Deflection: For non-composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa).

D. Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members," unless otherwise indicated.

E. Design Loads: As indicated on architectural Drawings or 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa) minimum as required by the IBC.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C645 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated
2. Protective Coating: Comply with ASTM C645; ASTM A653/A653M, G40 (Z120); or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.

    a. Coating demonstrates equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Studs and Track: ASTM C645. Manufacturers:
1. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
2. ClarkDietrich.
3. Custom Stud.
4. MarinoWARE.

5. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm).
6. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Double-Track System: Top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Same manufacturers as interior metal studs ≥

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Same manufacturers as interior metal studs

2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.455 mm).

F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels:

1. Same manufacturers as interior metal studs\

2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm).
3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.

a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
b. Type: Torque-controlled, expansion anchor.
c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M), and nuts, ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M).

2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.367 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
2. Steel Studs and Tracks:

   a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0269 inch (0.683 mm).
   b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.

   a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm).

4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

   a. Configuration: hat shaped.

2.4 GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Grid Suspension Systems for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:
1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Texture finishes.
4. Acoustical joint sealants.
5. Sound Attenuation Blankets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
3. Section 093013 "Tiling" for coordination of cementitious backer units installed as substrates for tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Gypsum board, Type X.
2. Gypsum ceiling board.
3. Abuse-resistant gypsum board.
4. Mold-resistant gypsum board.
5. Cementitious backer units.
6. Aluminum trim.
7. Joint treatment materials.
8. Sound-attenuation blankets.
9. Acoustical sealant.
10. Textured finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

B. Acoustical sealants: Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained between 40 and 95 deg F (4 and 35 deg C).

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

D. Acoustical sealants: Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and ambient air temperatures are between 35 and 100 deg F (2 and 38 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of gypsum panel and joint finishing material from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Gypsum Company.
2. CertainTeed Gypsum, Inc.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.

4. National Gypsum Co.
5. United States Gypsum Company (USG).

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Application: All GWB wall surfaces, except where other types are specified, and where indicated on Drawings.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Application: Ceiling surfaces.

D. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
2. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
3. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
4. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
5. Long Edges: Tapered.
6. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
7. Application: Below ceiling height in corridors, stairs, and other high-traffic circulation areas.

E. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Same manufacturers as Gypsum Board, Type X
2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
5. Application: Within 4 feet of any plumbing fixture, except where tile backer applies.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Durock
   b. James Hardie
   c. United States Gypsum (USG)
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    f. Expansion (control) joint.
    g. Base-of-Wall Galvanized Moisture Barrier Trim: Galvanized-steel sheet, 2 inches (50 mm) high.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Fry Reglet Corporation; or comparable product by, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Gordon, Inc.
    b. Pittcon Industries.
2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: As indicated.
4. Shapes:
    a. L-Trim Molding: Width as indicated in the Drawings, extruded aluminum, factory-finished color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; basis-of-design product: Fry Reglet L Trim Molding DRML-X.
    b. F-Trim: Gypsum wall board depth by 5/8-inch width, extruded aluminum, factory-finished color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; basis-of-design product: Fry Reglet F Reveal DRMF-X-625.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.

2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
2. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies in accordance with ASTM E90.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C834.
1. Accumetric LLC.
2. Pecora Corporation.
3. Tremco Incorporated.
4. USG Corporation.
5. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.9 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

2. Blanket to match nominal stud depth.

D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

E. Acoustical sealant primer: Material recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.

F. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

G. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

B. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.

B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints in accordance with ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect or crack control.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated on Drawings.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges without return surface.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated on Drawings.
5. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
6. L-Trim Molding: Use where indicated on Drawings.
7. F-Trim: Use at intersections of GWB to CMU walls in a continuous parallel line, and where indicated on Drawings.

3.6 SEALANT PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919, ASTM C1193, and manufacturer's written instructions for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION OF SEALANTS

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

B. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.9 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and in accordance with ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.

2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated, and at panel surfaces to receive wall coverings.

5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 APPLICATION OF TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.

B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Tile systems
2. Thresholds.
3. Waterproof membranes.
4. Crack isolation membranes.
5. Setting material.
6. Grout materials.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of movement joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for tile backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

C. Large Format Tile: Tile with at least one edge 15 inches (381 mm) or longer.

D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, plans, and elevations, of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of movement joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces. Show thresholds.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection or shade variation.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch (152-mm) lengths.
4. Metal flooring transitions 6-inch (152-mm) lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, including product use classification.

D. Product Test Reports:

1. Tile-setting and -grouting products.
2. Certified porcelain tile.
3. Slip-resistance test reports from qualified independent testing agency.

E. Field Quality-Control Reports: Water test reports of membrane in wet areas.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association.
2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Supervisor Certification.

1.8 MOCKUPS

A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation, in place, minimum of 20 square feet, including floor drain.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation, in place, minimum of 20 square feet, including tile base and corner/edge conditions.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. System Warranty: Manufacturer's non-prorated comprehensive warranty that agrees to repair and replace defective installation areas, material, and labor that fail under normal usage within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Product Purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Tiling System: Obtain system products from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.

2. Obtain underlayment from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
3. Obtain waterproof membrane, crack isolation, and other required membranes from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
4. Obtain joint sealants from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

C. Accessory Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Backer units.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard Grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. As indicated in Drawings

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less above adjacent floor surface.

B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 in accordance with ASTM C1353/C1353M or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.

1. Description:

a. Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

b. Match Architect's sample.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Waterproof Membrane, Fluid Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer with continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. RegGard
   b. USG Corporation
   c. Mapei
   d. Laticrete

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fluid Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer with continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers:<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
   a. RedGard
   b. USG Corporation
   c. Mapei
   d. Laticrete

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.

1. Cleavage Membrane: Installer's option of material that complies with ANSI A108.02, paragraph 3.8.
2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded-wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches (50.8 by 50.8 mm) by 0.062-inch (1.57-mm) diameter; comply with ASTM A1064/A1064M except for minimum wire size.
3. Expanded Metal Lath: Diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C847.

   a. Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.
   b. Base Metal and Finish for Exterior Applications: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

c. Configuration over Studs and Furring: Flat.
d. Configuration over Solid Surfaces: Self-furring.
e. Weight: [**2.5 lb/sq. yd. (1.4 kg/sq. m)**] [**3.4 lb/sq. yd. (1.8 kg/sq. m)**].

4. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.

B. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Laticrete
   b. Mapei
   c. Custom Building Products

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.
4. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

B. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Laticrete
   b. Mapei
   c. Custom Building Products

2. Polymer Type:

   a. Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
   b. Liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

C. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Laticrete
   b. Mapei
   c. Custom Building Products

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting and adhesive materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Flooring Transitions: Profile designed specifically for flooring applications; height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Schluter
   b. Custom Building Products
   c. Koffler

2. Description: L-shaped, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Material and Finish: Metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base; polished nickel anodized aluminum exposed-edge material.

C. Metal Edge Trim: Profile designed for wall terminations and edge protection.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Schluter
   b. Custom Building Products
   c. Koffler

2. Description: L-shaped, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Material and Finish: Polished nickel anodized aluminum exposed-edge material.

D. Temporary Protective Coating: Formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

E. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

F. Grout Sealer: Grout manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances

that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with bonded mortar bed or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds or other coatings, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

C. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1 and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

D. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

E. Substrate Flatness:

1. For tile shorter than 15 inches (381 mm), confirm that structure or substrate is limited to variation of 1/4 inch in 10 ft. (6.4 mm in 3 m) from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 12 inches (1.5 mm in 300 mm) when measured from tile surface high points.
2. For large format tile, tile with at least one edge 15 inches (381 mm) or longer, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to 1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3 mm in 3 m) from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 24 inches (1.5 mm in 609 mm) when measured from tile surface high points.

F. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TILE SYSTEMS

A. Install tile backing panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

B. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

1. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

C. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

1. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

D. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
2. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

E. Install tile in accordance with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series that are referenced in TCNA installation methods and specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
   a. Tile floors in wet areas.
   b. Tile floors in laundries.
   c. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
   d. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

2. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
3. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
5. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
6. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to

minimize use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

a. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets, so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished Work.
b. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
c. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

7. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

F. Movement Joints: Provide movement joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated on Drawings. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Keep joints free of dirt, debris, and setting materials prior to filling with sealants. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

G. Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in improved modified dry-set mortar (thinset).
2. Do not extend waterproof membrane or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in modified dry-set or improved modified dry-set mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproof membrane or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.

H. Metal Flooring Transitions: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

I. Metal Wall Trim: Install at locations indicated on Drawings and where exposed edge of wall tile will be visible without metal trim.

J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints in tile floors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Test:

1. Test of waterproofing membrane in showers and similar areas to be performed by Installation Contractor before setting tile.

a. Perform test after 24 hours of waterproof membrane installation.
b. Insert test plug in drain or waste line.

c. Fill shower base with water, high enough that the membrane-to-drain connection and floor-to-wall transition can be evaluated, and mark wall.
d. Check for leaks after 24 hours.

2. Test to be witnessed by Architect.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Waterproof membrane will be considered defective if water level has dropped.
2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile in accordance with tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. TCNA F111 Method ANSI A108.1A. Cement mortar bed (thickset) installed over waterproofing and crack isolation membrane. Applies where tile is sloped, where slab is recessed, and/or where indicated on Drawings.
   a. Bond Coat for Cured-Bed Method: Modified dry-set mortar.
   b. Grout: High-performance sanded cement grout.
   c. Joint Width: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
   d. Grout color: Latricrete 42 Platinum

2. TCNA F125-Full : Thinset mortar on crack isolation membrane. Applies to all typical conditions where thickset is not required.
   a. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
   b. Grout: High-performance sanded cement grout.
   c. Joint Width: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
   d. Grout color: Latricrete 42 Platinum

B. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:

1. TCNA W202I : Thinset mortar over waterproof membrane.
   a. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
   b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
   c. Joint Width: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
   d. Grout color: Laticrete 78 Sterling Silver

C. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. TCNA W245 : Thinset mortar on backer board over waterproof membrane.
   a. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
   b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
   c. Joint Width: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
   d. Grout color: Laticrete 78 Sterling Silver

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical panels.
2. Metal suspension system.
3. Metal edge moldings and trim.

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Acoustical panels.
2. Metal suspension system.
3. Metal edge moldings and trim.

B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:

1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

    a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.

4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Diffusers.
c. Grilles.
d. Speakers.
e. Sprinklers.
f. Access panels.
g. Perimeter moldings.

7. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Source Limitations for Ceiling System: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers
   1. Armstrong
   2. USG Corporation
   3. CertainTeed

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels in accordance with ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

C. Classification: Provide panels as follows:

   1. Type and Form, Type III: Mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted, typical except where noted otherwise.
   2. Type and Form, Type IV Form 2: Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, water felted; with vinyl overlay on face, food service areas and where indicated on Drawings.
   3. Mineral fiber base with acoustically transparent membrane and factory-applied latex paint for acoustically sensitive areas, where indicated on Drawings as high-NRC type.
   4. Pattern: as indicated by manufacturer's designation.

D. Color: White.

E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.80.

F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.

G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.70 where typical and food service ceiling types are specified.

H. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.90 where high-NRC ceiling type is specified.

I. Articulation Class (AC): Not less than 170.

J. Edge/Joint Detail: Tegular

K. Thickness:

   1. 3/4 inch (19 mm).

L. Modular Size: As indicated on Drawings.

M. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Same manufacturer as panels

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.

C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 (Z90) coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges. Applies to typical Type III panels and high-NRC panels.
1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
3. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
4. Cap Finish: Painted white.

D. Wide-Face, Aluminum-Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, G60 (Z180), Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; hot-dip galvanized, G60 (Z180) coating designation; with prefinished, 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide aluminum caps on flanges. Applies to food service Type IV panels.
1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
3. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M or ASTM E1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

a. Type: Cast-in-place anchors.
b. Corrosion Protection, Carbon Steel: Components zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633, Class SC 1 (mild) service condition.
c. Corrosion Protection, Stainless Steel: Components complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316.

d. Corrosion Protection, Nickel-Copper Alloy: Components fabricated from nickel-copper-alloy rods complying with ASTM B164 for UNS No. N04400 alloy.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
4. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Edge moldings to fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.

1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with ASTM C635/C635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems in accordance with tested fire-rated design.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

    a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
6. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts in accordance with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.

B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoset-rubber base.
2. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 60 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Burke
2. Flexco
3. Johnsonsite
4. Roppe

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:

a. Style A, Cove: Provide in areas with carpet.
b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm) or 6 inches (152 mm), heights located as indicated on Drawings.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.

H. Colors: as indicated on Drawings

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full line of colors

B. Resilient to Carpet, Resilient to Resilient, or Carpet to Carpet
   1. 1-3/8” wide resilient adaptor strip
   2. Basis of Design Tarkett CTA-XX-A

C. Resilient to Terrazzo
   1. 2-1/2” wide resilient adaptor strip
   2. Basis of Design Tarkett CTA-XX-K

D. Resilient to Concrete
   1. 1-5/8” wide resilient reducer strip
   2. Basis of Design Tarkett SSR-XX-B

E. Terrazzo to Carpet
   1. 1” wide resilient adaptor strip
   2. Basis of Design Tarkett CCA-XX

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

   1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

   1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

H. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply two coat(s).

E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rubber floor tile.
   2. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.

   1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
   2. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples: Full-size units of each color, texture, and pattern of floor tile required.

D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 RUBBER FLOOR TILE

A. Basis of Design product: Roppe 992 rubber tiles. Other acceptable manufacturers include:
1. Armstrong Commercial Flooring

2. Mannington Commercial
3. Tarkett/Johnsite

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1344, Class I-A, Homogeneous Rubber Tile, solid color.

C. Hardness: Grade 1, minimum hardness of 85, measured using Shore, Type A durometer according to ASTM D2240.

D. Wearing Surface: Molded pattern.

1. Molded-Pattern Figure: Raised discs.

E. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

F. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).

G. Colors and Patterns: As selected from Manufacturer's full range of colors

2.3 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong Commercial
2. Amtico
3. AvaFlor

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1066, Class 3, surface pattern.

C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

D. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

E. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).

F. Colors and Patterns: as indicated on Drawings >.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

I. Seamless Installation:

1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to fuse sections permanently into a seamless flooring installation. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.
2. Chemically Bonded Seams: Bond seams with chemical-bonding compound to fuse sections permanently into a seamless flooring installation. Prepare seams and apply compound to produce tightly fitted seams without gaps, overlays, or excess bonding compound on flooring surfaces.

J. Resilient Terrazzo Accessories: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply two coat(s).

E. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient terrazzo floor tile perimeter and around columns, at door frames, and at other joints and penetrations.

F. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096623 - RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thin-set, epoxy-resin terrazzo flooring.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed with terrazzo.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include terrazzo installation requirements. Include plans, sections, component details, and relationship to other work. Show layout of the following:

1. Divider strips.
2. Control-joint strips.
3. Accessory strips.
4. Terrazzo patterns.
5. Insert requirements.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type, material, color, and pattern of terrazzo and accessory required showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected. Label each terrazzo Sample to identify manufacturer's matrix color and aggregate types, sizes, and proportions. Prepare Samples of same thickness and from same material to be used for the Work, in sizes indicated below:

1. Terrazzo: 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples.
2. Accessories: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each exposed strip item required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Material Certificates: For each type of terrazzo material or product.

C. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.

D. Preinstallation moisture-testing reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For terrazzo to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Engage an installer who is a contractor member of NTMA.
2. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by terrazzo manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's products.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in supplier's original wrappings and containers, labeled with source's or manufacturer's name, material or product brand name, and lot number if any.

B. Store materials in their original, undamaged packages and containers, inside a well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting terrazzo installation.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with precast terrazzo by field measurements before fabrication.

C. Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during terrazzo installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic during terrazzo application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

E. Control and collect water and dust produced by grinding operations. Protect adjacent construction from detrimental effects of grinding operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary terrazzo materials from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

B. Source Limitations for Aggregates: Obtain each color, grade, type, and variety of granular materials from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO

A. Epoxy-Resin TerrazzoComply with manufacturer's written instructions for matrix and aggregate proportions and mixing. Manufacturers:

1. \
2. Hi-Tek Polymers,Inc.
3. Master Terrazzo Technologies LLC (MTT).
4. Sherwin-Williams Company, General Polymers.

B. Terrazzo & Marble Supply Companies.Mix Color and Pattern as indicated on Drawings..

C. Materials:

1. Moisture-Vapor-Emission-Control Membrane: Two-component, high-solids, high-density, low-odor, epoxy-based membrane-forming product produced by epoxy terrazzo manufacturer that reduces moisture emission from concrete substrate to not more than 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
2. Substrate-Crack-Suppression Membrane: Product of terrazzo-resin manufacturer, having minimum 120 percent elongation potential according to ASTM D412.

    a. Reinforcement: Fiberglass scrim.

3. Primer: Manufacturer's product recommended for substrate and use indicated.
4. Epoxy-Resin Matrix: Manufacturer's standard recommended for use indicated and in color required for mix indicated.

    a. Physical Properties without Aggregates:

        1) Hardness: 60 to 85 per ASTM D2240, Shore D.
        2) Minimum Tensile Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) per ASTM D638 for a 2-inch (51-mm) specimen made using a "C" die per ASTM D412.
        3) Minimum Compressive Strength: 10,000 psi (6.9 MPa) per ASTM D695, Specimen B cylinder.
        4) Chemical Resistance: No deleterious effects by contaminants listed below after seven-day immersion at room temperature per ASTM D1308.

            a) Distilled water.

b) Mineral water.
c) Isopropanol.
d) Ethanol.
e) 0.025 percent detergent solution.
f) 1.0 percent soap solution.
g) 5 percent acetic acid.
h) 10 percent sodium hydroxide.
i) 10 percent hydrochloric acid.
j) 30 percent sulfuric acid.

b. Physical Properties with Aggregates: For terrazzo blended according to manufacturer's recommendations with one part epoxy resin with three parts marble aggregate consisting of 60 percent No. 1 chips and 40 percent No. 0 chips that is ground and grouted to a 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) nominal thickness, and cured for 7 days at 75 deg F (24 deg C) plus or minus 2 deg F (1 deg C) and at 50 percent plus or minus 2 percent relative humidity.

1) Flammability: Self-extinguishing, maximum extent of burning 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) according to ASTM D635.
2) Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion: 0.0025 inch/inch per deg F (0.0025 mm/mm per 0.5556 deg C) according to ASTM C531.

5. Aggregates: Comply with NTMA gradation standards for mix indicated and contain no deleterious or foreign matter.

a. Abrasion and Impact Resistance: Less than 40 percent loss per ASTM C131/C131M.
b. 24-Hour Absorption Rate: Less than 0.75 percent.
c. Dust Content: Less than 1.0 percent by weight.

6. Finishing Grout: Resin based.

2.3 STRIP MATERIALS

A. Thin-Set Divider Strips: L-type angle in depth required for topping thickness indicated.

1. Material: White-zinc alloy or Aluminum.
2. Top Width: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

B. Control-Joint Strips: Separate, double L-type angles, positioned back to back, that match material and color of divider strips and in depth required for topping thickness indicated.

C. Accessory Strips: Match divider-strip width, material, and color unless otherwise indicated. Use the following types of accessory strips as required to provide a complete installation:

1. Base-bead strips for exposed top edge of terrazzo base.
2. Edge-bead strips for exposed edges of terrazzo.
3. Nosings for terrazzo stair treads and landings.
4. .

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

A. Anchoring Devices:

1. Strips: Provide mechanical anchoring devices or adhesives for strip materials as recommended by manufacturer and as required for secure attachment to substrate.
2. Precast Terrazzo: Provide mechanical anchoring devices as recommended by fabricator for proper anchorage and support of units for conditions of installation and support.

B. Patching and Fill Material: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

C. Joint Compound: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

D. Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Cleaner: Chemically neutral cleaner with pH factor between 7 and 10 that is biodegradable, phosphate free, and recommended by sealer manufacturer for use on terrazzo type indicated.

E. Sealer: Slip- and stain-resistant, penetrating-type sealer that is chemically neutral; does not affect terrazzo color or physical properties; and is recommended by sealer manufacturer.

1. Surface Friction: Not less than 0.6 according to ASTM D2047.
2. Acid-Base Properties: With pH factor between 7 and 10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions, including levelness tolerances, have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances, including oil, grease, and curing compounds, that might impair terrazzo bond. Provide clean, dry, and neutral substrate for terrazzo application.

B. Concrete Slabs:

1. Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with terrazzo.

a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.

b. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to terrazzo manufacturer's written instructions.
c. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to terrazzo manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Preinstallation Moisture Testing:

1. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.
2. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Moisture-Vapor-Emission Test: Maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours when tested according to ASTM F1869 using anhydrous calcium chloride.

3. Proceed with terrazzo installation only after concrete substrates pass moisture testing or after installation of moisture-vapor-emission-control membrane on substrate areas that fail testing.

E. Moisture-Vapor-Emission-Control Membrane: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install on concrete substrates that incorporate lightweight aggregates.
2. Install concrete substrates that fail preinstallation moisture testing.

F. Substrate-Crack-Suppression Membrane: Install to isolate and suppress substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Prepare and prefill substrate cracks with membrane material.
2. Install membrane at substrate cracks in areas to receive terrazzo.
3. Reinforce membrane with fiberglass scrim.

G. Protect other work from water and dust generated by grinding operations. Control water and dust to comply with environmental protection regulations.

1. Erect and maintain temporary enclosures and other suitable methods to limit water damage and dust migration and to ensure adequate ambient temperatures and ventilation conditions during installation.

3.3 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NTMA's written recommendations for terrazzo and accessory installation.

B. Strip Materials:

1. Divider and Control-Joint Strips:

a. Locate divider strips in locations indicated.
b. Install control-joint strips back to back and directly above concrete-slab control joints.
c. Install control-joint strips with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap between strips, and install sealant in gap.
d. Install strips in adhesive setting bed without voids below strips, or mechanically anchor strips as required to attach strips to substrate, as recommended by strip manufacturer.

2. Accessory Strips: Install as required to provide a complete installation.

C. Apply primer to terrazzo substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Place, rough grind, grout, cure grout, fine grind, and finish terrazzo according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Installed Thickness: As indicated on Drawings nominal.
2. Terrazzo Finishing: Ensure that matrix components and fluids from grinding operations do not stain terrazzo by reacting with divider and control-joint strips.

a. Rough Grinding: Grind with 24-grit or finer stones or with comparable diamond abrasives. Follow initial grind with 60/80-grit stones or with comparable diamond abrasives.
b. Grouting: Before grouting, clean terrazzo with water, rinse, and allow to dry. Apply and cure epoxy grout.
c. Fine Grinding/Polishing: Delay fine grinding until heavy trade work is complete and construction traffic through area is restricted. Grind with [**80**] [**120**]-grit stones or with comparable diamond abrasives until grout is removed from surface.

3. Installation Tolerance: Limit variation in terrazzo surface from level to 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6.4 mm in 3 m); noncumulative.

E. Install and finish poured-in-place terrazzo stairs at the same time the adjacent terrazzo flooring is installed.

F. Install and finish poured-in-place terrazzo base at the same time the adjacent terrazzo flooring is installed.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Cut out and replace terrazzo areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate. Cut out terrazzo areas in panels defined by strips and replace to match adjacent terrazzo, or repair panels according to NTMA's written recommendations, as approved by Architect.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning:

1. Remove grinding dust from installation and adjacent areas.

2. Wash surfaces with cleaner according to NTMA's written recommendations and manufacturer's written instructions; rinse surfaces with water and allow them to dry thoroughly.

B. Sealing:

1. Seal surfaces according to NTMA's written recommendations.
2. Apply sealer according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure that terrazzo is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096623

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of installation.
4. Pattern of installation.
5. Pattern type, location, and direction.
6. Pile direction.
7. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
8. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
9. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of carpet tile.

1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

E. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

C. Sample Warranties: For carpet tile.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Provide one (1) box of each type and color of carpet installed on the project. Carpet tile is to be packed and sealed in cartons.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A manufacturerauthorized representative who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level and with at least five years experience in installing specified product or equivalent products.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. More than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, and runs.
    b. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
    c. Excess static discharge.
    d. Delamination.
    e. Dimensional instability.

3. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Refer to Drawings for Basis of Design. Additional acceptable manufacturers include:
1. Interface
2. Mannington
3. Milliken

B. Color and Pattern: as indicated on Drawings.

C. Pile Characteristic: 20 pound tuft bind, textured looppile.

D. Face Weight: 20 **oz./sq. yd. minimum**

E. Backing System: Hard-backed vinyl cushion. Backing system shall provide a moisture-penetration barrier and the primary tufting substrate shall be synthetic non-woven. >.

F. Size: as indicated on Drawings .

G. Applied Treatments:

1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive types to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and that are recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (20 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/100 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    b. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

D. Access Flooring Systems: Verify the following:

1. Access floor substrate is compatible with carpet tile and adhesive if any.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.

E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

I. Access Flooring: Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 13.7.

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl wall covering.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and fire-test-response characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate pattern placement, seams and termination points.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of wall covering and for each color, pattern, texture, and finish specified, full width by 36 inches (914 mm) long in size.

D. Product Schedule: For wall coverings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each wall covering, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Wall-Covering Materials: For each type, color, texture, and finish, full width by length to equal to 5 percent of amount installed.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at levels intended for occupants after Project completion during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until lighting that matches conditions intended for occupants after Project completion is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.

C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates in accordance with test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 VINYL WALL COVERING

A. Manufacturers
1. Wolf-Gordon
2. DesignTex
3. Tarkett
4. Koroseal

B. Description: Prefer to Basis of Design product indicated on Drawings

C. Mildew Resistance: Rating of zero or 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.

D. Features:
1. Antimicrobial.
2. Water-based inks.
3. Phthalate free.

4. Heavy-metals free.
5. Halogenated-fire-retardant free.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application indicated and as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by primer/sealer and wall-covering manufacturers for intended substrate.

C. Seam Tape: As recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation surfaces being true in plane and vertical and horizontal alignment, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, and mildew.

C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.

1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
2. Gypsum Board: Apply primer/sealer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
3. Painted Surfaces:

    a. Check for pigment bleeding. Apply primer/sealer to areas susceptible to pigment bleeding as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer.
    b. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finishes with fine sandpaper.

D. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

E. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL COVERING

A. Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change the roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.

C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.

1. For solid-color, even-texture, or random-match wall coverings, reverse every other strip.

D. Install wall covering without lifted or curling edges and without visible shrinkage.

E. Match pattern 72 inches (1828 mm) above the finish floor.

F. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches (152 mm) from outside corners and 3 inches (76 mm) from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. Horizontal seams are not permitted.

G. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without overlaps or gaps between strips.

H. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive at seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.

B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.

D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION 097200

SECTION 097723 - FABRIC-WRAPPED PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes shop-fabricated, fabric-wrapped wall panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include fabric facing, panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel assembly and installation.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting devices and details.
2. Include details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge profile and core materials.
3. Include details at cutouts and penetrations for other work.
4. Include direction of fabric weave and pattern matching.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Fabric: Full-width by approximately 36-inch- (900-mm-) long Sample, but not smaller than required to show complete pattern repeat, from dye lot to be used for the Work, and with specified treatments applied. Mark top and face of fabric.
2. Core Material: 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Sample at corner.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
2. Items penetrating or covered by panels including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Alarms.
e. Sprinklers.
f. Access panels.

3. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to panels.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of panel.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of panel to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal instructions.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials from same production run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fabric: For each fabric, color, and pattern installed, provide length equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 sq. yd. (9 sq. m), full width of bolt.
2. Mounting Devices: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than five devices, including unopened adhesives.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with fabric and panel manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.

B. Deliver materials and panels in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install panels until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Lighting: Do not install panels until a permanent level of lighting is provided on surfaces to receive the panels.

C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect panels from exposure to airborne odors such as tobacco smoke, and install panels under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.

D. Field Measurements: Verify panel locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panels and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge.
    b. Warping of core.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fabric-wrapped wall panels from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Panels shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

    a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
    b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.3 FABRIC-WRAPPED WALL PANELS

A. Fabric-Wrapped Wall Panel : Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material stretched over front face of edge-framed core and bonded or attached to edges and back of frame.

1. Manufacturers
    a. Armstrong
    b. Decoustics
    c. SoundSeal
    d.
2. Panel Shape: Flat.
3. Mounting:

    a. Edge mounted with splines secured to substrate.

1) Finish Color at Exposed Edges: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

b. Back mounted with manufacturer's standard metal clips or bar hangers, secured to substrate.

4. Core: Glass-fiber board.

a. Core-Face Layer: Manufacturer's standard tackable, impact-resistant, high-density board.

5. Core Overlay: Polyester batting manufacturer's standard thickness.
6. Edge Construction: Manufacturer's standard chemically hardened core with no frame.
7. Edge Profile: Square.
8. Corner Detail in Elevation: Square with continuous edge profile indicated.
9. Reveals between Panels: Recessed reveals as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
10. Facing Material: As indicated on Drawings.
11. Nominal Overall Panel Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm).
12. Panel Width: As indicated on Drawings.
13. Panel Height: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Core Materials: Manufacturer's standard.

1. Glass-Fiber Board: ASTM C612; of type standard with manufacturer; nominal density of 6 to 7 lb/cu. ft. (96 to 112 kg/cu. m), unfaced, and dimensionally stable, molded rigid board; and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

B. Facing Material : Fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Standard Construction: Use manufacturer's standard construction unless otherwise indicated; with facing material applied to face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable core; and with rigid edges to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.

B. Edge Hardening: For glass-fiber board cores, chemically harden core edges and areas of core where mounting devices are attached.

C. Core-Face Layer : Evenly stretched over core face and edges and securely attached to core; free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, or sags.

D. Facing Material : Apply fabric fully covering visible surfaces of panel; with material stretched straight, on the grain, tight, square, and free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, sags, blisters, seams, adhesive, or other visible distortions or foreign matter.

1. Square Corners: Tailor corners.

2. Radius and Other Nonsquare Corners: Attach material so there are no seams or gathering of material.
3. Fabrics with Directional or Repeating Patterns or Directional Weave: Mark fabric top and attach fabric in same direction so pattern or weave matches in adjacent panels.

E. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Panels: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for the following:

1. Thickness.
2. Edge straightness.
3. Overall length and width.
4. Squareness from corner to corner.
5. Chords, radii, and diameters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fabric, fabricated panels, substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting panel performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install panels with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of panels using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount panels securely to supporting substrate.

C. Align fabric pattern and grain with adjacent panels.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in 48 inches (1200 mm), noncumulative.

B. Variation of Joint Width: Not more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) wide from reveal line in 48 inches (1200 mm), noncumulative.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.

B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 097723

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Finish coatings.
3. Floor sealers and paints.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" and Section 051213 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
3. Section 055116 "Metal Floor Plate Stairs" for shop priming metal floor plate stairs.
4. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

E. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Exterior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sherwin Williams

B. Benjamin Moore

C. PPG

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Exterior, Alkali-Resistant, Water-Based Primer: Pigmented, water-based primer formulated for use on alkaline surfaces, such as exterior plaster, vertical concrete, and masonry.

B. Zinc-Rich, Inorganic Primer: Corrosion-resistant, inorganic-based, zinc-rich primer formulated for use on prepared steel subject to severe industrial or marine environments.
1. **MPI #19**

C. Water-Based, Galvanized-Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, pigmented, acrylic primer; formulated for use on cleaned/etched, exterior, galvanized metal to prepare it for subsequent water-based coatings.
1. **MPI #134**

D. Epoxy Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based, two-component epoxy primer formulated for use on prepared, exterior ferrous- and galvanized-metal surfaces.

2.4 FINISH COATINGS

A. Exterior, Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating, Low Sheen: Corrosion-resistant, water-based, pigmented, emulsion coating formulated for resistance to blocking (sticking of two painted surfaces), water, alkalis, moderate abrasion, and mild chemical exposure and for use on exterior, primed, wood and metal surfaces.

1. **MPI #161**
2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-sheen finish.

B. Exterior, Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating, Semigloss: Corrosion-resistant, water-based, pigmented, emulsion coating formulated for resistance to blocking (sticking of two painted surfaces), water, alkalis, moderate abrasion, and mild chemical exposure and for use on exterior, primed, wood and metal surfaces.

1. **MPI #163**
2. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

C. Exterior, Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating, Gloss: Corrosion-resistant, water-based, pigmented, emulsion coating formulated for resistance to blocking (sticking of two painted surfaces), water, alkalis, moderate abrasion, and mild chemical exposure and for use on exterior, primed, wood and metal surfaces.

1. **MPI #164**
2. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard gloss finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
3. Masonry (Clay and Concrete Masonry Units): 12 percent.
4. Wood: 15 percent.
5. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
6. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with finishes and primers.

F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems specified in this Section.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2.

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

J. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and remove sanding dust.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

K. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
6. Primers specified in the Exterior Painting Schedule may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if compatible with intermediate and topcoat coatings and acceptable to intermediate and topcoat paint manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel and Iron Substrates (excluding existing gutters, downspouts, roof and wall panels):

1. Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating System **MPI EXT 5.1B** :

   a. Prime Coat: Zinc-rich, inorganic primer.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Exterior, water-based, light industrial coating, semigloss.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates (excluding existing gutters, downspouts, roof and wall panels) **MPI EXT 5.3H**:

1. Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating System :

   a. Prime Coat: Epoxy metal primer.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Exterior, water-based, light industrial coating, semigloss.

C. Existing gutters, downspouts, steel roof and wall panels – Sherwin Williams products are Basis of Design. Equal products from Benjamin Moore or PPG can be acceptable.

1. Prime Coat: Pro Industrial Kem Kromik Alkyd Universal Metal Primer, B50Z-100 Series
2. Intermediate Coat: Pro Industrial Acrolon 100 Waterbased Urethane Egshel B65-420 Series
3. Finish Coat: Pro Industrial Acrolon 100 Waterbased Urethane Egshel B65-420 Series

END OF SECTION 099113

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Water-based finish coatings.
3. Floor sealers and paints.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming structural steel.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
3. Section 055113 "Metal Pan Stairs" for shop priming metal pan stairs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Indicate VOC content.
3.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Provide range of six samples of tinted concrete sealer

D. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint Products: 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

2. Paint color chart with swatches and color names for matching of paint colors

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers (paint systems)
   1. Sherwin Williams Company
   2. Benjamin Moore
   3. PPG

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

   1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

2.3 FLOOR SEALERS AND PAINTS

A. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer: Clear, water-based, acrylic-copolymer-emulsion sealer formulated for oil, gasoline, alkali, and water resistance and for use on concrete traffic surfaces. Concrete sealer shall be tinted per sealer manufacturer’s instructions with where indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

   1. Concrete: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
   3. Wood: 15 percent.
   4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer[**.**] [**but not less than the following:**]

1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
4. SSPC-SP 11.

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

I. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates:

1. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System

   a. First Coat: Matching topcoat.
   b. Topcoat: Water-based concrete floor sealer, MPI #99. VOC not more than 100 g/L. Satin finish.
   c. Provide tinted sealer where indicated on Drawings.

B. CMU Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 4.2E

   a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler, MPI #4.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI Gloss level 5, MPI #147

2. Epoxy-Modified Latex System (Toilet rooms and Janitor areas)
   a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4
   b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115
   c. Topcoat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115

C. Galvanized-Metal and Steel Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.1S>:

   a. Prime Coat: Water-based galvanized primer, MPI #107.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI gloss level 5, MPI #147

D. Finish Carpentry, where painting is required on Drawings:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer for wood, MPI #39.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI gloss level 5, MPI #147

E. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M

a. Prime Coat: Interior, institutional low-odor/VOC primer sealer, MPI #149.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI Gloss Level 3, MPI #145

2. Epoxy-Modified Latex System (Toilet Rooms and Janitor Rooms):
a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.
c. Epoxy-modified latex, interior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #115.

END OF SECTION 099123

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Visual display board assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 097723 "Fabric-Wrapped Panels" for tackable, fabric-covered panels mounted on walls.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Visual display board assemblies.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
2. Include electrical characteristics for motorized units.

C. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
2. Show locations of panel joints.
3. Show locations and layout of special-purpose graphics.
4. Include sections of typical trim members.
5. Include wiring diagrams for power and control wiring.

D. Product Schedule: For visual display units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
    b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.

2. Warranty Period:

    a. 50 years or life of the building, from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Visual Display Board Assemblies

1. Manufacturers
   a. ADP Lemco
   b. ASI Visual Display Products
   c. Claridge Products and Equipment
   d. Marsh Industries
   e. Moore Company
   f. Poly Vision Corporation

B. Visual Display Board Assembly: factory fabricated.

1. Assembly: markerboard and tackboard.
2. Corners: Square.
3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Mounting Method: Direct to wall.

C. Markerboard Panel: Porcelain-enamel-faced markerboard panel on core indicated.

1. Color: White.

D. Tackboard Panel: Plastic-impregnated-cork tackboard panel on core indicated.
1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

E. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.
1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.

F. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.

1. Box Type: Extruded aluminum with slanted front, grooved tray, and cast-aluminum end closures.

G. Display Rail: Manufacturer's standard, extruded-aluminum display rail with plastic-impregnated-cork insert, end stops, designed to hold accessories, on markerboards only.

1. Size: 2 inches (50 mm) high by full length of visual display unit.
2. Tackboard Insert Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
3. Aluminum Color: Match finish of visual display assembly trim.

2.3 MARKERBOARD PANELS

A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with [**high**] [**low**]-gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.

1. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.021 inch (0.53 mm) uncoated base metal thickness.

2. Manufacturer's Standard Core: Minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
3. Particleboard Core: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick; with 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet backing.
4. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.4 TACKBOARD PANELS

A. Tackboard Panels:

1. Facing:

a. 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, plastic-impregnated cork.

2. Core:
a. 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick hardboard.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.

B. Plastic-Impregnated-Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout.

C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.

D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.

E. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.

F. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063.

G. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motorized, sliding visual display units.

C. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.

D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.

C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.

D. Prime wall surfaces indicated to receive visual display units and as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and visual display unit manufacturer.

E. Prepare recesses for sliding visual display units as required by type and size of unit.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and

plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies:
   1. Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.

C. Visual Display Board Assembly Mounting Heights: Install visual display units at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean visual display units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101200 - DISPLAY CASES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Display cases.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 10 Section "Visual Display Units" for tackboards.
2. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections for illuminated display cases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Bulletin Board: Glazed cabinet with tackboard panel, without shelves, typically of shallow depth for display of paper documents.

B. Display Case: Glazed cabinet with adjustable shelves.

C. Tackboard Panel: A material for holding push-pins or tacks, typically consisting of a facing such as fabric, vinyl, or cork; adhered to a substrate such as fiberboard, hardboard, or particleboard.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for display cases and . Include furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Include electrical characteristics for illuminated display cases .

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings: For display cases .

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show location of seams and joints in tackboard panels.
3. Include sections of typical trim members.
4. Include diagrams for wiring of illuminated display cases .

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches for tackboard panels and 6 inches long for trim with factory finish.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Include Samples of tackboard panels , header panel and factory-finished trim involving color finish selection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For fabrics , for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For display cases to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install display cases for indoor installations until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain display cases from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 DISPLAY CASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
2. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
3. Marsh Industries.
4. PolyVision Corporation; a Steelcase company.
5. Waddell Furniture; a division of Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Recessed Display Case: Factory-fabricated display case; with finished interior, operable glazed doors at front, and trim on face to cover edge of recessed opening.

1. Display Case Cabinet: Hardwood veneer plywood.
2. Face Frame: Aluminum.
3. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic.

C. Glazed Sliding Doors: Tempered glass; full perimeter framed; with extruded-aluminum top and bottom track; supported on nylon or ball-bearing rollers; with plastic top guide and rubber bumpers. Equip each door with ground finger pull and adjustable cylinder lock with two keys.

1. Thickness: Not less than 6 mm thick.
2. Number of Doors: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Shelves: 6-mm-thick tempered glass; supported on adjustable shelf standards and supports.

1. Shelf Depth: 10 inches.
2. Number of Shelves: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112; recess mounted in rear surface . Provide standards extending full height of display case.

F. Polyester Back Panel: Polyester-fabric-faced tackboard panel.

G. Back Panel: As indicated in drawings.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

H. Illumination System: Concealed top-lighting system consisting of recessed 277V LED fixtures. Include lamps and internal wiring with single concealed electrical connection to building system. Coordinate electrical characteristics with power supply provided and with building electrical system design.

I. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Composite Wood Products: Verify products are made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins, as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products," or are made with no added formaldehyde.

B. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.

C. Fiberboard: ASTM C 208.

D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.

E. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1.

F. Polyester Fabric: Nondirectional weave, 100 percent polyester; weighing not less than 15 oz./sq. yd. ; with flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

G. Extruded-Aluminum Bars and Shapes: ASTM B 221 , Alloy 6063.

H. Aluminum Tubing: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063.

I. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.

J. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Use security fasteners where exposed to view.

K. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate display cases to requirements indicated for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.

B. Use metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcing required to produce flat surfaces, and to impart strength for size, design, and application indicated.

C. Fabricate cabinets and door frames with reinforced corners, mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.

D. Fabricate shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of illuminated units.

C. Examine walls and partitions for proper backing for and display cases.

D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth if recessed units will be installed.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for display cases as required by type and size of unit.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

1. Mounting Height: As indicated in drawings inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.

B. Recessed Display Cases: Attach units to wall framing with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Attach aluminum trim over edges of recessed display cases and conceal grounds and clips. Attach trim with fasteners at not more than 24 inches o.c.

C. Comply with requirements specified elsewhere for connecting illuminated and display cases.

D. Install display case shelving level and straight.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust doors to operate smoothly without warp or bind and so contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged areas.

END OF SECTION 101200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Dimensional characters.

a. Cast dimensional characters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Dimensional Characters: Full-size Sample of each type of dimensional character.
2. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in the Project.

D. Product Schedule: For dimensional letter signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
   b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Signs and supporting elements shall withstand the effects of gravity and other loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Concentrated Horizontal Load: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Other Design Load: As indicated on Drawings
4. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

B. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. Cast Characters : Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and as follows:
   1. Character Material: Cast aluminum.
   2. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
   3. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
   4. Finishes:
      a. Integral Metal Finish: As selected by Architect from full range of industry finishes.
      b. Integral Aluminum Finish: Anodized color as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
   5. Mounting: Projecting studs.
   6. Typeface: as indicated on Drawings .

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
   1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
   2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal devices unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
      a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) thick, with adhesive on both sides.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace dimensional characters for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
7. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

B. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.

1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish to match sign-background color color unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

    a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
    b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
2. Back Bar and Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position, so that signage is correctly located and aligned.
3. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured

adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

4. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Panel signs.
2. Field-applied, vinyl-character signs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Panel signs.
2. Field-applied, vinyl-character signs.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Panel Signs: Full-size Sample.
2. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Signs: Full-size Sample of characters on glass.

E. Product Schedule: For panel signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Variable Component Materials: 12 replaceable text inserts and interchangeable characters (letters, numbers, and graphic elements) of each type.
2. Tools: One set(s) of specialty tools for assembling signs and replacing variable sign components.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

A. Panel Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Acrylic face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

    a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: 1/16 inch
    b. Surface-Applied, Raised Graphics: Applied polymer characters and Braille.

2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

    a. Edge Condition:

        1) Vertical Edges: Square cut.
        2) Horizontal Edges: Square cut.

    b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Rounded to radius indicated.

3. Mounting on solid walls: Surface mounted to wall with countersunk flathead through fasteners.

4. Mounting on glass: double-sided adhesive strips. Provide opaque panel on back side of glass to match material, color, and size of sign.
5. Surface Finish and Applied Graphics:
    a. Integral Sheet Color: Acrylic sheet with color as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

6. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Flatness Tolerance: Sign is to remain flat or uniformly curved under installed conditions as indicated on Drawings and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED, VINYL-CHARACTER SIGNS

A. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Sign : Prespaced characters die cut from 3- to 3.5-mil (0.076- to 0.089-mm) thick, weather-resistant vinyl film with release liner on the back and carrier film on the front for on-site alignment and application.
   1. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Substrate: As indicated on Drawings.
   3. Text and Font: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following unless otherwise indicated:

   1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.

   2. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

      a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
      c. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, and installed in predrilled holes.

   3. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other installers into concrete or masonry work.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

   1. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
   2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
   3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
   4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.

5. Internally brace signs for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine engrave characters and other graphic devices into indicated sign surface to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.

1. Engraved Metal: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard baked enamel.
2. Engraved Opaque Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard enamel.
3. Face-Engraved Clear Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply manufacturer's standard opaque background color coating to back face of acrylic sheet.
4. Engraved Plastic Laminate: Engrave through exposed face ply of plastic-laminate sheet to expose contrasting core ply.

C. Shop- and Subsurface-Applied Vinyl: Align vinyl film in final position and apply to surface. Firmly press film from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths.

D. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:

1. For snap-in changeable inserts beneath removable face sheet, furnish one suction or other device to assist in removing face sheet. Furnish initial changeable insert. Furnish two blank inserts for each sign for Owner's use.
2. For slide-in changeable inserts, fabricate slot without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial changeable insert. Furnish two blank inserts for each sign for Owner's use.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.

C. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

    a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
    b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

2. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

    a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until

spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

3. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.

D. Field-Applied, Vinyl-Character Signs: Clean and dry substrate. Align sign characters in final position before removing release liner. Remove release liner in stages, and apply and firmly press characters into final position. Press from the middle outward to obtain good bond without blisters or fishmouths. Remove carrier film without disturbing applied vinyl film.

E. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign and two-face tape.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 102113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for supports that attach floor-and-ceiling-anchored compartments to overhead structural system.
2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
3. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate requirements for overhead supports, blocking, reinforcing, and other supports concealed within wall to ensure that toilet compartments can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments:

a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show locations of floor drains.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of toilet compartment.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of toilet compartment, hardware, and accessory.

1. Size: Manufacturer's standard size.

E. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Materials: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
3. Door Bumper: One bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
5. Fasteners: 10 fasteners of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements, and coordinate before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain plastic toilet compartments from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Where grab bars are mounted on toilet compartments, design panels to comply with the following requirements:

1. Panels are able to withstand a concentrated load on grab bar of at least 250 lbf (1112 N) applied at any direction and at any point, without deformation of panel.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

C. SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS Manufacturers:
1. Accurate Partitions, an ASI Group Company

2. AJW Architectural Products
3. General Partitions Mfg Group
4. Global Partitions Corp, an ASI Group Company
5. Scranton Products

D. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced.

E. Urinal-Screen Style: Floor anchored.

F. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color throughout thickness of material.

1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
2. Color: One color in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Urinal-Screen Construction: Matching panel construction.

H. Pilaster Shoes: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

I. Pilaster Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

J. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters; with shoe matching that on the pilaster.

K. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Door Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's operating hardware and accessories.

1. Hinges:

a. Manufacturer's paired, wraparound, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees, allowing emergency access by lifting door.

1) Material, Paired Hinge: Aluminum.

b. Manufacturer's continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door.

1) Material, Continuous Hinge: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's surface-mounted latch unit, designed for emergency access, and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at toilet enclosures designated as accessible.

a. Material: Manufacturer's standard.

3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent inswinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.

    a. Material: Manufacturer's standard.

4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's rubber-tipped bumper at outswinging doors.

    a. Material: Manufacturer's standard.

5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's unit at outswinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at toilet enclosures designated as accessible.

    a. Material: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

D. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

E. Zamac: ASTM B86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters and walls to suit floor and wall conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

C. Urinal-Screen Posts: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies at posts and walls, with leveling adjustment nuts at bottoms of posts. Provide shoes at posts to conceal anchorage.

D. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, inswinging doors for standard toilet enclosures and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, outswinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for toilet enclosures designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

a. Pilasters and Panels or Screens: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
b. Panels or Screens and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels or screens to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.

a. Locate bracket fasteners, so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels and adjust, so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on inswinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on outswinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.19

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Corner guards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for metal protective trim units, according to BHMA A156.6, used for armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include fire ratings of units recessed in fire-rated walls and listings for door-protection items attached to fire-rated doors.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall-protection unit indicated, in each color and texture specified.

1. Include Samples of accent strips and accessories to verify color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of handrail.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials , from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed, but no fewer than two, 48-inch- long units.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.
3. Store plastic wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
    a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
    b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall- and door-protection products of each type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 .

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Plastic-Cover Corner Guards : Manufacturer's standard , PVC-free assembly consisting of snap-on, resilient plastic cover installed over retainer; including mounting hardware; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Construction Specialties, Inc.; SM-20AE or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Alpar Architectural Products.
   b. Inpro Corporation.
2. Cover: Extruded rigid plastic, minimum 0.078-inch wall thickness; as follows:
   a. Profile: Nominal 3-inch- long leg and 1/4-inch corner radius .
   b. Height:48 inch height units, with bottom of each guard flush with top of the wall base.
   c. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
3. Retainer Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
4. Top and Bottom Caps: Prefabricated, injection-molded plastic; color matching cover; field adjustable for close alignment with snap-on cover.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.

B. Polycarbonate Plastic Sheet: ASTM D 6098, S-PC01, Class 1 or Class 2, abrasion resistant; with a minimum impact-resistance rating of 15 ft.-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.

C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

D. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
2. Verify adhesive complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

B. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

C. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances , fire rating, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

1. For wall and door protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection tight to top of floor base in locations indicated on Drawings.

C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches apart.
3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.

B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.
3. Private-use bathroom accessories.
4. Underlavatory guards.
5. Custodial accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

A. Owner-Furnished Materials: As indicated on Drawings

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf (1112 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.
2. Shower Seats: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf (1112 N) concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of public-use washroom accessory from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Acceptable manufacturers for all accessories, except where noted otherwise:
1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment
2. Bradley Corporation
3. A&J Washroom Accessories
4. American Specialties Inc

C. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser owner provided; contractor installed

D. Paper TowelDispenser : owner provided; contractor installed

E. Waste Receptacle owner provided

F. Soap Dispenser : owner provided; contractor installed

G. Grab Bar
1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.

a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

3. OD: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Sanitary-Napkin and Tampon Vendor

1. Basis of Design: ASI 0864 or equal
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Exposed Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Lockset: Tumbler type with separate lock and key for coin box.

I. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit :

1. Basis of Design: ASI 20852 or equal
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

J. Mirror Unit – Above Lavatory

1. Basis of Design: ASI 0600-C1830 or equal

2. 18 inches x 30 inches Stainless Steel type 304 with #8 Finish

K. Mirror Unit – Full Height

1. Basis of Design: Bobrick B-290 2472

2. Size: 24 inches x 72 inches

L. Hook - refer to Shower Accessories Section

M. Adjustable-Height Adult Changing Station:

1. Basis of Design: Koala Kare KB3000-AHL WBB3150424

2. Other acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Pressalit Care
   b. Astor Bannerman
3. Description: Height-adjustable horizontal unit that is electrically operated with wired hand control and with safety rail.

   a. Engineered to support minimum of 300 lb (136 kg) 400 lb (181 kg) static load when opened.

4. Mounting: Surface mounted, foldable by pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
5. Electrical Characteristics: Manufacturer's standard actuator and control system, with integrated 24 V dc transformer, powered by single 120 V electrical receptacle.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin), with PVC mattress.

2.4 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of public-use shower room accessory from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Shower Curtain Rod
1. Basis of Design : 1-inch- (25.4-mm-) OD, straight rod, ASI 1214-2 or equal.
2. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Mounting Flanges: Exposed fasteners; in material and finish matching rod.
4. Rod Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

C. Shower Curtain

1. Basis of Design: ASI 1200-V or equal
2. Size: Minimum 6 inches (152 mm) wider than opening by 72 inches (1829 mm) high.
3. Material: Vinyl, minimum 0.006 inch (0.15 mm) thick, opaque, matte.
4. Color: White.
5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches (152 mm) o.c. through top hem.
6. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

D. Folding Shower Seat

1. Basis of Design: ASI 8206 or equal
2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
3. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite of slat-type or one-piece construction in color as selected by Architect.
4. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

E. Robe / Coat / Towel Hook
1. Basis of Design:. ASI 0751 or equal
2. Material and Finish: Polished chrome-plated brass.

2.5 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard
1. Basis of Design: IPS Corporation TrueBro Lab Guard 102EZ or equal.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.6 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of custodial accessory from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Custodial Mop and Broom Holder
1. Basis of Design: ASI 1315-4 or equal.
2. Length: 36 inches (914 mm).
3. Hooks: Three.

4. Mop/Broom Holders: Four spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

    a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.
    b. Rod: Approximately 3/8-inch- (6-mm-) diameter stainless steel.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- (0.8-mm-) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch- (0.9-mm-) minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguisher.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers" for portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers accommodated by fire-protection cabinets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
2. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain fire-protection cabinets, accessories, and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Manufacturers
1. JL Industries
2. Larsens Manufacturing
3. Nystrom
4. Williams Brothers

B. Fire-Protection Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

C. Cabinet Construction: .

1. : Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch- (1.09-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

D. Cabinet Material: Stainless steel sheet.

1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

E. Recessed Cabinet:

1. Trimless with Concealed Flange: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box, to act as drywall bead.

F. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 4-inch (102-mm) backbend depth.

G. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless steel sheet.

H. Door Material: Stainless steel sheet.

I. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

J. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet.

K. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim,, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

L. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.

a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
3) Lettering Color: Red.
4) Orientation: Vertical.

M. Materials:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

a. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 directional satin finish,.

2. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), 3 mm thick, with Finish 1 (smooth or polished).

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Miter corners and grind smooth.
3. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
4. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
5. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames and grind smooth.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
4. Fire-Rated Cabinets:

a. Install cabinet with not more than 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) tolerance between pipe OD and knockout OD. Center pipe within knockout.
b. Seal through penetrations with firestopping sealant as specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.

b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. JL Industries
2. Larsens Manufacturing
3. Williams Brothers
4. Kidde Commercial Division
5. Guardian Fire Equipment
6. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, fire-protection cabinets, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
7. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
8. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
9. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.
1. Source Limitations: Obtain mounting brackets and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 104416

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 105020 - CANOPIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Building supported, pre-engineered metal canopies including fascia channels, decking, tension rods, and attachment hardware.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Aluminum Association (AA)DAF 45 - Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)
   1. 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. ASTM International (ASTM)
   1. B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
   2. B429 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Pipe and Tube.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage qualified professional engineer, in accordance with Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" to design canopy system to withstand:
   1. Standards for wind pressure, snow load, and drifting snow load in accordance with current adopted edition of the North Carolina State Building Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated Design Submittal: Provide analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified Professional Engineer responsible for their preparation.

B. Submittals for Review:
   1. Shop Drawings: Indicate system components, dimensions, attachments, and accessories.
   2. Samples:
      a. 3 x 3 inch coating samples in specified color.
      b. 6 inch long fascia extrusion sample showing profile and standard finish.
      c. 6 inch decking samples showing profile and standard finish.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years experience in installation of similar systems .

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design is: Extrudeck Series by MASA Architectural Canopies. Other acceptable manufacturers include:
1. Mapes Architectural Canopies
2. Architectural Fabrications, Inc
3. Mitchell Metals
4. Duralex Architectural Canopies

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions:
1. ASTM B221& ASTM B429 6063-T5 alloy and temper.
B. Hardware:
1. All fasteners shall be stainless steelfor corrosion resistance.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Framing:
1. Type: Extruded aluminum “J” channel
fascia 2. Size: 8” x .125”
B. Canopy Supports: Extruded Aluminum Canopy Support “I” Beam

C. Decking: 3” x 6” x .090” Interlocking Extruded aluminum flat soffit
D. Attachment: 1.050” diameter steel hanger rod, finished to match canopy.

E. Other Components: other components as indicated or as required for system attachment and performance.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Lighting - Recessed Type with welded light dams, selected by architect from manufacturer’s full range of lighting choices)
B. Down spouts 2” x 3”, 0.032 roll formed). Finished to match canopy color.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate canopy system in accordance with approved Shop Drawings.
B. Kit canopies to be mechanically assembled with shear stress strength as per engineering. Pre- assembled canopies are shop welded personnel.

C. Drainage system to be concealed type. Covered surfaces direct water to field drilled drain, to be *coordinated at site.*

2.6 FINISHES

A. Aluminum:
1. Pre- Treatment: Pre-treat to ASTM D1730 type B, Method 5 using a multi stage chromate process or an approved chrome- free pretreatment process approved by powder coating manufacturer for optimized weather resistance.

2. Finish coat: AAMA 2603 Thermosetting Polyester Resin-based Powder
3. Source: Tiger Drylac powder coating or equivalent.
4. Color: to be selected by architect from manufacturer's full color range

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD DIMENSIONS
A. Field verify dimensions of supporting structure at site of installation prior to fabrication.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

B. Install components plumb and level, in proper plane, free from warp and twist.

C. Anchor system to building components; provide adequate clearance for movement caused by thermal expansion and contraction and wind loads.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Touch up minor scratches and abrasions on finished surfaces to match original finish.
B. Clean with mild, non-abrasive solution and a cotton cloth under low pressure.

END OF SECTION 105200

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Welded corridor lockers.
   2. Welded athletic lockers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker.

B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Show locker trim and accessories.
   3. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available.

D. Product Schedule: For lockers. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. The following metal locker hardware items equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:
   a. Blank identification plates.
   b. Hooks.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of wood bases for metal lockers.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Structural failures.
   b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.

2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
3. Warranty Period for Welded Metal Lockers: Lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single locker manufacturer.

1. Obtain locks from single lock manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1. At least 5%, no less than one of each type of locker in each locker area, shall be designated as accessible. Accessible lockers shall include accessible sign and shall include hook, shelf, and operational controls within accessible reach range guidelines. ICC A117.1 requires shelf between 40 and 48 inches above the floor.

2.3 WELDED CORRIDOR LOCKERS

A. Manufacturers
1. Hadrian.
2. List Industries.
3. PERFIX.
4. Republic Storage Products.
5. Salsbury Industries.

B. Provide all lockers in project from one manufacturers.

C. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.

1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches (381 mm) wide; welded to inner face of doors.
2. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:

a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than six louver openings at top and bottom for single-tier lockers.

D. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:

1. Tops, Bottoms, and Sides: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness.
2. Backs: 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal thickness.
3. Shelves: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.

E. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.

1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.

F. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, continuous or knuckle type.

G. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.

1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.

a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches (1219 mm) and higher with three latch hooks and doors less than 48 inches (1219 mm) high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.120-inch (3.04-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.

H. Locks: Built-in combination locks.

I. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.

J. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.

K. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

L. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

M. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

N. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.

O. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 WELDED ATHLETIC LOCKERS

A. Manufacturers
1. Hadrian.
2. List Industries.
3. PERFIX.
4. Republic Storage Products.
5. Salsbury Industries.

B. Provide all lockers in project from one manufacturer

C. Perforated Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet with manufacturer's standard diamond perforations; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.

1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches (381 mm) wide; welded to inner face of doors.

D. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:

1. Tops and Bottoms: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with single bend at edges.
2. Backs: 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal thickness.
3. Shelves: 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.

E. Unperforated Sides: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

F. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet or 0.097-inch (2.45-mm) nominal-thickness steel angles; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.

1. Cross Frames for Double-Tier Lockers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.
2. Cross Frames for Triple-Tier Lockers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.

G. Reinforced Bottoms: Structural channels, formed from [**0.060-inch (1.52-mm)**] [**0.075-inch (1.90-mm)**] nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to front and rear of side-panel frames.

H. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel; side or top mounted as required by locker configuration.

I. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.

1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in cylinder locks, or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.

a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches (1219 mm) and higher with three latch hooks and doors less than 48 inches (1219 mm) high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.120-inch (3.04-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.

J. Locks: Built-in combination locks.

K. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.

L. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.

M. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet, with a pitch of approximately 20 degrees.

1. Closures: Vertical -end type.

N. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

O. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

P. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

Q. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet to cover unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

R. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron, alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
3. Expanded Metal: ASTM F1267, Type II (flattened), Class I (uncoated), 3/4-inch (19-mm) steel mesh, with at least 70 percent open area.

S. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.

1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.

B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.

C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:

1. Single-Tier Units: Shelf, one double-prong ceiling hook, and two single-prong wall hooks.
2. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.

D. Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush.

E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:

1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor.
2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor.

F. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.

1. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.

G. Recess Trim: Fabricated with minimum 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) face width and in lengths as long as practical; finished to match lockers.

H. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.

I. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated with 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide edge dimension, and designed for concealing fasteners and holes at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.

J. Finished End Panels: Fabricated to conceal unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.

1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.

K. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.

B. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.

1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and floors or support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.

1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches (910 mm) o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.
3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.

B. Welded Lockers: Connect groups together with manufacturer's standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.

C. Equipment:

1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.

    a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
    b. Attach plates to upper shelf of each open-front metal locker, centered, with a least two aluminum rivets.

D. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

1. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
2. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.
3. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
4. Attach boxed end panels using concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
5. Attach finished end panels using fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.

B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 105613 - METAL STORAGE SHELVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Four-post metal storage shelving.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FF&E Legend refers to the Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment Legend on Drawings.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of blocking and backing required for installation of metal storage shelving attached to wall and ceiling assemblies.

B. Coordinate locations and installation of metal storage shelving that may interfere with ceiling systems including lighting, HVAC, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, electrical switches or outlets, and floor drains.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for metal storage shelving.

B. Shop Drawings: For metal storage shelving.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include installation details of connectors, lateral bracing, and special bracing.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal storage shelving with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Product Schedule: For metal storage shelving. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal storage shelving to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Shelves: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but no fewer than five shelves.
2. Shelf-to-Post Connectors: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but no fewer than 10 connectors.
3. Shelf-Label Holders: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but no fewer than 10 holders.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install metal storage shelving until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at levels intended for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOUR-POST METAL STORAGE SHELVING

A. Open Four-Post Metal Storage Shelving,: Complying with MH 28.1 and field assembled from factory-formed components. Shelves span between supporting corner posts that allow shelf-height adjustment over full height of shelving unit. Provide fixed top and bottom shelves, adjustable intermediate shelves, and accessories indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Adjustable Shelving; Karp Associates, Inc.
   b. Edsal Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. EQUIPTO.
   d. Lyon Workspace Products, LLC.
   e. Penco Products, Inc.
   f. Republic Storage Systems, LLC.
   g. Tennsco.

2. Posts: Fabricated from hot-rolled steel; in manufacturer's standard shape; with perforations at 1-1/2 inches o.c. to receive shelf-to-post connectors.
   a. Unit Configuration: Configure shelving units as individual, freestanding assemblies.
   b. Steel Thickness, Nominal: 0.075 inch minimum.
   c. Post Base: Bolt leveler .
3. Bracing: Manufacturer's standard, double diagonal cross bracing.
   a. Location: At unit back and ends as required for stability, load-carrying capacity of shelves, and number of shelves indicated.
4. End Panels: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
   a. Steel Sheet Thickness, Nominal: 0.024 inch.
5. Solid-Type Shelves:
   a. Steel Sheet: Nominal thickness 0.036 inch.
   b. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Nominal thickness 0.040 inch.
   c. Fabricate fronts and backs of shelves with box-formed edges, with corners lapped and welded.
6. Shelf-to-Post Connectors: Manufacturer's standard connectors .
7. Base: Open, with exposed post legs .
8. Accessories:
   a. Finished End Panels: Fabricated as perforated full-height panels from manufacturer's standard thickness cold-rolled steel sheet and with same finish as posts, with trim for a finished appearance along edges abutting posts and top shelf.
   b. Shelf-Label Holders: Clear plastic, designed to clip onto front edge of shelf.
9. Steel Finish: Baked enamel .
   a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
10. Overall size:
    a. Width and Depth: As specified in FF&E legend.
    b. Height: 87 inches.

2.2 ANCHORS

A. Floor Anchors: Galvanized-steel, post-installed expansion anchors power-actuated fasteners or threaded concrete screws. Provide number per unit recommended by manufacturer unless additional anchors are indicated in calculations.

B. Wall Anchors: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel anchors designed to secure metal storage shelving to adjacent wall. Provide one per shelving unit for each shelving unit adjacent to a wall unless additional anchors are indicated in calculations.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal storage shelving components to provide field-assembled units that are square and rigid, with posts plumb and true and shelves flat and free of dents or distortion. Fabricate connections to form a rigid structure, free of buckling and warping.

1. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
2. Build in straps, plates, brackets, and other reinforcements as needed to support shelf loading.
3. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications to receive hardware, fasteners, and similar items.

B. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work. Form backs of shelving units of up to 48 inches wide from one piece.

C. Form edges and corners free of sharp edges or rough areas. Fold back and crimp exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a hem on the concealed side; ease edges of metal plate to radius of approximately 1/32 inch. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

D. Weld corners and seams continuously to develop strength, minimize distortion, and maintain the corrosion resistance of base metals. At exposed locations, finish welds and surfaces smooth and blended so surface is smooth after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces before finishing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine floors for suitable conditions where metal storage shelving will be installed.

C. Examine walls and ceilings to which metal storage shelving will be attached for properly located blocking, grounds, or other solid backing for attachment of support fasteners.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Vacuum and clean finished floor over which metal storage shelving is to be installed.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install metal storage shelving level, plumb, square, rigid, true, and with shelves flat and free of dents or distortion. Make connections to form a rigid structure, free of buckling and warping.

1. Install exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.
2. Install braces, straps, plates, brackets, and other reinforcements as needed to support shelf loading and as required for stability.
3. Adjust post-base bolt leveler to achieve level and plumb installation.
4. Install shelves in each shelving unit at spacing indicated on Drawings or if not indicated equal spacing.
    a. Four-Post Metal Storage Shelving: Install four clips, one at each post, for support of each shelf; with clips fully engaged in post perforations.

B. Accessories:

1. Install finished end panels and trim at exposed ends of shelving units.
2. Shelf-Label Holders: Install one on each shelf.
    a. Install centered within each shelving unit.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erect four-post metal storage shelving to a maximum tolerance from vertical of 1/2 inch in up to 10 feet of height, not exceeding 1 inch for heights taller than 10 feet.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust metal storage shelving so that connectors and other components engage accurately and securely.

B. Adjust and lubricate operable components to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping. Check and readjust operating hardware.

C. Touch up marred finishes or replace metal storage shelving that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by metal storage shelving manufacturer.

D. Replace metal storage shelving components that have been damaged beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 105613

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 111313 - LOADING DOCK BUMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes loading dock bumpers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of loading dock bumper.

B. Shop Drawings: For dock bumpers. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOADING DOCK BUMPERS

A. General: Surface-mounted bumpers; of type, size, and construction indicated; designed to absorb kinetic energy and minimize damage to loading dock structure.
   a. Manufacturers:Beacon Industries Inc.
   b. Blue Giant Equipment Corporation.
   c. Durable Corp.
   d. Marvel Equipment Corporation.
   e. Overhead Door™ Brand.
   f. Perma Tech, Inc.
   g. Poweramp.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Molded-Rubber Loading Dock Bumpers : Fabricated from molded-rubber compound reinforced with nylon, rayon, or polyester cord; with Shore A durometer hardness of 80, plus or minus 5, when tested according to ASTM D2240; of size and configuration indicated. Fabricate units with not less than two predrilled anchor holes.

   1. Configuration: Square.
   2. Thickness: 4 inches (102 mm).

C. Anchorage Devices: Galvanized-steel anchor bolts, nuts, washers, bolts, sleeves, cast-in-place plates, and other anchorage devices as required to fasten bumpers securely in place and to suit

installation type indicated. Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M.

D. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M for steel plates, shapes, and bars. Hot-dip galvanize according to ASTM A123/A123M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Loading Dock Bumpers: Attach loading dock bumpers to face of loading dock in a manner that complies with requirements indicated for spacing, arrangement, and position relative to top of platform and anchorage.

1. Welded Attachment: Plug-weld anchor holes in contact with steel inserts and fillet weld at other locations.
2. Bolted Attachment: Attach dock bumpers to preset anchor bolts embedded in concrete or to cast-in-place inserts or threaded studs welded to embedded-steel plates or angles. If preset anchor bolts, cast-in-place inserts, or threaded studs welded to embedded-steel plates or angles are not provided, attach dock bumpers by drilling and anchoring with expansion anchors and bolts.
3. Screw Attachment: Attach dock bumpers to wood construction with lag bolts as indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished dock bumpers, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 111313

SECTION 113013 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cooking appliances.
2. Kitchen exhaust ventilation.
3. Refrigeration appliances.
4. Cleaning appliances.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Cooking appliances.
2. Kitchen exhaust ventilation.
3. Refrigeration appliances.
4. Cleaning appliances.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for each appliance.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

C. Product Schedule: For appliances. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturers' special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain residential appliances from single source.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Gas-Fueled Appliances: Certified by a qualified testing agency for each type of gas-fueled appliance according to ANSI Z21 Series standards.

C. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design and ICC A117.1.

2.3 COOKING APPLIANCES

A. Electric Range : Slide-in range with one oven(s) and complying with AHAM ER-1. Basis of Design GE JS645FLDS.

1. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Amana / Whirlpool / KitchenAid
b. LG
c. Samsung

2. Width: 30 inches.

3. Electric Burner Elements: Four.

a. Coil Type: Manufacturer's standard.

b. Controls: Digital panel controls, located on front.

4. Oven Features:

a. Capacity: 3.3 cu. ft. or larger.

b. Operation: Baking, convection, and pyrolytic self-cleaning or catalytic continuous cleaning.

c. Oven Door(s): Counterbalanced, removable, with observation window handle.

d. Controls: Digital panel controls and timer display, located on front.

5. Anti-Tip Device: Manufacturer's standard.

6. Finished sides or accessory side kits to provide finished side panels.
7. Electric Power Supply: 240 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 30 A.

2.4 KITCHEN EXHAUST VENTILATION

A. Overhead Exhaust Hood. Basis of Design GE JVX5305DJBB:

1. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Amana / Whirlpool / KitchenAid
   b. LG
   c. Samsung
2. Type: Wall-mounted, exhaust-hood system.
3. Dimensions:
   a. Width: 30 inches (762 mm).
4. Exhaust Fan: Two -speed fan built into hood and with manufacturer's standard capacity.
   a. Venting: Vented to outside through wall with weatherproof wall cap, backdraft damper, and rodent-proof screening.
   b. Fan Control: Hood-mounted fan switch, with separate hood-mounted light control switch. Provide separate remotely located wall control switch for fan and light.
5. Duct Type: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Finish: Match range.
7. Features:
   a. Permanent, washable stainless steel-mesh filter(s).
   b. Built-in lighting.

2.5 REFRIGERATION APPLIANCES

A. Under-Counter Refrigerator: Complying with AHAM HRF-1. Basis of Design U-Line ADA24RGL.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Amana / Whirlpool / KitchenAid
   b. LG
   c. Samsung
2. Type: Under-Counter.
3. Dimensions:
   a. Width: 24 inches.
   b. Depth: 23 to 24 inches.
   c. Height: 31 to 32 inches.
4. Features: Locking.
5. Energy Star: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE Energy Star product-labeling program.

6. Appliance Color/Finish: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.

B. Refrigerator / Freezer: Two-door refrigerator/freezer with freezer on top and complying with AHAM HRF-1. Basis of Design GE GIE21GTHBB.

1. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Amana / Whirlpool / KitchenAid
b. LG
c. Samsung

2. Type: Freestanding.

3. Dimensions:

a. Width: 32 to 34 inches.

b. Depth: 32 to 35 inches.

c. Height: 65 to 70 inches.

4. Storage Capacity:

a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: minimum of 15 cu. ft.

b. Freezer Volume: minimum of 5 cu. ft.

5. Refrigerator Features:

a. Interior light in refrigeration compartment.

6. Freezer Features: One freezer compartment(s)

a. Interior light in freezer compartment.

b. Automatic icemaker and storage bin, either integrated or included as optional accessory.

7. Energy Star: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE Energy Star product-labeling program.

2.6 CLEANING APPLIANCES

A. Dishwasher : Complying with AHAM DW-1. Basis of Design GE GDT225SGLBB.

1. Other Acceptable Manufacturers

a. Amana / Whirlpool / KitchenAid
b. LG
c. Samsung

2. Type: Built-in undercounter.

3. Dimensions:

a. Width: 23 to 24 inches.

b. Depth: 22 to 24.5 inches.

c. Height: 31.75 to 32.25 inches. Coordinate height with countertop to ensure fit.

4. Sound Level: Maximum 52 dB.

5. Tub and Door Liner: Stainless steel with sealed detergent and automatic rinsing-aid dispensers.
6. Controls: Touch-pad controls with hot-air and heat-off drying cycle options.
7. Energy Star: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE Energy Star product-labeling program.
8. Front Panel: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Clothes Washer : Complying with AHAM HLW-1. Basis of Design GE GFW550SSNWW.

1. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Amana / Whirlpool / KitchenAid / Maytag
   b. LG
   c. Samsung
2. Type: Freestanding, front-loading unit.
3. Dimensions:
   a. Width: 27 to 29 inches.
   b. Depth: 30 to 32 inches.
   c. Height: 37 to 40 inches.
4. Drum: Manufacturer's standard.
   a. Capacity: minimum 3.8 cu. ft.
5. Controls: Rotary-dial controls for water-fill levels, wash/rinse water temperatures, and variable-speed and fabric selectors.
6. Electrical Power: 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 15 A.
7. Motor: Manufacturer's standard with built-in overload protector.
8. Energy Star: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE Energy Star product-labeling program.
9. Water-Efficient Clothes Washer: Provide clothes washer with modified energy factor greater than or equal to 2.0 and water factor less than 5.5.
10. Appliance Finish: Enamel.

C. Clothes Dryer: Complying with AHAM HLD-1. Basis of Design GFD55ESSNWW. Clothes dryer manufacturer shall be same as clothes washer manufacturer.

1. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Amana / Whirlpool / KitchenAid / Maytag
   b. LG
   c. Samsung
2. Type: Freestanding, frontloading, electric unit.
3. Dimensions:
   a. Width: 27 to 29 inches.

b. Depth: 30 to 32 inches.

c. Height: 37 to 40 inches.

4. Drum: Manufacturer's standard.

a. Capacity: minimum 7.0 cu. ft. (0.20 cu. m).

5. Controls: Rotary-dial controls for drying cycle, temperatures, and fabric selectors.

6. Electric-Dryer Power: 240 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase, 30 A.

7. Appliance Finish: Enamel.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.

C. Examine walls, ceilings, and roofs for suitable conditions where overhead exhaust hoods will be installed.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.

C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

D. Range Anti-Tip Device: Install at each range according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections :

1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.

B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain residential appliances.

END OF SECTION 113013

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 114000 - FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract including general and supplementary conditions and general requirements apply to the work specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Plumbing: Refer to Division 22, including:

1. Rough-in piping for gas and water supply and waste lines.
2. Piping for supply and waste lines.
3. Traps, grease traps, line strainers, tail pieces, valves, stops, shut offs and miscellaneous fittings required for complete installation.
4. Final connections.
5. Indirect drains for sink compartments.

B. Mechanical: Refer to Division 23, including:

1. Roof mounted fans and connecting ductwork not shown as part of the kitchen equipment.
2. Final connections, including approved welded duct connections to hoods.

C. Electrical: Refer to Division 26, including:

1. Rough-in conduit, wiring, line and disconnect switches, safety cut-offs and fittings, control panels, fuses, boxes, and fittings required for complete installation.
2. Final connections, including mounting and wiring of switches furnished as part of the food service equipment (unless otherwise indicated in the drawings).

D. Mechanical Work:

1. Provide exhaust hoods with connection collars ready for final connection by the HVAC Section.
2. Provide stainless steel exposed ducts to ceiling for dishmachine.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED THIS SECTION:

A. Furnish and install all food service equipment as specified herein, including that which is reasonably inferred, with all related items necessary to complete work shown on contract drawings and/or required by these specifications.

B. Electrical Work:

1. Interwiring of food service equipment between components within equipment, such as heating elements, switches, thermostats, motors, etc., complete with junction box as is applicable, ready for final connection.

2. Voltages shall be as indicated on contract drawings. Any differences in electrical characteristics at the job site from those shown on contract documents must be submitted to the Architect for consideration prior to ordering equipment.

C. Plumbing Work:

1. Furnish all equipment with faucets, sink waste assemblies, and trim as specified in this section.
2. Other than sink compartments, extend all indirect waste lines to nearest floor receptor. All such drain lines to be properly sized. Drain shall terminate with proper air gap above flood rim of floor receptor. Drain lines to be copper with silver paint unless specified otherwise. Drain lines in public areas to be chrome plated where exposed to public view.

D. Mechanical Work:

1. Provide exhaust hoods with connection collars ready for final connection by Division 23.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. It is required that all custom fabricated equipment such as food serving units, tables, sinks, counter tops, etc., be manufactured by a food service equipment fabricator who has the plant, personnel and engineering equipment required. Such manufacturer shall be subject to approval of Architect. All work in above category shall be manufactured by one manufacturer and shall be of uniform design and finish.

B. Manufacturer of this equipment must be able to show that they are now and for the past five years have been engaged in manufacture or distribution of equipment, as required under this contract, as their principal product.

C. Manufacturer of equipment herein specified shall be a recognized distributor for items of equipment specified herein which are of other manufacture than their own.

D. Only manufacturers who can meet the foregoing qualifications will be acceptable.

E. All work shall be done in an approved professional manner, to the complete satisfaction of the Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings as required by General Conditions. All shop drawings and rough-in drawings shall be CAD drafted and must be submitted in .DWF or .PDF electronic format. Multiple hard copies are not acceptable.

B. Shop drawings and bound brochures covering manufactured or "buy-out" items covering all work and equipment included in this contract shall be submitted to Architect as soon as possible after award of contract. After approval, Food Service Equipment Contractor shall furnish to Architect electronic files of shop drawings and brochures, corrected as required by virtue of review comments, for distribution to various interested trades on project. All costs of reproduction and submission shall be part of the contract. Bound brochures and cut sheet submittals must be copied to the Owner for review and comment.

C. Provide fully dimensioned rough-in plans at 1/4" scale, consisting of a separate drawing for each discipline. Each drawing shall show equipment shaded down 50%. Rough-in set shall include all required mechanical,

electrical, plumbing, services for equipment and dimensioned rough-in location for same. Rough-in locations shown shall make allowances for required traps, switches, etc., thereby not requiring interpretation or adjustment on the part of other Contractors.
Food Service Equipment Contractor shall visit site to verify all rough-in and sleeve locations prior to installation of finished floors and shall cooperate with other Contractors involved in proper location of same. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall be responsible for any required relocations of rough-in due to errors or inaccuracies on those rough-in plans which they prepare.

D. Rough-in plans shall include all required services which relate to equipment, but which may not directly connect thereto, such as convenience outlets at walls, hose stations, floor drains, etc.

E. Rough-in plans shall also include all required outlet services for equipment which is designated on the drawing schedule, even though such equipment may not be included in this contract. Drawings shall indicate dimensions for floor depressions, wall openings, etc., for equipment.

F. Fully dimensioned and detailed shop drawings of custom fabricated equipment items shall be submitted, drawn at 3/4" and 1 - 1/2" scale for plans, elevations, and sections respectively.
Drawings shall show all details of construction, installation, and relation to adjoining and related work where cutting or close fitting is required. Drawings shall show all reinforcements, anchorage, and other work required for complete installation of all fixtures.

G. Do not begin fabrication of custom manufactured equipment until approvals of shop drawings have been received and until field measurements have been taken by Food Service Equipment Contractor, where such measurements are necessary to assure proper conformance with intent of contract drawings and specifications.

H. Make field measurements, giving due consideration to any architectural, mechanical, or structural discrepancies which may occur during construction of building. No extra compensation will be allowed for any difference between actual measurements secured at the job site and dimensions indicated on contract drawings. Any differences which may be found at the job site during field measurements shall be submitted to Architect for consideration before proceeding with fabrication of equipment.

I. Submit illustrative brochures for manufactured or "buy-out" equipment items, complete with illustrations, specifications, line drawings, rough-in requirements, and list of accessories or other specified additional requirements. Brochures shall be bound and shall include data on all equipment which is to be provided, arranged in numerical sequence which conforms to item numbers of specifications. Omission of data does not reduce obligation to provide items as specified.

J. Approval of shop schedules and brochures will be in general and shall be understood to mean that Architect has no objection to use of materials or processes shown. Approval does not relieve Food Service Equipment Contractor from responsibility for errors, omissions, or deviations from their contract requirements.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS - STANDARDS

A. Refer to Instructions to Bidders and Division 01 for requirements.

B. All unspecified substitutions after bid must be submitted to Owner for written approval prior to acceptance.

1.7 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings which constitute part of contract documents indicate general arrangement of piping and location of equipment. Should it be necessary to deviate from the arrangement indicated to meet structural conditions, make such deviations without expense to Owner.

B. Specifications and drawings are reasonably exact, but their extreme accuracy is not guaranteed. Drawings and specifications are for assistance and guidance of Contractor, and exact locations, distances and levels shall be governed by the building.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

A. Follow manufacturer's directions in all cases where manufacturers of articles used in this contract furnish directions or prints covering points not shown on drawings or specifications.

1.9 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Electric operated and/or heated equipment, fabricated or otherwise, shall conform to latest standards of National Electric Manufacturers Association and of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and shall bear the U.L. label.

B. Cooking and hot food holding equipment shall meet minimum construction standards as noted by NSF #4.

C. Refrigeration equipment shall meet minimum construction standards as noted by NSF #7.

D. Items of food service equipment furnished shall bear the N.S.F. seal.

E. Food service equipment shall be installed in accord with N.S.F. standards.

F. Work and materials shall comply with requirements of applicable codes, ordinances, and regulations, including but not limited to those of Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA), National Fire Protection Association, State Fire Marshal, State Accident Commission, U.S. Public Health Service, State Board of Health, local health codes, etc.

G. No extra charge will be paid for furnishing items required by regulations, even though such may not be shown on drawings or called for in these specifications.

H. Rulings and interpretations of enforcing agencies shall be considered part of regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED EQUIPMENT

A. All like types of equipment such as all refrigerated and heated cabinets, all ovens, and all mixers shall be by the same manufacturer.

B. Except as may be specified otherwise under individual item specifications in “Equipment Schedule", all items of standard manufactured equipment shall be complete in accord with manufacturer's standard specification for specific unit or model called for, including finishes, components, attachments, appurtenances, etc., except as follows:

1. All items of standard equipment shall be that manufacturer's latest model at time of delivery.

2. Substitutions for manufactured equipment specified will be accorded consideration under terms set forth in "Substitutions - Standards".

2.2 FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

A. Stainless steel shall be U.S. standard gauges as called for, 18-8, Type 302, Type 304, No. 4 finish.

B. Galvanized iron shall be Armco or equal. Framework of galvanized iron shall be welded construction, having welds smooth, and where galvanizing has been burned off, touched up with high grade aluminum bronze.

C. Legs and crossrails shall be continuously welded, unless otherwise noted, and ground smooth.

D. Bottom of legs at floor shall be fitted with sanitary stainless-steel bullet type foot, with not less than 2" adjustment.

E. Legs shall be fastened to equipment as follows:

1. To sinks by means of closed gussets. Gussets shall be stainless steel, reinforced with bushing, having set screws for securing legs.
2. To tables and drainboards with closed gussets which shall be welded to stainless steel hat sections or channels, 14 gauge or heavier, exposed hat sections having closed ends. Bracing shall be welded to underside of tops.

F. Closed gussets shall be a 3" minimum diameter at top, continuously welded to frame members or to sink bottom.

G. Sinks, unless otherwise specified, shall be furnished with rotary type waste outlets, without connected overflows: Atlantic Brass Works Model 772-RB; Fisher Brass Foundry Model 250A; T&S; or approved equal. Where exposed, furnish wastes chromium plated.

H. Rolls shall be 1 1/2" diameter, except as detailed contrary, with corners bullnosed, ground and polished.

I. Seams and joints shall be shop welded. Welds to be ground smooth and polished to match original finish. Materials 18 gauge or heavier shall be welded.

J. Metal tops shall be one-piece welded construction, unless specified otherwise, reinforced on underside with stainless steel hat sections or channels welded in place. Crossbracing to be not more than 30" on centers.

K. Drawers to be 18-gauge stainless steel channel type housing and drawer cradle, both housing and cradle being reinforced and welded at corners, housing being secured to underside of table top, and both housing and cradle being sized for and fitted with 18-gauge 20" x 20" x 5" deep stainless-steel drawer insert having coved corners. Drawer insert shall be easily removable from cradle without tools or having to remove entire drawer. Drawers to have stainless steel fronts. Provide with recessed flush type stainless steel pulls.

L. Support drawer on fabricated 14-gauge stainless steel interlocking channel solid delrin ball bearing wheels. Support slides shall be load rated at 200 lb. per pair. Slides to be Component Hardware S52 Series.

M. Enclosed cabinet type bases shall be made of formed steel sheets reinforced with formed steel sections to create a rigid structure. Steel shall be 18-gauge or heavier. Base shall be welded construction throughout with front rails, mullions, etc., welded to appear as one-piece construction. All exposed sections of interior and exterior shall be stainless steel, and unexposed sections shall be galvanized steel, unless specified contrary.

N. Hardware shall be solid materials and except where unexposed or specified contrary, of cast brass, chrome plated. Stampings are not acceptable. Identify all hardware with the manufacturer's name and number so that broken or worn parts may be ordered and replaced.

O. Fabricate sink compartments with fully coved vertical and horizontal corners. Multiple compartment partition to be double thickness, continuously welded where sheets join at top. Front of multiple compartment sinks to be continuous on exterior. Bottoms shall be creased to drain.

P. Ends of all fixtures, splashbacks, shelves, etc., shall be finished flush to walls or adjoining fixtures.

Q. Fabricate sink compartments with fully coved vertical and horizontal corners. Multiple compartment partition to be double thickness, continuously welded where sheets join at top. Front of multiple compartment sinks to be continuous on exterior. Bottoms shall be creased to drain.

R. Ends of all fixtures, splashbacks, shelves, etc., shall be finished flush to walls or adjoining fixtures.

S. Dishtables, draintables, splashbacks and turned-up edges shall have radius bends in all horizontal and vertical corners, coved at intersections.

T. Rounded and coved corners or radius bends shall be 1/2" radius or longer.

U. Shelves in fixtures with enclosed bases shall be turned up on back and sides and feathered slightly to insure tight fit to enclosure panels. Bottom shelves shall be made for easy removal unless otherwise noted.

V. Undersides of tops to be coated with heavy-bodied resinous material compounded for permanent, non-flaking adhesion to metal, 1/8" thick, applied after reinforcing members have been installed, drying without dirt-catching crevices.

W. Metal components, unless specified or noted otherwise, to be the following gauges:

Counter and table tops	14 ga.	Stainless Steel
Wall shelves	16 ga.	Stainless Steel
Pipe leg undershelves	16 ga.	Stainless Steel
Drawer fronts	16 ga.	Stainless Steel
Enclosed cabinet bases	18 ga.	Stainless Steel
Sinks and drainboards	14 ga.	Stainless Steel
Exhaust hoods	18 ga.	Stainless Steel
Legs 1 - 5/8" diameter	16 ga.	Stainless Steel
Doors (outer pan)	18 ga.	Stainless Steel
Doors (inner pan)	20 ga.	Stainless Steel

X. Products fabricated by Savannah Industrial Solutions, John Boos, Premier Stainless, Eagle Group, Advance Tabco, or approved equal, modified to comply with specifications, are acceptable.

2.3 HEATING EQUIPMENT

A. Wherever electric heating equipment or thermostat control for such equipment is specified, it shall be complete, and of the materials, size and rating specified within equipment item or details.
All such equipment shall be designed and installed to be easily cleaned or to be easily removed for cleaning.

B. Electrical appliances or heating element circuits of 120 volts shall not exceed 1650 watts, unless specifically shown contrary.

2.4 SWITCHES AND CONTROLS

A. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall supply on each motor driven appliance or electrical heating unit suitable control switch of proper type in accord with Underwriter's Code.

B. All internal wiring for fabricated equipment items included, all electrical devices, wiring, controls, switches, etc., built into or forming an integral part of these items shall be furnished and installed by Food Service Equipment Contractor in their factory or building site with all items complete to junction box for final connection to building lines by Electrical Contractor.

C. Provide standard 3-prong plugs to fit "U" slot grounding type receptacles, similar to No. 5262, for all equipment items powered by plugging into 110-120 volts, single phase AC. Also, provide suitable length 3-wire cord for equipment.

2.5 CONNECTION TERMINALS

A. All equipment shall be complete with connection terminals as standardized by equipment manufacturers, except where specified otherwise.

2.6 LOCKS

A. Fit all doors for reach-in refrigerated compartments with locking type latches. Provide master keys.

2.7 GAS EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment to be suitable for use with gas available at site, and to be furnished by F.S.E.C. with pressure regulators designed to work with incoming pressure.

2.8 GAS QUICK DISCONNECTS

A. Where specified, gas quick disconnects shall be furnished complete with gas valve, gas connector hose, quick disconnect fitting elbows, and restraining cable, all AGA approved. Gas hose shall be flexible, braided or corrugated stainless steel with smooth plastic exterior coating or sleeve of heat shrink tubing (provide on all caster mounted gas equipment).

B. All mobile cooking equipment requiring surface protection by fire suppression nozzles shall be secured in place by stainless steel cradle type wheel stops as manufactured by the Eagle Group or Select Stainless products. Plastic wheel stops are not acceptable.

2.9 LAMINATED PLASTIC

A. Wherever laminated plastic materials are specified, they shall be Formica, Wilson-Art, Micarta, or approved equal. Veneer all materials using urea base cement, waterproof and heatproof. Rubber base adhesives are not acceptable. Apply materials directly over close-grained plywood such as mahogany or birch. Standard fir plywood is not acceptable. Face exposed surfaces and edges with 1/16" material and corresponding back faces with 1/32" reject material. Place top sheet on and over finished edge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Work under this contract and covered under this section of specifications includes but is not limited to:

1. Cutting of holes and/or ferrules on equipment for piping, drains, electrical outlets, conduits, etc. as required to coordinate installation of food service equipment with work of other Contractors on project.
2. Field checking of building and rough-in requirements, and submission of brochures and shop drawings, all as required hereinbefore under "Submittals".
3. Repair of all damage to premises as result of this installation, and removal of all debris left by those engaged in this installation.
4. Having all food service equipment fixtures completely cleaned and ready for operation when building is turned over to Owner.

3.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

A. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall make arrangements for receiving their custom fabricated and "buy out" equipment and shall make delivery into building as requisitioned by their installation superintendent. They shall not consign any of their equipment to Owner or to any other Contractor unless they have written acceptance from them and have made satisfactory arrangements for the payment of all freight and handling charges.

B. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall deliver all their custom fabricated and "buy out" equipment temporarily in its final location, permitting Trades to make necessary arrangements for connection of service lines; they shall then move equipment sufficiently to permit installation of service lines, after which they shall realign their equipment level and plumb, making final erection as shown on contract drawings.

C. All portable or counter mounted equipment weighing more than 25 pounds shall be mounted on 4" stainless steel adjustable legs.

D. This Contractor shall coordinate their work and cooperate with other trades working at site toward the orderly progress of the project.

E. Architect or Owner's Agent shall always have access to plant or shop in which custom fabricated equipment is being manufactured, from time contract is let until equipment is shipped, in order that progress of work can be checked, as well as any technical problem which may arise in coordination of equipment with building. Any approval given at this point of manufacture shall be tentative, subject to final inspection and test after complete installation.

F. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall assist Architect, Owner, and/or Owner's Agent in making any desired tests during or prior to final inspection of equipment; they shall remove immediately any work or equipment rejected by Architect, Owner, and/or Owner's Agent, replacing same with work conforming with contract requirements, and shall reimburse mechanical and/or other contractors involved for extra work made necessary by such replacement.

G. This Contractor shall keep premises free from accumulation of their waste material and rubbish, and at completion of their work shall remove their rubbish and implements, leaving areas of their work broom clean.

H. This Contractor shall provide and maintain coverings or other approved protection for finished surfaces and other parts of their equipment subject to damage during and after erection. After removal of protective coverings, all field joints shall be grounded, polished and entire work shall be thoroughly cleaned and polished.

3.3 TRIMMING AND SEALING EQUIPMENT

A. Seal completely spaces between all units to walls, ceilings, floors, and adjoining (not portable) units with enclosed bodies against entrance of food particles or vermin by means of trim strips, welding, soldering, or commercial joint material best suited to nature of equipment and adjoining surface material.

B. Close ends of all hollow sections.

C. Equipment butting against walls, ceilings, floor surfaces and corners to fit tightly against same; backsplashes or risers which fit against wall to be neatly scribed and sealed to wall with Dow Corning # 732 RTV or General Electric clear silicone sealant, wiping excess sealant out of joint to fillet radius. Where required to prevent shifting of equipment and breaking wall seal, anchor item to floor or wall.

D. Treat enclosed spaces (inaccessible after equipment installation) for vermin prevention in accord with industry practice.

3.4 TESTING AND DEMONSTRATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. After completion of installation, all equipment using water, gas, and electricity shall be performance inspected and tested by a factory certified service agent, including wet test of hood fire suppression systems, if so required. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall document that these inspections have been performed prior to scheduling demonstrations and Owner acceptance of equipment.

B. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall arrange to have all manufactured, mechanically operated equipment furnished under this contract demonstrated by authorized representatives of equipment manufacturers, these representatives to instruct Owner's designated personnel in use, care and maintenance of all items of equipment after same are in working order. Demonstration and instruction shall be held on dates designated by Owner.

C. Food Service Equipment Contractor shall provide a competent service representative to be present when installation is put into operation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Deliver equipment to site, properly crated and protected, and store in safe place, protected from damage until time for installation.

3.6 GUARANTEE

A. Special Project Warranty: Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair, within warranty period, with inadequate and defective materials and workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required, provided manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting, and maintaining units have been adhered to during warranty period. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not limitation of, the rights the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period:

1 year minimum from date of Substantial Completion, all new equipment furnished.
5-year warranty period on refrigeration compressors.
10-year warranty period on walk-in panels.

3.7 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. After completion of installation, Food Service Equipment Contractor shall present to Owner three sets of all operating and maintenance manuals, covering all mechanically operated equipment furnished under this contract, each set being neatly bound in loose-leaf binder having durable cover.

B. Include in each binder a list of names, addresses and telephone numbers of local servicing agencies authorized to make necessary repairs and/or adjustments of equipment furnished under this contract.

PART 4 - EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

ITEM 01 COLD STORAGE ASSEMBLY QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide prefabricated cold storage room assembly of size and shape shown on plan and detail drawings. Exact overall size to be field verified prior to fabrication.

A. Insulation:
Panels shall be insulated with 4” OR 5” thick urethane, foamed or poured in place using HCPC (no CFC) blowing agent. Foam shall be 2.25 lb. density, 95% closed cell. Panels shall meet STME-84 (UL-723) and be listed by Underwriters laboratories. Panels shall have a maximum flame spread of 25, maximum smoke developed of 450 minimum. Flash ignition of 600 degrees and minimum self-ignition of 800 degrees F.

B. Coved corners:
Assembly shall be constructed so that all interior wall, floor, and ceiling intersections shall comply with N.S.F. requirements.

C. Cam lock fasteners:
All panel intersections and wall, floor and ceiling intersections shall be secured by cam-lock fasteners connected with 2” wide metal straps set in and surrounded by insulation.

D. Finishes:
Exterior and interior finishes shall be as shown on drawings.

E. Doors:
Door size and finish shall be as shown on drawings, and shall be furnished complete with sill wiper gasket, and a minimum of 3 spring loaded lift type hinges. Doors to be Super doors with a reinforced 14 ga. U-Channel steel frame, backed with additional 1/8” steel plate drilled and tapped where all hardware is mounted. 3/16” backing on all doors larger than 42” wide.
Exterior door to be equipped with automatic door closer. Cooler and Freezer doors to be equipped with perimeter heat. All doors to be equipped with heavy duty padlocking pull-handle lever, with inside safety release.

F. Thermometers:
Each compartment to be provided with exterior flush mounted thermometer mounted at eye level to each door. Provide remote read-out for freezer compartment at exterior cooler door.

G. Lights:
Each compartment to be furnished complete with manufacturer's standard light fixtures, having protective cover, mounted and pre-wired to switch with pilot light in door section. Extra light fixtures as needed to provide 30-foot candles 30" above floor. Lights to be furnished and installed by this section.

H. Ceiling panels to be one piece, self-supporting and span full width of assembly when available.

I. Floor:
Recessed insulated floor by Food Service Equipment Contractor with .100 diamond tread aluminum. Reinforced floor panels to support minimum 1200 pounds per square foot.
The floor and ceiling shall have maximum length panels to span full length of box, if possible, otherwise stagger joints so there are no common "four corner" intersections and no joints occurring in doorways.

J. Refrigeration System:
Shall be furnished by manufacturer as part of cold storage room assembly, provide each compartment with complete refrigeration system sized to maintain appropriate temperature.
Provide temperature alarm system with remote read-out and recording capability.

Condensing units to be air-cooled, remote. Units to have performance and wiring characteristics as scheduled on drawings. Refrigeration systems to be designed for use with R448 refrigerant. Condensing units to be provided with painted galvanized steel all-weather housing, controls, and crankcase heaters, all suitable for outdoor conditions, and located as shown on drawings. Evaporators to be low-silhouette type with adaptive defrost control equal to a Bally SmartVap+controller. Evaporators to be equipped with 2speed EC motors, running full speed while refrigeration is engaged, and running at 1/3 speed while system is pumped down; mounted at locations shown on drawings. Performance and wiring characteristics to be as scheduled on drawings. Condensing units shall be provided with 2 speed EC fan motors, running full speed while refrigeration is engaged and 1/2" speed while ambient temp is below 60 degrees Fahrenheit. Also, the crank case heater will be turned off at an ambience above 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

The evaporator drain lines are to be provided by this section and extended to floor receptors outside assembly. Freezer drain lines to be wrapped with heater cable and insulated with pre-molded foamed plastic insulation suitable for the application. Thickness as recommended by the manufacturer.

Refrigerant lines over 75 feet must be field verified.

Refrigerant piping to be ACR copper tubing, hard temper, with wrought fittings and silver solder joints. Insulate suction lines with pre-molded foamed plastic insulation, thickness as recommended by the manufacturer for temperature and application.

Refrigeration systems to be provided with all required refrigerant piping, insulation, sight glass vibration eliminator, solenoid(s), dryer, suction line filter, expansion valve(s), thermostat(s), heat exchangers, and defrost timers, etc. as necessary for complete installation. Provide pump control circuit consisting of thermostat and solenoid valve. All components including piping and insulation to be installed using accepted industry standards, manufacturer's instructions, and first-class workmanship.

K. Miscellaneous:

Assembly to be installed on depressed building slab. See detail drawing.

Provide 1/8" diamond tread wainscot along exposed front exterior of assembly mounted from floor to 48" A.F.F.

Provide trim strips, closure panels, etc., as necessary to trim assembly to adjacent building surfaces.

Provide removable top closure panels with "C" channel rails. Lift-out panel sections to have turn-down edges for strength and are not to exceed 4'-0" in length.

Provide plastic strip curtains at door locations, transparent vinyl overlapping strips, aluminum bar hanging rod and bracket, suitable for low temperature application, as manufactured by Curtron, Flexstrip Products, Inc., or equal. Size to suit openings.

Provide heated pressure relief port in freezer.

Provide sleeves properly located for utility entrance, drain lines, and refrigeration lines, and after lines are installed, fill sleeves with spray foam compound, suitable for use in refrigerated spaces. Trim excess foam away and cover with stainless steel escutcheon. Cold storage room shall be erected by factory trained, or factory approved installers or shall be supervised by factory personnel. Shop drawing submittal shall indicate who the installer is, and a letter of approval shall accompany the submittal indicating the manufacturer's acceptance of the installers.

Refrigeration systems shall be furnished by cold storage room manufacturer and installed by factory approved personnel.

This specification does not constitute a complete description of cold storage assembly, also see plan and detail drawings.

Cold storage room assembly to be as manufactured by Bally, Arctic, Norlake, American Panel, Imperial/Brown, or Masterbilt complying with specifications and drawings.

ITEM 02A SHELVING UNIT QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide wire shelving unit with the following features:

A. Arrange using quantities and sizes as shown on plan drawings.
B. (4) Open grid shelves with epoxy coated steel frames & removable polymer shelf mats
C. (4) Polymer posts
D. Antimicrobial product protection
E. (4) Swivel 5" casters with polyurethane treads (2 braked)

Shelving unit to be as manufactured by Metro, Model No. Q466EG3, Quantum, or Cambro.

ITEM 02B SHELVING UNIT QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide wire shelving unit with the following features:
A. Arrange using quantities and sizes as shown on plan drawings.
B. (4) Open grid shelves with epoxy coated steel frames & removable polymer shelf mats
C. (4) Polymer posts
D. Antimicrobial product protection
E. (4) Swivel 5" casters with polyurethane treads (2 braked)
Shelving unit to be as manufactured by Metro, Model No. Q456EG3, Quantum, or Cambro.

ITEM 03 DUNNAGE RACK QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide dunnage rack with the following features:
A. 22" x 30" x 12"H
B. Slotted
C. With separate polymer tie for joining racks
D. Corrosion proof polymer construction
E. Holds up to 1,500 lbs.
F. Antimicrobial product protection
Dunnage rack to be as manufactured by Metro, Model No. HP2230PDMB, Quantum, or Cambro.

ITEM 04A SHELVING UNIT, HYBRID POLY/WIRE QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide wire shelving unit with the following features:
A. Arrange using quantities and sizes as shown on plan drawings
B. (4) Open grid shelves with epoxy coated steel frames & removable polymer shelf mats
C. (1) Solid shelf, (4) polymer posts
D. Antimicrobial product protection
E. (4) Swivel 5" casters with polyurethane treads (2 braked)
Shelving unit to be as manufactured by Metro, Model No.5Q567EG3, Quantum, or Cambro.

ITEM 04B SHELVING UNIT, HYBRID POLY/WIRE QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide wire shelving unit with the following features:
A. Arrange using quantities and sizes as shown on plan drawings
B. (4) Open grid shelves with epoxy coated steel frames & removable polymer shelf mats
C. (1) Solid shelf, (4) polymer posts
D. Antimicrobial product protection
E. (4) Swivel 5" casters with polyurethane treads (2 braked)
Shelving unit to be as manufactured by Metro, Model No.5Q557EG3, Quantum, or Cambro.

ITEM 05 DRYING RACK UNIT QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide drying rack unit with the following features:
A. 48"W x 24"D x 68"H
B. 4-Tier
C. For bulk drying & trays/cutting boards/sheet pan
D. (3) Open shelf frames
E. (1) Shelf
F. (4) 63" Mobile posts
G. (2) Drop-ins
H. (1) Cutting board/tray drying rack

I. (4) Polymer swivel casters (2 with brakes)
J. Antimicrobial product protection

Drying rack unit to be as manufactured by Metro, Model No. MAX4-PR48VX3, Eagle, or Piper.

ITEM 06 PROOFER CABINET, MOBILE QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide proofer cabinet with the following features:
A. Mobile
B. Full-size, insulated
C. Convection holding
D. Accommodates (14) 18” x 26” sheet pans or (28) 13” x 18” sheet pans or (28) 12” x 20” hotel pans
E. Load limit 65 lbs. (29.25 kg) per rack
F. (2) Field reversible hinged solid dutch doors, hinged right
G. Magnetic door handle
H. HACCP temperature downloads
I. CVap technology
J. USB port
K. Manual water fill
L. Stainless steel interior & exterior
M. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug

Proofer cabinet to be as manufactured by Winston Foodservice, Model No. HOV3-14UV, Alto-Shaam, or Cres-Cor.

ITEM 07 WORK TABLE, WITH PREP SINK QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide work table with the following features:
A. 108"W x 30"D
B. 14 Gauge 304 stainless steel top with non-drip edge
C. Single weld-in sink on right, 20”W x 20” D x 12”, (1) lever drain
D. Stainless steel legs, crossrails & adjustable bullet feet
E. HD deck mount faucet, 12” swing
F. (1) Drawer assembly, 20” x 20” x 5” on left
G. (1) Sink cover

Work table to be as manufactured by Advance Tabco, Model TVSS-309, Eagle Group, or John Boos.

ITEM 08 HAND SINK QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide hand sink with the following features:
A. Wall Mounted
B. Side splashes, left and right
C. 14”x10” front-to-back x 5” deep bowl
D. 20 gauge S/S
E. Splash mount faucet having wrist-blade handles and lever drain with P-trap kit

Hand sink to be as manufactured by Advanced Tabco, Model No. 7-PS-40, Eagle Group, or John Boos.

ITEM 09 WORK TABLE, S/S TOP QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide work table with the following features:
A. 108"W x 30"D
B. 14 Gauge 304 stainless steel top with non-drip edge
C. Double weld-in sink on left, 20”W x 20” D x 12”, (2) lever drains
D. Stainless steel legs, crossrails & adjustable bullet feet
E. HD deck mount faucet, 12” swing
G. (1) Drawer assembly, 20” x 20” x 5” on right
H. (2) Sink covers

A. Full height
Work table to be as manufactured by Advance Tabco, Model TVSS-309, Eagle Group, or John Boos.

ITEM 10 UNIVERSAL PAN RACK QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide front and rear loading pan rack with the following features:
A. Full height
B. Open sides
C. Universal stepped angle slides, slides on 5" centers
D. Holds 12 pans
E. All-welded aluminum construction
F. 69-1/4" High
G. 5" HD stem casters, with brakes
Pan rack to be as manufactured by Advance Tabco, Model No. UR12, Eagle Group, or Piper.

ITEM 11 NOT USED

ITEM 12 ELECTRIC CAN OPENER QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide electric can opener with the following features:
A. Heavy volume
B. Two-speed motor
C. Knife and gear assemblies, removable for cleaning
D. 200 cans per day
E. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug
Can opener to be as manufactured by Edlund, Model 270C/115V, or approved equal.

ITEM 13 CAN RACK QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide can rack with the following features:
A. First In/First Out Can Storage Rack, stationary
B. 25-1/2"W x 42-1/4"D x 82"H
C. Front loading
D. Holds (156) #10 cans
E. Inclined angle can slides
F. Welded aluminum construction
Can rack to be as manufactured by Channel, Model CSR-156, Piper, or Winholt.

ITEM 14 NOT USED

ITEM 15 REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide reach-in refrigerator with the following features:
A. Two-section
B. Nom. 48” wide
C. Minimum capacity of 40 cu. ft.
D. Self-contained bottom mounted refrigeration
E. (2) Full-height solid hinged self-closing field reversible doors (locking), hinged left & right
F. (6) Epoxy coated wire shelves, with height adjustable clips
G. Digital controls with LED display, LED interior lighting
H. Auto defrost
I. Stainless steel interior, stainless steel front & sides, galvanized steel top, bottom & rear
J. (2) Leg stabilizers
K. (4) 5" Swivel casters (2 locking)

L. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug

Reach-in refrigerator to be as manufactured by Everest Refrigeration, Model No. EBSR2, Beverage Air, or Continental.

ITEM 16 AIR CURTAIN QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide air curtain with the following features:
A. For 72" wide door
B. Unheated
C. Galvanized steel cabinet
D. Obsidian black powder coat finish
E. Microswitch at door
F. Voltage as scheduled, direct connection

Air curtain to be as manufactured by Mars Air Systems, Model No. LPN272-1UA-OB, Curtron, or Berner.

ITEM 17 NOT USED

ITEM 18 EXHAUST HOOD N.I.K.C.

This item is to be furnished and installed by Mechanical.

ITEM 19 FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM N.I.K.C.

This item is to be furnished and installed by Mechanical.

ITEM 20 UTILITY DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM N.I.K.C.

This item is to be furnished and installed by Mechanical.

ITEM 21A COMBI OVEN, ELECTRIC QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide combi-oven with the following features:
A. Electric
B. Boilerless
C. (6) 18”x26” Full sheet pan or (12) 12” x 20” x 1” hotel pan capacity
D. 20 Stages each, with 399 cooking recipes storage
E. (4) Cooking modes: hot air, steam, combi-steam & retherm
F. Disappearing door, triple pane door with anti-microbial hygienic door handle, hinged on right
G. 10” Wi-Fi-ready, high resolution control panel
H. LED lights
I. Triple pane right hinged door with anti-microbial hygienic door handle
J. Multi-point core temperature probe
K. Five-speed auto reversing fan
L. Includes (3) wire shelves
M. Pull-out spray hose
N. Fully automatic hands-free cleaning system
O. Stainless steel construction
P. Water filter, backflow preventer
Q. Ventless, no hood required
R. Voltage as scheduled, direct connection

Combi-oven to be as manufactured by Convotherm, Model No. C4 ET 6.20EB-N, Alto-Shaam, Piper, or Cleveland.

ITEM 21B COMBI-OVEN, ELECTRIC QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide combi-oven with the following features:
A. Electric, ventless
B. With steam generator
C. (10) 18" x 26" Full size sheet pan or (20) 12" x 20" x 1" hotel pan capacity
D. Programmable controls with digital display 9-stage & 99 cooking recipes storage
E. (4) Cooking modes: hot air, steam, combi-steam & retherm
F. Multi-point core temperature probe
G. Five-speed auto reversing fan
H. (5) Wire shelves
I. Pull-out spray hose
J. Triple pane right hinged door, with antimicrobial handle
K. LED light
L. Hands-free cleaning system
M. Stainless steel construction
N. Water filter, backflow preventer
O. Stacking kit on 6" casters
P. Voltage as scheduled, direct connection
Combi-oven to be as manufactured by Convotherm, Model No. C4 ET 10.20EB-N, Alto-Shaam, Piper, or Cleveland.

ITEM 22 CONVECTION OVEN, GAS QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide convection oven with the following features:
A. Gas heated, natural
B. Double-deck, standard depth
C. Capacity (5) 18" x 26" pans per compartment
D. Solid state infinite controls with 60 min. manual timer
E. Two speed fan
F. Flue connector
G. Dependent glass doors, hinged left & right
H. Interior light
I. Stainless steel front, sides & top
J. Low profile casters
K. Voltage as scheduled, (2) cord and plug
L. Quick gas disconnect
Convection oven to be as manufactured by Blodgett, Model No. ZEPH-100-G DBL, Southbend, or Royal.

ITEM 23 CONVECTION STEAMER, GAS QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide convection steamer having the following features:
A. Gas heated, natural
B. Boilerless
C. Double stacked
D. On ES26304066G equipment stand
E. (6) Full size pan capacity
F. 60-Minute electro-mechanical timer & manual (continuous steaming) bypass switch
G. Left-hand hinged door, controls on right
H. Automatic drain & water level controls
I. Clean shield interior
J. Standard treated & tap water connection
K. Stainless steel exterior
L. 4" Adjustable legs with flanged feet
M. Voltage as scheduled, (2) cord and plug
N. Water filter, back flow preventer
O. Drain cooling kit

P. Quick gas disconnect
Convection steamer to be as manufactured by Cleveland, Model No. (2) 22CGT66.1, Accu-Temp, or Groen.

ITEM 24 TILTING SKILLET BRAISING PAN, GAS QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide tilting skillet braising pan with the following features:
A. Gas heated
B. 30-Gallon capacity
C. Bead blasted cooking surface
D. 10° Tilt cooking feature
E. Power tilt, with hand tilt override
F. Spring-assisted cover with vent, gallon & liter markings
G. Stainless steel construction with open leg frame, flanged feet
H. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug
I. Double pantry filler, 60” hose, with mounting bracket
J. Quick gas disconnect
Tilted skillet braising pan to be as manufactured by Cleveland Range, Model No. SGL30T1, or Groen, or Garland.

ITEM 25 FLOOR TROUGH QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide floor trough with the following features:
A. 36"W x 18"D, 6" deep receptacle
B. (1) 4" OD tailpiece
C. Stainless steel beehive strainer
D. 14/304 Stainless steel, brushed satin finish
E. Pultruded fiberglass grating
Floor trough to be as manufactured by IMC/Teddy, Model ASFT-1836-PFG, Eagle Group, or SPG.

ITEMS 26-27 NOT USED

ITEM 28 ICE MAKER, CUBE-STYLE QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide ice cuber with the following features:
A. Air-cooled
B. Self-contained condenser
C. 30"W x 24"D x 21-1/2"H
D. Up to 490-lb approximately/24 hours
E. Easy touch displays, programmable production options
F. Half-dice size cubes
G. Model AR-10000 Arctic Pure® Primary Water Filter Assembly
H. 6” Adjustable stainless steel legs
I. Ice Bin, 30"W x 34"D x 50"H
K. Acoustical ice sensing probe
L. Self-diagnosing technology
M. Voltage as scheduled, direct connection
N. Backflow preventer
Ice maker to be as manufactured by Manitowoc, Model IYT0450A, Scotsman, or Ice-O-Matic.

ITEM 29 THREE (3) COMPARTMENT SINK QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide three compartment sink with the following features:
A. (3) 28" Front-to-back x 20"W sink compartments, 14" deep, (3) lever drains
B. 11"H backsplash
C. Stainless steel legs with adjustable left-to-right and front cross rail, adjustable bullet feet

D. 36" Left & right drainboards
E. 14 Gauge 304 stainless steel
F. B-0231 T & S wall mount faucet, 12” swing
G. B-0133-01-CR Prerinse unit, with add on faucet and mounting bracket
H. (2) Sorting shelves, mounted 5’-4” A.F.F.

Three compartment sink to be as manufactured by Advance Tabco, Model 94-83-60-36RL, Eagle Group, or John Boos.

ITEM 30 UTILITY CART QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide mobile utility cart with the following features:
A. 3-Tier
B. 19”W x 33”D x 32”H
C. 1” Upturn on all sides of all shelves
D. 12-1/2” Shelf clearance
E. (1) Push handle
F. Angled legs, include bumpers
G. 500 lbs. Capacity
H. Stainless steel construction

Utility cart to be as manufactured by Eagle Group, Model No. UUC-322, Lakeside, or John Boos.

ITEM 31 NOT USED

ITEM 32 MILK COOLER QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide milk cooler with the following features:
A. Cold wall, normal temperature
B . Nom. 49"W x 31"D x 41"H
C. 20.32 Cu. ft.
D. Single access
E. (12) 13" x 13" x 11" or (8) 19" x 13" x 11" Case capacity
F. Self-latching doors/lids with safety bumpers
G. Cylinder lock
H. Wire floor racks
I. Floor drain
J. Electronic control
K. Auto defrost
L. Stainless steel interior & exterior
M. R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant
N. 4” Heavy duty casters
O. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug

Milk cooler to be as manufactured by Beverage Air, Model No. SM49HC-S, Continental, or Hoshizaki.

ITEM 33 HOT FOOD SERVING COUNTER QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide electric serving counter with the following features:
A. Standard 36” height
B. 5-Pan capacity, ½” drains
C. Stainless steel construction
D. Dry storage compartments, double door
E. Caster mounted
F. Tray slide, 12”
G. Work shelf, 10”
H. Line-up lock

I. Laminate base, verify finishes with Owner/Architect
J. Sneeze guard, with LED lights
K. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug
Serving counter to be as manufactured by Delfield, Model SH-5-NU, Piper, or Randell.

ITEM 34 COLD FOOD SERVING COUNTER QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide serving counter with the following features:
A. Standard 36” height, with 14” top extension as shown on plan
B. 4-Pan size accommodates 6" deep pans
C. Drain with valve
D. 18 Gauge stainless steel base
E. Self-contained refrigeration, R290 Hydrocarbon refrigerant
F. Tray slide, 12”
G. Work shelf, 10”
H. Line-up lock
I. Laminate base, verify finishes with Owner/Architect
J. Food shield, flexible, single tier, with LED light
K. Dry storage compartments, double door
L. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug
M. Caster mounted
Serving counter to be as manufactured by Delfield, Model No. SCSC-60-EFP, Piper, or Randell.

ITEM 35 SERVING COUNTER QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide utility counter with the following features:
A. 60" long
B. 14-Gauge stainless steel counter top
C. Storage unit
D. Caster mounted
E. Line up lock
F. Laminate base, verify finishes with Owner/Architect
Utility counter to be as manufactured by Delfield, Model No. SC-60, Piper, or Randell.

ITEM 36 SERVING COUNTER QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide serving counter with the following features:
A. 36" Long
B. 14-Gauge stainless steel counter top
C. Enclosed laminate base, verify finishes with Owner/Architect
D. 5" Swivel casters
E. Line-up lock
F. Tray slide, 10”
G. Caster mounted
Serving counter to be as manufactured by Delfield, Model No. SC-36-NU, Piper, or Randell.

ITEM 37 CASH REGISTER STAND QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide cash register stand with the following features:
A. 36" Deep
B. Stainless steel top
C. Locking cash drawer
D. Laminate base, verify finishes with Owner/Architect
E. Line-up lock

F. Tray slide, 12”
G. Caster mounted
H. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug

Cash register stand to be as manufactured by Delfield, Model No. SCS-36, Piper, or Randell.

ITEM 38 PASS-THRU REFRIGERATOR QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide pass-thru refrigerator with the following features:
A. Pass-thru
B. Two-section
C. Self-contained refrigeration
D. Stainless steel exterior, aluminum interior
E. Standard depth cabinet
F. Half-height solid doors, hinged left & right
G. Cylinder locks
H. Electronic control with digital display
I. Hi-low alarm
J. Caster mounted
K. R290 Hydrocarbon Refrigerant
L. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug

Pass-thru refrigerator to be as manufactured by Continental Refrigerator, Model No. D2RNSAPTHD, Beverage Air, or Hoshizaki.

ITEM 39 PASS-THRU HEATED CABINET QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide pass-thru cabinet with the following features:
A. Pass-thru
B. One-section
C. 21 Cu. ft. capacity
D. (3) Shelves
E. Aluminum exterior & interior
F. Stainless steel front & doors
G. Standard depth cabinet
H. Narrow half-height doors, hinged on right
I. Electronic control with digital display
J. Caster mounted
K. Voltage as scheduled, cord and plug

Pass-thru heated cabinet to be as manufactured by Continental Refrigerator, Model No. DL1W-PT-HD, Beverage Air, or Hoshizaki.

ITEM 40 MOP SINK CABINET QUANTITY AS SCHEDULED

Provide mop sink cabinet with the following features:
A. Nom. 25”W x 23”D x 84”H
B. Mop sink base (6”x20”x12”) with drain
C. Hinged on right
D. (2) Mop holders
E. (1) Fixed intermediate shelf
F. Slotted side panels for ventilation
G. Stainless steel construction
H. Service sink faucet

Mop cabinet to be as manufactured by Advance Tabco, Model 9-OPC-84, Eagle Group, or John Boos.

END OF SECTION 114000

SECTION 122113 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Horizontal louver blinds, aluminum slats.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting horizontal louver blinds and accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Horizontal louver blinds, aluminum slats.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: For horizontal louver blinds.

1. Fabrication and installation details.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type and color of horizontal louver blind.

1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type and color of horizontal louver blind.

1. Size: Manufacturers' standard size.

F. Product Schedule: For horizontal louver blinds. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For horizontal louver blinds.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Horizontal Louver Blinds: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, texture, pattern, and gloss indicated, but no fewer than two units. Include brackets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver horizontal louver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation, using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until construction and wet-work and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain horizontal louver blinds from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.3 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS, ALUMINUM SLATS

A. Manufacturers
1. Hunter-Douglas
2. Levolor
3. SWFContract

B. Slats: Aluminum; alloy and temper recommended by producer for type of use and finish indicated; with crowned profile and radius corners.

1. Width: 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Spacing: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Finish: Ionized antistatic, dust-repellent, baked polyester finish.
5. Features:

    a. Privacy Slats: Manufacturer's standard privacy slats with no inner lift-cord route holes or with minimum size inner lift-cord route holes located near back (outside) edge of slat to maximize slat overlap and minimize light gaps between slats.

C. Ladders: Evenly spaced across headrail at spacing that prevents long-term slat sag.

1. Type: Braided cord.

D. Headrail: Formed steel or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled. Headrails fully enclose control mechanisms on three sides.

1. Capacity: One blind(s) per headrail unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ends: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Manual Cordless Operation:

1. Lift Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard lift- or tension-control mechanism that allows blinds to be raised or lowered into position by manually pushing the bottom rail up or pulling it down.
2. Lift Operator: Plastic lip on bottom rail for manually raising/lowering blinds.
3. Tilt Mechanism: Enclosed worm-gear mechanism and linkage rod that adjusts ladders.
4. Tilt Position:

    a. Full.
    b. Two-direction, positive stop or lockout limited at an angle of 80 degrees from horizontal, both directions.

5. Tilt Operator: Clear-plastic wand.
6. Tilt Over-Rotation Protection: Manufacturer's detachable operator or slip clutch to prevent over-rotation of gear.
7. Tilt-Operator Length: As required to ensure tilt operation is within accessible reach range (40 to 48 inches above floor).
8. Tilt-Operator Location: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bottom Rail: Formed-steel or extruded-aluminum tube that secures and protects ends of ladders and inner lift cords and has plastic- or metal-capped ends.

1. Type: Manufacturer's standard.

G. Integrated Headrail/Valance: Curved face.

H. Valance: Manufacturer's standard.

I. Mounting Brackets: With spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.

1. Type: As indicated based on installation location.
2. Intermediate Support: Provide intermediate support brackets to produce support spacing recommended by horizontal louver blind manufacturer for weight and size of blind.

J. Hold-Down Brackets and Hooks or Pins: Manufacturer's standard.

K. Side Channels and Perimeter Light Gap Seals: Manufacturer's standard.

L. Colors, Textures, Patterns, and Gloss:

1. Slats: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Components: Provide rails, ladders, and materials exposed to view matching or coordinating with slat color unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION OF HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

A. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2 inch (13 mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).
2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between blinds of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

B. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.

1. Lift-and-Tilt Mechanisms: With permanently lubricated moving parts.

C. Mounting Brackets: Designed for removal and reinstallation of blind without damaging blind and adjacent surfaces, for supporting blind components, and for bracket positions and blind mounting method indicated.

D. Installation Fasteners: No fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to brackets and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting blinds and accessories under conditions of normal use.

E. Color-Coated Finish:

1. Metal: For components exposed to view, unless anodized or plated finish is indicated, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

A. Install horizontal louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Locate so exterior slat edges are not closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from interior faces of glass and not closer than 1/2 inch (13 mm) from interior faces of glazing frames through full operating ranges of blinds.
2. Install mounting brackets to prevent deflection of headrails.
3. Install with clearances that prevent interference with adjacent blinds, adjacent construction, and operating hardware of glazed openings, other window treatments, and similar building components and furnishings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean horizontal louver blind surfaces after installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensures that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged horizontal louver blinds that cannot be repaired in a manner approved by Architect before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122113

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 123216 - MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad casework.
2. Hardware and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring casework.
2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to plastic-laminate-clad casework.
3. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" apply to the Work of this Section.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that casework can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad casework.
2. Hardware and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad casework.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachments to other work including blocking and reinforcements required for installation.
2. Indicate types and sizes of casework.
3. Indicate manufacturer's catalog numbers for casework.
4. Show fabrication details, including types and locations of hardware.
5. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and equipment.

6. Apply AWI's Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.

2. Thermally Fused Laminate Panels: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For casework manufacturer and Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI's Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during remainder of construction period. Maintain temperature and relative humidity during remainder of construction period in range recommended for Project location by the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

B. Established Dimensions: Where casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where casework is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

C. Field Measurements: Where casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.

D. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before enclosing them, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of casework that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Delamination of components or other failures of glue bond.
b. Warping of components.
c. Failure of operating hardware.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CASEWORK

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of casework indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that casework complies with requirements of grades specified.

B. Product Designations:

1. Drawings indicate sizes, configurations, and finish materials of manufactured plastic-laminate-clad casework by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' casework of similar sizes and door and drawer configurations, of same finish materials, and complying with the Specifications may be considered. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
2. Drawings indicate configurations of manufactured plastic-laminate-clad casework by referencing designations of Casework Design Series numbering system in the Appendix of the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD CASEWORK

A. Manufacturers
1. Northside Millwork
2. Stevens Industries
3. TMI Systems Design Corporation

B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Design: Frameless cabinet construction with the following door and drawer-front style:
1. Flush overlay.

D. Grain Direction for Wood-Grain Plastic Laminate:

1. Doors: Vertical with continuous vertical matching.
2. Drawer Fronts: Vertical with continuous vertical matching.
3. Face Frame Members: Lengthwise.
4. End Panels: Vertical.
5. Bottoms and Tops of Units: Side to side.
6. Knee Space Panels: Vertical.
7. Aprons: Horizontal.

E. Exposed Materials:

1. Plastic-Laminate Grade: VGS.

    a. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Edgebanding: PVC.

    a. PVC Edgebanding Color: As selected by Architect from casework manufacturer's full range.

F. Semiexposed Materials:

1. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: Provide thermally fused laminate panels for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
    b. Provide plastic laminate of same grade as exposed surfaces for interior faces of doors and drawer fronts and other locations where opposite side of component is exposed.

2. Hardboard: Use only for cabinet backs where exterior side of back is not exposed.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edgebanding on all semiexposed edges.

G. Concealed Materials:
1. Plywood: Hardwood plywood.
2. Plastic Laminate: Grade VGS.
3. Particleboard.
4. MDF.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware: Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard satin-finish, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware.

1. Use threaded metal or plastic inserts with machine screws for fastening to particleboard except where hardware is through-bolted from back side.

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Type B01602. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches (1220 mm) high, and provide three hinges for doors more than 48 inches (1220 mm) high.

1. Degrees of Opening: 135 degrees.

C. Wire Pulls: Solid aluminum wire pulls, fastened from back with two screws.
1. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.

D. Semirecessed Pulls: Plastic. For sliding doors, provide recessed plastic flush-pulls. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.

E. Door and Drawer Bumpers: Self-adhering, clear silicone rubber.

1. Doors: Provide one bumper at top and bottom of closing edge of each swinging door.
2. Drawers: Provide one bumper on back side of drawer front at each corner.

F. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

1. Manufacturer's standard.
2. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100): Side mount.

a. Type: Full extension.
b. Material: Zinc-plated steel slides.
c. Motion Feature: Soft close dampener.

3. General-purpose drawers; provide 100 lb (45 kg) load capacity.
4. File drawers; provide 150 lb (45 kg) load capacity.

G. Drawer and Hinged-Door Locks: Cylindrical (cam) type, five-pin tumbler, brass with chrome-plated finish, and complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.11, Grade 1.

1. Provide a minimum of two keys per lock and six master keys.
2. Provide locks where indicated.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.

B. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, particleboard core except where veneer core is indicated.

C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

E. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard, ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

F. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 tempered.

G. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with ISO 4586-3.

1. Wilsonart

2. Formica

3. Nevamar

4. Arborite
5. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

H. PVC Edgebanding for Plastic Laminate: Rigid PVC extrusions, through color with satin finish, 3.0 mm thick at doors and drawer fronts, 1.0 mm thick elsewhere.

I. Thermally Fused Laminate Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper.

1. Edgebanding for Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: PVC or polyester edgebanding matching thermally fused laminate panels.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Plastic-Laminate-Clad Cabinet Construction: As required by referenced quality standard, but not less than the following:

1. Bottoms and Ends of Cabinets, and Tops of Wall Cabinets and Tall Cabinets: 3/4-inch (19-mm) particleboard.
2. Shelves: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick particleboard.
3. Backs of Casework: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick particleboard or MDF where exposed, 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick hardboard dadoed into sides, bottoms, and tops where not exposed.
4. Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch (19-mm) particleboard.
5. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick solid-wood or veneer-core hardwood plywood, with glued dovetail or multiple-dowel joints.
6. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick hardwood plywood glued and dadoed into front, back, and sides of drawers. Use 1/2-inch (13-mm) material for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
7. Drawer Bodies: Steel drawer pans formed from 0.0359-inch- (0.9-mm-) thick metal, metallic phosphate treated, and finished with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat and 2 mils (0.05 mm) for system.
8. Cabinet Doors:

    a. 48 Inches (1220 mm) High or Less: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, with particleboard or MDF cores.
    b. 48 Inches (1220 mm) or More in Height: 1-1/8 inches (29 mm) thick, with particleboard cores.

B. Filler Strips: Provide as needed to close spaces between casework and walls, ceilings, and equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as casework. Minimum filler strip width 1-1/2”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install casework to comply with same quality standard grade as item to be installed.

B. Install casework level, plumb, and true in line; shim as required using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.

C. Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust subtops within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm). Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.

D. Wall Cabinets: Hang cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust fronts and bottoms within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Fasten cabinets to hanging strips, masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions. Align similar adjoining doors to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

E. Fasten casework to adjacent units and to masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions to comply with the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

F. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises unless otherwise indicated. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation.

G. Adjust operating hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.

B. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION 123216

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 123553.19 - WOOD LABORATORY CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood laboratory casework.
2. Countertops.
3. Laboratory casework systems.
4. Laboratory accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring laboratory casework.
2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to laboratory casework.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Concealed Surfaces of Casework: Include sleepers, web frames, dust panels, and other surfaces not usually visible after installation.

B. Exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including bottoms of cabinets more than 48 inches (1200 mm) above floor, and visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.

1. Ends of cabinets are defined as "exposed" except ends are defined as "concealed" where installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets.

C. Semiexposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors, such as cabinet interiors, shelves, and dividers; interiors and sides of drawers; and interior faces of doors. Tops of cases 78 inches (1980 mm) or more above floor and bottoms of cabinets more than 24 inches (600 mm) but less than 48 inches (1200 mm) above floor are defined as "semiexposed."

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for support of laboratory casework.

B. Coordinate installation of laboratory casework with installation of laboratory equipment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For laboratory casework.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachments to other work including blocking and reinforcements required for installation.
2. Indicate types and sizes of casework.
3. Indicate manufacturer's catalog numbers for casework.
4. Show fabrication details, including types and locations of hardware.
5. Indicate locations and types of service fittings.
6. Include details of utility spaces showing supports for conduits and piping.
7. Include details of support framing system.
8. Include details of exposed conduits, if required, for service fittings.
9. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and laboratory equipment.
10. Include coordinated dimensions for laboratory equipment specified in other Sections.

C. Keying Schedule: Include schematic keying diagram, and index each key set to unique designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

D. Samples: For casework finishes and materials requiring color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Test Reports:

1. Casework: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance of laboratory casework with requirements of specified product standard.
2. Countertop Surface Material: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance of laboratory countertop surface material with requirements specified for chemical and physical resistance.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish complete touchup kit for each type and color of casework finish provided. Include fillers, stains, finishes, and other materials necessary to perform permanent repairs to damaged laboratory casework finish.

B. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Cabinet Mounting Clips and Related Hardware: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 20 of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that produces casework of types indicated for this Project that has been tested for compliance with SEFA 8 W.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install laboratory casework until building is enclosed, utility roughing-in and wet-work are complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Established Dimensions: Where laboratory casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where casework is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

C. Field Measurements: Where laboratory casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.

D. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before enclosing them, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain laboratory casework from single source from single manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

B. Obtain countertops from casework manufacturer.

C. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes and configurations of laboratory casework by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' laboratory casework of similar sizes and similar door and drawer configurations and complying with the Specifications may be considered. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. System Structural Performance: Laboratory casework and support framing system to withstand the effects of the following gravity loads and stresses without permanent deformation, excessive deflection, or binding of drawers and doors:

1. Support Framing System: 600 lb/ft. (900 kg/m).
2. Suspended Base Cabinets (Internal Load): 160 lb/ft. (240 kg/m).
3. Work Surfaces (Including Tops of Suspended Base Cabinets): 160 lb/ft. (240 kg/m).
4. Wall Cabinets (Upper Cabinets): 160 lb/ft. (240 kg/m).

5. Shelves: 40 lb/sq. ft. (200 kg/sq. m).

2.3 CASEWORK, GENERAL

A. Casework Product Standard: Comply with SEFA 8 W, "Laboratory Grade Wood Casework."

2.4 WOOD LABORATORY CASEWORK

1. Manufacturers: Case Systems.
2. CiF Laboratory Solutions.
3. Diversified Spaces.
4. Hann Manufacturing.
5. HEMCO Corporation.
6. ICI Scientific.

B. Design: Reveal overlay with square edges.

1. Provide 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) reveals between doors and drawers that are adjacent.

C. Wood Species: Red oak.

1. Wood Stain Colors and Finishes: As selected by Architect from casework manufacturer's full range.

D. Cut: Plain sliced/sawn.

E. Veneer Matching:

1. None required; select and arrange veneers for compatible grain and color.

2. Provide veneers for each elevation from a single flitch, book and running matched.

   a. Provide continuous matching of adjacent drawer fronts within each cabinet and end matching between drawer fronts of adjacent cabinets.

F. Grain Direction:

1. Doors: Vertical with continuous vertical matching.
2. Drawer Fronts: Vertical with continuous vertical matching.
3. Face Frame Members: Lengthwise.
4. End Panels: Vertical.
5. Bottoms and Tops of Units: Side to side.
6. Knee Space Panels: Vertical.
7. Aprons: Horizontal.

G. Exposed Materials:

1. General: Provide materials that are selected and arranged for compatible grain and color. Do not use materials adjacent to one another that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.

2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood, either veneer core or particleboard core with face veneer of species indicated. Grade A exposed faces, at least 1/50 inch (0.5 mm) thick, and Grade J crossbands. Provide backs of same species as faces.
3. Edgebanding: PVC.

    a. PVC Edgebanding Color: As selected by Architect from casework manufacturer's full range.

H. Semiexposed Materials:

1. Wood: Provide solid wood or hardwood plywood for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Plywood: Hardwood plywood of species similar in color and grain to exposed plywood. Provide backs of same species as faces.

        1) Grade: B faces and Grade J crossbands.

I. Concealed Materials:

1. Solid Wood: With no defects affecting strength or utility.
2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood. Provide backs of same species as faces.
3. Particleboard.
4. MDF.

2.5 WOOD CABINET MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.

B. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, particleboard core except where veneer core is indicated.

C. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard, ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

E. PVC Edgebanding for Wood: Rigid PVC extrusions, through color with satin finish, 3.0 mm thick at doors and drawer fronts, 1.0 mm thick elsewhere.

2.6 CABINET HARDWARE

A. General: Provide laboratory casework manufacturer's standard, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware complying with requirements indicated for each type.

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Type B01602. Provide two for doors 48 inches (1200 mm) high or less and three for doors more than 48 inches (1200 mm) high.

1. Degrees of Opening: 135.

C. Hinged-Door and Drawer Pulls: Solid-aluminum, stainless steel, or chrome-plated-brass, back-mounted pulls. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.

1. Design: Wire pulls.
2. Overall Size: 1-1/4 by 4-1/2 inches (32 by 114 mm).

D. Sliding-Door Pulls: Stainless steel or chrome-plated recessed flush pulls.

1. Design and Size: Round, 3/4-inch (19-mm) diameter by 3/16 inch (5 mm) deep.

E. Recessed Pulls: Aluminum. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.

F. Channel Pulls: Full-width, recessed solid-hardwood channels; matching exposed wood of cabinets.

G. Door Catches: Dual, self-aligning, permanent magnet catches. Provide two catches on doors more than 48 inches (1200 mm) high.

H. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

1. Manufacturer's standard.
2. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100): Side mount.

a. Type: Full extension.
b. Material: Zinc-plated ball bearing slides.
c. Motion Feature: Soft close dampener.

3. General-purpose drawers; provide 100 lb (45 kg) load capacity.
4. File drawers; provide 150 lb (45 kg) load capacity.

I. Label Holders: Stainless steel, aluminum, or chrome plated; sized to receive standard label cards approximately 1 by 2 inches (25 by 50 mm), attached with screws or rivets. Provide on drawers.

J. Locks: Cam type, brass with chrome-plated finish; complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.11, Type E07281.

1. Tumbler: Disc.
2. Lock Locations: Provide where indicated.
3. Keying: Key locks alike within each room; key each room separately.

a. Master key for up to 225 key changes.

4. Key Quantity: Minimum of two keys per lock.
5. Master Key System: Key locks to be operable by master key.

a. Master Keys: Provide two.

K. Adjustable Shelf Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, powder-coated steel standards, mortise type, and shelf rests, Type B04071 and Type B04091.

2.7 COUNTERTOPS

A. General: Provide laboratory countertops with integral sinks.

B. Chemical-Resistant Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with ISO 4586-3, Grade HGP, and as follows.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Wilsonart
   b. Formica
   c. Nevamar
2. Physical Properties: Minimum acceptable chemical-resistance performance is to result in no more than four Level 3 conditions when tested with indicated reagents in accordance with SEFA 3.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from chemical-resistant, plastic-laminate manufacturer's full range.

C. Core Materials for Plastic Laminate:

1. Exterior Plywood: DOC PS 1, Exterior A-C with fully sanded face.

D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Type I, waterproof type as selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.

E. Phenolic Resin Composite: Solid, high-pressure decorative laminate, complying with ISO 4586-4, Grade CGS.
   a. Manufacturers: Durcon Incorporated.
   b. Plastic Concepts.
   c. Trespa North America.
   d. ChemTops
   e. ICI Scientific

2. Chemical Resistance: Minimum acceptable chemical-resistance performance is to result in no more than four Level 3 conditions when tested with indicated reagents in accordance with SEFA 3.

3. Color: Black.

4. Provide epoxy resin or phenolic resin under-mount or integral sinks, non-glaring black, molded in one piece, with coved inside corners and bottoms dished to drains.

2.8 WOOD CABINET FABRICATION

A. Construction: Provide wood-faced laboratory casework complying with SEFA 8 W.

1. Bottoms of Base Cabinets and Tall Cabinets: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, hardwood plywood.
2. Tops and Bottoms of Wall Cabinets and Tops of Tall Cabinets: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, veneer-core hardwood plywood.

3. Ends of Cabinets: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, hardwood plywood.
4. Shelves: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, veneer-core hardwood plywood.
5. Base Cabinet Top Frames: 3/4-by-2-inch (19-by-50-mm) solid wood with mortise and tenon or doweled connections, glued and pinned or screwed.
6. Base Cabinet Stretchers: 3/4-by-4-1/2-inch (19-by-114-mm) panel product strips or solid-wood boards at front and back of cabinet, glued and pinned or screwed.
7. Base Cabinet Subtops: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick panel product, glued and pinned or screwed.
8. Exposed Backs of Cabinets: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, particleboard- or MDF-core hardwood plywood.
9. Unexposed Backs of Cabinets: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick, hardwood plywood dadoed into sides, bottoms, and tops unless otherwise indicated.
10. Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, particleboard- or MDF-core hardwood plywood or solid hardwood.
11. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick, solid hardwood or hardwood plywood, with glued dovetail or multiple-dowel joints.
12. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick, veneer-core hardwood plywood glued and dadoed into front, back, and sides of drawers. Use 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick material for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
13. Drawer Bodies: Steel drawer pans formed from 0.036-inch- (0.91-mm-) thick metal, metallic phosphate treated, and finished with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat and 2 mils (0.05 mm) for system.
14. Doors Less Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) High: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, with particleboard or MDF cores and hardwood face veneers and crossbands.

    a. Provide solid-hardwood stiles and rails**.**

15. Doors More Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) High: 1-1/16 inches (27 mm) thick, with honeycomb cores, solid-hardwood stiles and rails, and hardwood face veneers and crossbands.

B. Tables: Solid-hardwood legs, not less than 2 inches (50 mm) square with solid-hardwood stretchers as needed to comply with product standard. Bolt stretchers to legs and cross-stretchers, and bolt legs to table aprons. Provide leveling device at bottom of each leg.

1. Leg Shoes: Black vinyl or rubber, open-bottom, slip-on type.

C. Filler and Closure Panels: Provide where indicated and as needed to close spaces between casework and walls, ceilings, and equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as adjacent exposed casework surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide knee-space panels (modesty panels) at spaces between base cabinets, where cabinets are not installed against a wall or where space is not otherwise closed.
2. Provide utility-space closure panels at spaces between base cabinets where utility space would otherwise be exposed, including spaces below countertops.
3. Provide closure panels at ends of utility spaces where utility space would otherwise be exposed.

2.9 LABORATORY CASEWORK SYSTEMS

A. Provide casework manufacturer's standard integrated system that includes support framing, suspended modular wood cabinets, filler and closure panels, countertops, and fittings needed to assemble system. System includes hardware and fasteners for securing support framing to permanent construction.

1. Cabinets can be removed and reinstalled without use of special tools for relocation within system.
2. Base cabinets can be removed without providing temporary support for, or removing, countertops.
3. Sinks are supported independent of base cabinets.
4. Support framing has provision for fastening pipe supports at utility space in not more than 1-inch (25-mm) increments.
5. System includes filler and closure panels to close spaces between support framing, cabinets, shelves, countertops, floors, and walls unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as adjacent exposed cabinet surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

B. Countertops: Provide in modular lengths indicated, without seams.

2.10 WOOD FINISH

A. Preparation: Sand lumber and plywood before assembling. Sand edges of doors, drawer fronts, and molded shapes with profile-edge sander. Sand after assembling for uniform smoothness at least equivalent to that produced by 220-grit sanding and without machine marks, cross sanding, or other surface blemishes.

B. Staining: Remove fibers and dust and apply stain to exposed and semiexposed surfaces as necessary to match approved Samples. Apply stain to produce a consistent appearance. Apply wash-coat sealer before applying stain to closed-grain wood species.

C. Chemical-Resistant Finish: Apply laboratory casework manufacturer's standard [**two**] [**three**]-coat, chemical-resistant, transparent finish. Sand and wipe clean between coats. Topcoat(s) may be omitted on concealed surfaces.

1. Chemical and Physical Resistance of Finish System: Finish complies with acceptance levels of cabinet surface finish tests in SEFA 8 W. Acceptance level for chemical spot test to be no more than for Level 3 conditions.

2.11 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Countertops, General: Provide units with smooth surfaces in uniform plane, free of defects. Make exposed edges and corners straight and uniformly beveled. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch (25 mm).

B. Sinks, General: Provide sizes indicated or laboratory casework manufacturer's closest standard size of equal or greater volume, as approved by Architect.

1. Outlets: Provide with strainers and tailpieces, NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40), unless otherwise indicated.

C. Phenolic Resin Composite:

1. Countertops: Fabricate with cutouts for sinks, holes for service fittings and accessories, and butt joints assembled with epoxy adhesive and concealed metal splines.

a. Flat Configuration: 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick with continuous drip groove on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm) from overhang edge and integral coved backsplash.

1) Edges and Corners: Rounded.

2. Tabletops:

a. Flat Configuration: 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick with continuous drip groove on underside at perimeter.

1) Edges and Corners: Rounded.

3. Shelves: Flat, 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.

a. Edges and Corners: Rounded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CASEWORK

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2. Install level, plumb, and true in line; shim as required using concealed shims. Where laboratory casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical. Do not exceed the following tolerances:

1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet (1.5 mm in 3 m).
2. Variation of Bottoms of Upper Cabinets from Level: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).
3. Variation of Faces of Casework from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).
4. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
5. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

B. Utility-Space Framing: Secure to floor with two fasteners at each frame. Fasten to partition framing, wood blocking, or metal reinforcements in partitions and to base cabinets.

C. Base Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to utility-space framing, partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions, with fasteners spaced not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.

1. Where base cabinets are installed away from walls, fasten to floor at toe space at not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. and at sides of cabinets with not less than two fasteners per side.

D. Wall Cabinets: Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, partition framing, blocking, or reinforcements in partitions. Fasten each cabinet through back, near top, at not less than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.

E. Install hardware uniformly and precisely.

F. Adjust operating hardware so doors and drawers align and operate smoothly without warp or bind and contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2. Abut top and edge surfaces true in plane with flush hairline joints and with internal supports placed to prevent deflection. Locate joints where indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in same manner as shop-made joints, using dowels, splines, fasteners, adhesives, and sealants recommended by manufacturer. Shop prepare edges for field-made joints.

C. Fastening:

1. Secure countertops, except for epoxy countertops, to cabinets with Z-type fasteners or equivalent, using two or more fasteners at each cabinet front, end, and back.
2. Where necessary to penetrate countertops with fasteners, countersink heads approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) and plug hole flush with material equal to countertop in chemical resistance, hardness, and appearance.

D. Seal unfinished edges and cutouts in plastic-laminate countertops with heavy coat of polyurethane varnish.

E. Provide scribe moldings for closures at junctures of countertop, curb, and splash with walls as recommended by manufacturer for materials involved. Match materials and finish to adjacent laboratory casework. Use chemical-resistant, permanently elastic sealing compound where recommended by manufacturer.

F. Dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SINKS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.

B. Underside Installation of Epoxy Sinks: Use laboratory casework manufacturer's recommended adjustable support system for table- and cabinet-type installations. Set top edge of sink unit in sink and countertop manufacturers' recommended chemical-resistant sealing compound or adhesive, and firmly secure to produce a tight and fully leakproof joint. Adjust sink and securely support to prevent movement. Remove excess sealant or adhesive while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LABORATORY ACCESSORIES

A. Install accessories in accordance with Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2, and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Securely fasten adjustable shelving supports, stainless steel shelves, and pegboards to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions.

C. Install shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves. Install shelving level and straight, closely fitted to other work where indicated.

D. Securely fasten pegboards to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

B. Protect countertop surfaces during construction with 6-mil (0.15-mm) plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c.

END OF SECTION 123553.19

SECTION 123583 – INSTRUMENT STORAGE CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fixed Musical Instrument Storage Casework.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ANSI: American National Standard Institute

B. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers

C. ASTM: American Society of Testing Materials

D. BHMA: Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association

E. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: For each type of shelving specified, including details of construction and relative materials, dimensions, profiles, component parts, accessories and finishes. Product data to also include the following:

1. Composite wood manufacturer's product data for each composite wood product used indicating that the bonding agent contains no urea formaldehyde.

2. Adhesive manufacturer's product data for each adhesive used indicating that the adhesive is low-VOC and contains no urea formaldehyde.

B. Shop drawings: For each type of shelving assembly, for information not included in product data and as applicable. Shop drawings to include plans, elevations and details indicating layout, details, individual unit dimensions, required clearances, component parts, method of field assembly, coordination with other trades, and anchorage to surrounding construction.
1. Indicate seismic bracing and fastening requirements.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Provide manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated or exposed to view.

D. Samples for Verification: For the materials indicated, in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.

1. Two 6-inch-square samples of each wood finish required.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data

F. Warranty: Submit warranty that meet the warranty requirements of this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements for Instrument Storage Casework:

1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this section, with minimum 5 years experience in manufacture of similar products in use in similar environments.

2. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain Instrument Storage Casework from one source by a single manufacturer.

3. Installer Qualifications: For Instrument Storage Casework, installation to be performed by a company with a minimum of five years experience installing products by the manufacturer, certified by the manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle casework in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Ship to jobsite only after roughing-in, painting work, and other related finish work has been completed and installation areas are ready to accept casework and recommended temperature and humidity levels will be maintained during the remainder of construction.

B. Handle units in a manner to ensure against damage.

C. Protect finished surfaces from soiling and damage during handling and installation by keeping the shelving covered with suitable protective covering.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Musical Instrument Storage Casework: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of shelving that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fracturing or breaking of casework components including doors, panels, shelves, or hardware resulting from normal wear and tear and normal use other than vandalism
b. Delamination of components or other failures of glue bond.
c. Warping of components.
d. Failure of operating hardware.
e. Deterioration of finishes.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUMENT STORAGE CASEWORK, MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Wenger Corporation or comparable products by one of the following:

1. TMI Systems Corporation.
2. Stevens Advantage.

2.2 INSTRUMENT STORAGE CASEWORK MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Materials Meeting Sustainable Design Requirements:
1. No Added Urea Formaldehyde Products: Provide music education storage casework made with composite products and adhesives with no urea formaldehyde added.
2. FSC Certified Wood Products: Provide music education storage casework made with wood from certified sources.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, minimum 43 lb/cu. ft. (689 kg/cu. m) density, composite products and adhesives, with no urea formaldehyde added.

C. Plywood: APA standards PS1-98 section 5.7.4 or 5.7.1 or ANSI /HPVA HP-1-2004 Panel provide with HDF skins to prevent grain telegraphing.

D. Particleboard Thermoset Panels: Particleboard panel with no formaldehyde added 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick finished with thermally-fused polyester surfacing on both sides meeting performance requirements of NEMA LD 3 for VGS grade, with 3mm thick PVC edge banding, including the following:
1. Surface Abrasion Resistance: Taber Wheel, 400 cycles, for solid colors.

E. Polyethylene Shelves: High-density, one-piece, blow-molded or polyethylene, with radiused front edge, for abuse-resistant shelves. Same color throughout will not show scratches.

F. PVC Edge Banding: Radiused PVC extrusions, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

G. Bright basic steel wire: ¼-inch (6.3 mm) diameter wire fabricated in a wave pattern.

2.3 FIXED MUSIC INSTRUMENT STORAGE CASEWORK

A. Basis of Design Product Line: AcoustiCabinets as manufactured by Wenger Corporation. Modular instrument storage casework with integral bases, adjustable levelers, and through-bolted fastening, enabling owner reconfiguration of unit layout.

1. Acoustically-enhanced instrument storage casework finished with interior lining of sound-absorbent material providing sound absorption and noise reduction properties.

2. Sound Absorption Average: Minimum SAA of 0.80, based upon sound absorption coefficient for twelve one-third octave bands from 200 to 2500 Hz, inclusive, with a minimum Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of 0.75, per ASTM C 423 and ASTM E 795.

3. Adjustable shelf system integrated into cabinet walls allowing shelf placement at increments common to musical instruments. No loose parts or tools required. Shelf system to include a latch to prevent unintended shelf movement.

4. Casework sizes shall be comparable to the sizes and storage capacities represented by the Basis-of-Design Wenger AcoustiCabinets. equate to Wenger AcoustiCabinet model numbers.

B. Storage Casework Component Load Capacities:

1. Storage Casework Wire-Grille Door Hinge: Each weld capable of resisting 400 lbf (1779 N) pull test without visible damage or permanent deformation.

2. Storage Casework Full Grille Door Hinge: Full length door capable of supporting 315 lbs (143 kg). Through open and close cycle without permanent damage.

C. Cabinet Body Construction
1. Balanced construction of all laminated panels is mandatory. Unfinished core stock surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), are not permitted.

2. Side Panels, End Panels and Divider Panels: Particleboard thermoset panel with no urea formaldehyde added, 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick. Side panels machined to accept unit-to-unit through-bolting.

3. Base: Individual factory-applied base, constructed of 3/4 inch thick plywood. Base shall be 4-inches (102mm) high.

4. Shelving:
   a. Grooved and blow-molded polyethylene mounted with self-lock shelf supports.
   b. Bottom Surface: Thermally fused melamine laminate.
   c. Sized with adequate gap between shelving and casework side panels to allow air movement inside casework.
      1) Up to 27 inches (686 mm) wide: Removable molded polyethylene shelf, with impact-resistant, radiused front edge, mounted to cabinet wall with self-locking clip.
      2) Over 27 inches (686 mm) wide: For large instrument casework: Removable formed polyethylene shelf, ribbed, with high-impact-resistant, radiused front edge, supported by steel tube frame.
      3) Tubular steel supports are included for shelves over 19 inches (483 mm) wide.

5. Interior finish: Top, bottom, sides and vertical members finished with thermally fused melamine laminate.

6. Back panel 7/32 inch (5.6 mm) reinforced with 3/4 inch (19 mm) stretchers panels held in a dado groove and lag screwed in place.

7. Exposed and semi exposed edges: Heavy duty 3mm PVC banding, machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius at edges and corners.

8. Panel Connectors: 1/4"-20 steel internal threads by 1.77 inch (45 mm) panel connectors, powder coated to match panels.

9. Cabinet Levelers: Leveling glides with 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) diameter threaded steel rod in steel corner brackets, minimum two each per cabinet side, accessible from within unit, and concealed in completed installation.

10. Carcass joinery includes lag screws powder coated to match substrate.

11. Casework Panel Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Door Construction

1. Waterfall Grille Doors: Bright basic steel wire, ¼-inch (6.3 mm) diameter, with full 360 degree welds at T-joints. Steel wire fabricated in a wave patten designed to reduce vibration.

2. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.090 inch (2.29 mm) thick metal, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with powder-coated finish, through-bolted to door and side panels and welded to grille door frames. Provide 2 hinges on compartment doors, and 4 hinges on full-height doors.
3. Slide Latch: 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) min. thickness steel, with padlock eye, powder-coat finish, through-bolted to panel door and side panel and welded to grille door frames. Latches securely without padlock. Provide with clear plastic label holder for use with standard size labels; number system available for user to print. Padlocks furnished by Owner.
4. Finish: Steel Sheet, Steel Wire, and Exposed Fasteners. Urethane-based electrostatic powder-coat paint finish.

E. Filler Panels and Closure: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick particleboard thermoset panels with no urea formaldehyde. Color to match side panels and as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. Provide the following, cut to fit field conditions, where indicated:
1. Wall filler between cabinet side and wall.

F. Fasteners: Manufacturer-recommended fasteners as required for casework substrate and project performance requirements, consisting of one or more of the following:

1. Sheet Metal Screws: SAE J78, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
2. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

G. Hardware supplied to anchor the cabinets to the wall and to adjacent casework.

H. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

I. Basis of Design Units (Wenger AcoustiCabinets)
1. Unit #11, 27.5 inches wide x 39.25 inches deep x 85.625 inches tall
2. Unit #13, 14.375 inches wide x 29.25 deep x 85.625 inches tall
3. Unit #15, 48.5 inches wide x 29.25 deep x 85.625 inches tall
4. Unit #20, 10 inches wide x 19.25 inches deep x 85.625 inches tall

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Building shall be fully enclosed and deemed to be 'dried-in' prior to shelving delivery and installation. Permanent or temporary heating, air-conditioning and humidity control shall be in full and continuous operation prior to shelving delivery and installation. Condition casework to prevailing interior atmospheric conditions prior to installation.

3.2 CASEWORK INSTALLATION

A. Installation of shelving to be under supervision of factory-trained personnel. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessories as indicated.

B. Install level, plumb, and true to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet; shim as required, using concealed shims. Faces of modules in any given location to be flat and true to a line at 1/8 inch in 8 feet maximum in any direction.

C. Install modules such that there are no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces.

D. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation. Adjust shelving hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.

B. Clean all units inside and out. Shelving to be fully cleaned prior to Substantial Completion. Clean casework on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

C. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore minor damage or soiled areas. Architect to make determination as to whether damage is or is not minor. Any component damaged other than with minor damage shall be replaced.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Initiate procedures and precautions for protection of materials and installed units from damage by subsequent construction and work of other trades. Maintain protection in place until just prior to inspection.

END OF SECTION 123583

SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad countertops and backsplashes.
2. Accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
2. Accessories.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail fabrication and installation, including field joints.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
3. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

D. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required in manufacturer's standard size.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood products.
2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
3. Adhesives.

C. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver countertops and backsplashes only after casework and supports on which they will be installed have been completed in installation areas.

B. Store countertops and backsplashes in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

C. Keep surfaces of countertops covered with protective covering during handling and installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

D. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops and backsplashes indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: ISO 4586-3, Grade HGS.

1. Wilsonart

2. Formica

3. Nevamar

D. ArboriteColors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:

a. Solid colors, matte finish.
b. Wood grains, matte finish with grain running parallel to length of countertop.
c. Patterns, matte finish.

E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.

F. Core Material: Particleboard or MDF.

G. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).

1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

H. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, ISO 4586-3, grade to match exposed surface, on underside of countertop substrate.

I. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of countertop and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard, ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Wire-Management Grommets: Circular, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
1. Outside Diameter: 2 inches (51 mm).
2. Color: Black,

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Type I, waterproof type as selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

B. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch (25 mm) over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times countertop fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

D. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.

1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches (150 mm) of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches (600 mm). Tighten in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inches (3-mm-in-2400-mm) variation from a straight, level plane.
2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c..
3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace countertops. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

C. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123623.13

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
3. Solid surface material end splashes.
4. Solid surface material apron fronts.
5. Solid surface window sills

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Each solid surface material, 6 inches (150 mm) square.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ISFA 2-01.

1. Manufacturers
   a. DuPont / Corian
   b. 3Form
   c. Durant
   d. Lumicor
2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Countertop Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

B. Countertops:

1. 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

C. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, solid surface material.

D. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

E. Joints:

1. Fabricate countertops without joints.
2. Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.

a. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches (450 mm) of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches (900 mm) long would result, unless unavoidable.

F. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch (5 mm) into fixture opening.
b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch (10-mm) radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch (5 mm) into fixture opening.
c. Provide 3/4-inch (20-mm) full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch (10 mm) into fixture opening.

2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.3 WINDOW SILLS FABRICATION

A. Window sills: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick, solid surface material with bullnosed edge to be twice the thickness of the window sill.

B. Fabrication: Fabricate sills in one piece unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

2.4

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m), 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch (0.4-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints[**where indicated**]. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 142123.16 - MACHINE ROOM-LESS ELECTRIC TRACTION PASSENGER ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Machine-room-less electric traction elevators.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for purchase contract for elevators negotiated by Owner and assigned to Contractor.
2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in concrete.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for the following:
   a. Hoist beams.
4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for the following:
   a. Attachment plates and angle brackets for supporting guide-rail brackets.
   b. Structural-steel shapes for subsills.
   c. Pit ladders.
   d. Cants made from steel sheet in hoistways.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 apply to work of this Section.

B. Service Elevator: A passenger elevator that is also used to carry freight.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Machine-room-less electric traction elevators.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information.
2. Include Product Data for car enclosures, hoistway entrances, and operation, control, and signal systems.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing, coordination with building structure, relationships with other construction, and locations of equipment.
2. Include large-scale layout of car-control station.
3. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support, and maximum and average power demands.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For exposed car, hoistway door and frame, and signal equipment finishes; 3-inch- (75-mm-) square Samples of sheet materials; and 4-inch (100-mm) lengths of running trim members.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer certifying that hoistway and pit layout and dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, and electrical service, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For elevators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Submit manufacturer's or Installer's standard operation and maintenance manual, in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 including diagnostic and repair information available to manufacturer's and Installer's maintenance personnel.

B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal:

1. Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard two-year maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.
2. Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner with terms, conditions, and obligations as set forth in, and in same form as, a "Draft of Elevator Maintenance Agreement" at end of this Section, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer or an authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle materials, components, and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging. Store materials, components, and equipment off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of inserts, sleeves, block outs, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and other items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates, inserts, sleeves, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate locations and dimensions of work specified in other Sections that relates to electric traction elevators including pit ladders; sumps and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; electrical service; and electrical outlets, lights, and switches in hoistways and pits.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, operation or control system failure, including excessive malfunctions; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.
2. Warranty Period: two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements for accessible elevators in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.

2.2 ELEVATORS

A. Elevator System, General: Manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturer's standard components shall be used, as included in standard elevator systems and as required for complete system.

B. Elevator Description:
1. Rated Load: 2500 lb (1589 kg).
2. Rated Speed: minimum 100 fpm (0.5 m/s).
3. Electrical: 480 volt, 3 phase
4. Auxiliary Operations:
   a. Battery-powered automatic evacuation.
   b. Automatic dispatching of loaded car.
5. Car Enclosures:

   a. Inside Width: Not less than 68 inches (2032 mm) from side wall to side wall.
   b. Inside Depth: Not less than 50 inches (1638 mm) from back wall to front wall (return panels).
   c. Inside Height: Not less than 90 inches (2362 mm) to underside of ceiling.
   d. Front Walls (Return Panels): Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
   e. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
   f. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
   g. Reveals: Black.
   h. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
   i. Door Sills: Aluminum.
   j. Ceiling: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
   k. Handrails: 1/2 by 2 inches (13 by 50 mm) rectangular satin stainless steel, at rear of car.
   l. Floor prepared to receive finish indicated on Drawings

6. Hoistway Entrances:

   a. Width: 36 inches (1067 mm).
   b. Height: 84 inches (2134 mm).
   c. Type: Single-speed side sliding.
   d. Frames: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
   e. Doors and Transoms: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
   f. Sills: Aluminum.

7. Hall Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
8. Additional Requirements:

   a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4 finish.
   b. Provide hooks for protective pads in all cars and two complete set(s) of full-height protective pads.

2.3 MACHINE ROOM-LESS ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS

A. Provide one of the following elevator types.
   1. TKE Evolution 200
   2. Otis Gen3 Core
   3. Schindler 3100

B. Source Limitations: Obtain elevators from single manufacturer.

   1. Major elevator components, including driving machines, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators, car frames, cars, and entrances, shall be manufactured by single manufacturer.

2.4 TRACTION SYSTEMS

A. Elevator Machines: Permanent magnet, variable-voltage, variable-frequency, ac-type hoisting machines and solid-state power converters.
   1. Limit total harmonic distortion of regenerated power to 5 percent in accordance with IEEE 519.
   2. Provide means for absorbing regenerated power when elevator system is operating on standby power.
   3. Provide line filters or chokes to prevent electrical peaks or spikes from feeding back into building power system.

B. Fluid for Hydraulic Buffers: Fire-resistant fluid.

C. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails, machinery, and other components of elevator work. Device installation is specified in another Section.

D. Machine Beams: Provide steel framing to support elevator hoisting machine and deflector sheaves from the building structure. Comply with Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for materials and fabrication.

E. Car Frame and Platform: Bolted- or welded-steel units.

F. Guides: Roller guides or polymer-coated, nonlubricated sliding guides. Provide guides at top and bottom of car and counterweight frames.

2.5 OPERATION SYSTEMS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation systems as required to provide type of operation indicated.

B. Auxiliary Operations:
   1. Single-Car Battery-Powered Automatic Evacuation: If power fails and car is at a floor, it remains at that floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. If car is between floors, it moves to the next floor above or below, opens its doors, and shuts down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.

2.6 DOOR REOPENING DEVICES

A. Infrared Array: Provide door reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams causes doors to stop and reopen.

B. Nudging Feature: After car doors are prevented from closing for predetermined adjustable time, through activating door reopening device, a loud buzzer sounds and doors begins to close at reduced kinetic energy.

2.7 CAR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide wall panels, with car roof, access doors, power door operators, and ventilation.

B. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:

1. Subfloor:
   a. Exterior, C-C Plugged grade plywood, not less than 7/8-inch (22.2-mm) nominal thickness.

2. Floor Finish:

   a. As indicated in Drawings
3. Stainless Steel Wall Panels: Flush, formed-metal construction; fabricated from stainless steel sheet.
4. Fabricate car with recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
5. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
6. Stainless Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless steel sheet.
7. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.
8. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.
9. Luminous Ceiling: Fluorescent light fixtures and ceiling panels of translucent acrylic or other permanent rigid plastic.
10. Ceiling: Metal flush panels, with LED downlights in the center of each panel.
11. Light Fixture Efficiency: Not less than 35 lumens/W.
12. Ventilation Fan Efficiency: Not less than 3.0 cfm/W (1.4 L/s per W).

2.8 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Frame size and profile to accommodate hoistway wall construction.

B. Fire-Rated Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Door and frame assemblies to comply with NFPA 80 and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction based on testing at as close-to-neutral pressure as possible in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

1. Fire-Protection Rating: 1 hour.

C. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
   1. Stainless Steel Frames: Formed from stainless steel sheet.
   2. Stainless Steel Doors and Transoms: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless steel sheet.
   3. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
   4. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.
   5. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.9 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

A. Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Provide vandal-resistant buttons and lighted elements illuminated with LEDs.

B. Car-Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard semirecessed car-control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Mark buttons and switches for required use or function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
   2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Swing-Return Car-Control Stations: Provide car-control stations mounted on rear of hinged return panel adjacent to car door and with buttons, switches, controls, and indicator lights projecting through return panel but substantially flush with face of return panel.

   1. Mark buttons and switches for function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
   2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Firefighters' Two-Way Telephone Communication Service: Provide flush-mounted cabinet in each car and required conductors in traveling cable for firefighters' two-way telephone communication service

E. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing.

   1. Provide manufacturer's standard wall-mounted units.
   2. Equip units with buttons for calling elevator and for indicating desired direction of travel.

      a. Provide for connecting units to building security access system so a card reader can be used to register calls.

F. Hall Lanterns: Units with illuminated arrows; but provide single arrow at terminal landings. Provide the following:

   1. Manufacturer's standard wall-mounted units, for mounting above entrance frames.

G. Hall Annunciator: With each hall lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.

1. At manufacturer's option, audible signals may be placed on cars.

H. Standby Power Elevator Selector Switches: Provide switches, as required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, where indicated. Adjacent to switches, provide illuminated signal that indicates when normal power supply has failed.

I. Fire-Command-Center Annunciator Panel: Provide panel containing illuminated position indicators for each elevator, clearly labeled with elevator designation; include illuminated signal that indicates when elevator is operational and when it is at the designated emergency return level with doors open. Provide standby power elevator selector switch(es), as required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, adjacent to position indicators. Provide illuminated signal that indicates when normal power supply has failed.

J. Emergency Pictorial Signs: Fabricate from materials matching hall push-button stations, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that in case of fire, elevators are out of service and exits should be used instead. Provide one sign at each hall push-button station unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FINISH MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed, matte finish.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel, Type B, pickled.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Bars: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.

E. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.

F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063.

G. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B151/B151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500 or UNS No. C77600.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Examine hoistways, hoistway openings, and pits as constructed; verify critical dimensions; and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MACHINE ROOM-LESS ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS standards for workmanship and for qualifications of welding operators.

C. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.

D. Lubricate operating parts of systems, including ropes, as recommended by manufacturers.

E. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with car. Where possible, delay final adjustment of sills and doors until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.

F. Leveling Tolerance: 1/8 inch (3 mm), up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.

G. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

H. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Place hall lanterns either above or beside each hoistway entrance.
   2. Mount hall lanterns at a minimum of 72 inches (1829 mm) above finished floor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.

B. Operating Test: Load elevator to rated capacity and operate continuously for 30 minutes over full travel distance, stopping at each level and proceeding immediately to the next. Record temperature rise of elevator machine during 30-minute test period. Record failure to perform as required.

C. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Use: Comply with the following requirements for elevator used for construction purposes:

1. Provide car with temporary enclosure, either within finished car or in place of finished car, to protect finishes from damage.
2. Provide other protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, and procedures as needed to protect elevator and elevator equipment.
3. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
4. Engage elevator Installer to provide full maintenance service. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleanup, and adjustment as necessary for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.
5. Engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work, if any, so no evidence remains of correction. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate, adjust, and maintain elevator(s).

B. Check operation of elevator with Owner's personnel present before date of Substantial Completion and again not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service to include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation at rated speed and capacity. Parts and supplies to be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Perform maintenance during normal working hours.
2. Perform emergency callback service during normal working hours with response time of two hours or less.
3. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week emergency callback service with response time of two hours or less.

END OF SECTION 142123.16